

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT



PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
A Delaware Limited Liability Company
17410 College Parkway
Livonia, MI 48152-2369 (734) 793-6600
franchise@petsuppliesplus.com
<http://www.petsuppliesplus.com>

The franchise offered is for the establishment and operation of retail stores offering pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and related products and services under the Pet Supplies Plus® mark and system.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a Pet Supplies Plus® franchise is \$498,320 to \$1,978,605. This includes \$255,170 to \$385,200 that must be paid to the franchisor or an affiliate.

Franchisor also offers Multi-Unit Agreement for the establishment and operation of multiple Pet Supplies Plus® stores in a specified development area. The total investment necessary to begin operation of a multi-unit business is \$448,420 to \$1,928,705 for the first store, plus the multi-unit fee set forth in your Multi-Unit Agreement, which will depend on the number of Stores you agree to open. This includes \$205,270 to \$335,300 that must be paid to the franchisor or an affiliate, plus the multi-unit fee set forth in your Multi-Unit Agreement.

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of your Franchise Agreement and other information in plain English. Read this Disclosure Document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this Disclosure Document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no governmental agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your Disclosure Document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact Julie Lawler-Hoyle at 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369 or at (734) 793-6548.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the Disclosure Document alone to understand your contract. Read your entire contract carefully. Show your contract and this Disclosure Document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this Disclosure Document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise," which can help you understand how to use this Disclosure Document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTCHELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: April 3, 2024 as amended November 11, 2024

How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or Exhibit D.
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor's direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 or Exhibit E includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only PSP Franchising, LLC business in my area?	Item 12 and the "territory" provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchise have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What's it like to be a PSP Franchising, LLC franchisee?	Item 20 or Exhibit D lists current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of

	contents.
--	-----------

What You Need to Know About Franchising *Generally*

Continuing responsibility to pay fees. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

Business model can change. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

Supplier restrictions. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

Operating restrictions. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

Competition from franchisor. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

Renewal. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

When your franchise ends. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

Some States Require Registration

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends that franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit A.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific

Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.

Special Risk(s) to Consider About *This* Franchise

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

1. **Out-of-State Dispute Resolution.** The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation or litigation only in Michigan. Out-of-state mediation or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate or litigate with the franchisor in Michigan than in your own state.
2. **Governing Law.** The franchise agreement and multi-unit agreement state that they are governed by Michigan law, and this law may not provide the same protections and benefits as local law. You may want to compare these laws.
3. **Personal Guaranty.** We require you to sign a personal guaranty. Your spouse must also sign a personal guaranty making your spouse individually liable for your financial obligations under the marital and personal assets as risk if your franchise fails.
4. **Franchisor's Assets.** Please note that 70.2% of franchisor's assets are intangible. You may want to take this into consideration when making a decision to purchase this franchise opportunity.
5. ~~**Mandatory Minimum Payments.** You must make minimum royalty or advertising fund payments, regardless of your sales levels. Your inability to make the payments may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment.~~

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Specific Addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

**THE FOLLOWING DISCLOSURES APPLY ONLY TO TRANSACTIONS GOVERNED BY THE
MICHIGAN FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW**

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU.

Each of the following provisions is void and unenforceable if contained in any documents relating to a franchise:

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a Franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- (b) A requirement that a Franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this Act. This shall not preclude a Franchisee, after entering into a Franchise Agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a Franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the Franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the Franchise Agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a Franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the Franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the Franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the Franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation.

This subsection applies only if:

- (i) the term of the franchise is less than 5 years; and
 - (ii) the Franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the Franchisee does not receive at least 6 months' advance notice of Franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.
- (e) A provision that permits the Franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other Franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.

(f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the Franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.

(g) A provision which permits a Franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a Franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:

- (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the Franchisor's then current reasonable qualifications or standards.
- (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the Franchisor or Subfranchisor.
- (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.
- (iv) The failure of the Franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the Franchisor or to cure any default in the Franchise Agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

(h) A provision that requires the Franchisee to resell to the Franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the Franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a Franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the Franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the Franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the Franchise Agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).

(i) A provision which permits the Franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the Franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT THIS NOTICE, DIRECT THEM TO THE DEPARTMENT OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL OF THE STATE OF MICHIGAN, 670 LAW BUILDING, 525 WEST OTTAWA, LANSING, MICHIGAN 48913 (517) 373-7117.

If this Franchise Disclosure Document has been registered in any of the states listed in the State Effective Dates Page the effective date of that authorization is listed in that Page.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Item	Page
ITEM 1 THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES.....	1
ITEM 2 BUSINESS EXPERIENCE.....	4
ITEM 3 LITIGATION.....	5
ITEM 4 BANKRUPTCY.....	6
ITEM 5 INITIAL FEES.....	6
ITEM 6 OTHER FEES.....	8
ITEM 7 ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT.....	14
ITEM 8 RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES.....	18
ITEM 9 FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS.....	23
ITEM 10 FINANCING.....	25
ITEM 11 FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING.....	25
ITEM 12 TERRITORY.....	34
ITEM 13 TRADEMARKS.....	36
ITEM 14 PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.....	43
ITEM 15 OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS.....	44
ITEM 16 RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL.....	45
ITEM 17 RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....	46
ITEM 18 PUBLIC FIGURES.....	56
ITEM 19 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS.....	56
ITEM 20 OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION.....	65
ITEM 21 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.....	76
ITEM 22 CONTRACTS.....	76
ITEM 23 RECEIPTS.....	76
<u>ITEM 1 THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES.....</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>ITEM 2 BUSINESS EXPERIENCE.....</u>	<u>4</u>
<u>ITEM 3 LITIGATION.....</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>ITEM 4 BANKRUPTCY.....</u>	<u>6</u>
<u>ITEM 5 INITIAL FEES.....</u>	<u>7</u>
<u>ITEM 6 OTHER FEES.....</u>	<u>9</u>
<u>ITEM 7 ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT.....</u>	<u>16</u>

ITEM 8 RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES.....	20
ITEM 9 FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS.....	25
ITEM 10 FINANCING.....	27
ITEM 11 FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING.....	27
ITEM 12 TERRITORY.....	36
ITEM 13 TRADEMARKS	38
ITEM 14 PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	45
ITEM 15 OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS.....	46
ITEM 16 RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL.....	47
ITEM 17 RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	48
ITEM 18 PUBLIC FIGURES	58
ITEM 19 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	58
ITEM 20 OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	67
ITEM 21 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	78
ITEM 22 CONTRACTS	78
ITEM 23 RECEIPTS	78

Exhibits:

Exhibit A	List of State Administrators
Exhibit B	PSP's Agents for Service of Process
Exhibit C	Table of Contents to the Operations Manual
Exhibit D	List of Franchisees
Exhibit E	Financial Statements
Exhibit F	Franchise Agreement
Exhibit G	Multi-Unit Agreement

Exhibit H	State Specific Disclosures-Addendums and Agreement Amendments
Exhibit I	Sample Assignment and Assumption of Franchise Agreement
Exhibit J	Conversion Addendum
Exhibit K	Equipment Sublease Agreement
Exhibit L	Receipts

ITEM 1

THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES

To simplify the language in this Disclosure Document, "PSP," "we," or "us," means PSP Franchising, LLC, the franchisor. "You" means each person who buys the franchise, and includes your owners and principals if you are a corporation, limited liability company, or other business entity.

The Franchisor

PSP is a Delaware limited liability company formed on July 12, 2010. Our principal business address is 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369, telephone number (734) 793-6600. We do business under our corporate name and the trademark Pet Supplies Plus®. Since September 2010, we have offered franchises for the establishment, development, and operation of retail pet food and supply stores operating under the Pet Supplies Plus® mark and system ("Pet Supplies Plus® Stores" or "Stores"). We do not operate any franchises of the type being offered under this Disclosure Document. A list of our agents for service of process is attached as Exhibit B to this Disclosure Document.

The Pet Supplies Plus® Business

Pet Supplies Plus® Stores offer a wide variety of pet food, pet supplies, pets (including small animals, birds, reptiles, and fish, but not dogs or cats), pet grooming and bathing services, and related products and services in a clean, bright, retail environment. Each Store operates according to our proprietary business system, which includes: (a) uniform standards and specifications for providing pet products and services for retail sale; (b) access to our supplier networks; (c) specifications for interior and exterior construction, design, and layout; (d) specifications for furniture, fixtures, and equipment; (e) sales techniques; (f) merchandising, marketing, advertising, and inventory management systems; and (g) other general procedures for operating and managing a retail Store (the "System"). Stores offer the convenience of wide aisles, well-stocked display shelves, and helpful signage.

We identify the System by means of certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and indicia of origin, including, but not limited to, the "Pet Supplies Plus®" mark, distinctive trade dress, and such other trade names, trademarks, and service marks as we now or in the future may designate in writing for use in connection with the System (the "Marks"). We continue to develop, use, and control the use of the Marks in order to identify for the public the source of products and services marketed under the System, and to represent the System's high standards of quality, appearance, and service. We reserve the right to create and develop private label products, including but not limited to pet food, pet supplies, and pet accessories to be offered to the public under the Marks we designate ("Proprietary Products").

A copy of our single unit "Franchise Agreement" is attached as Exhibit F to this Disclosure Document. If you already operate a retail pet store that we approve for conversion to a Pet Supplies Plus Store, you will also enter into the Conversion Addendum attached as Exhibit J to this Disclosure Document.

Multi-Unit Program

In addition to our single-unit offering, we grant qualified individuals the right to own and operate multiple Stores (usually two or three Stores) through a Multi-Unit Agreement. A copy of our Multi-Unit Agreement is attached as Exhibit G to this Disclosure Document. You must sign our then-current form of Franchise Agreement for each store developed under a Multi-Unit Agreement.

Parents and Predecessor

We have one predecessor, Pet Supplies “Plus”/USA, Inc. (“PSPUSA”). PSPUSA was incorporated in Michigan on October 24, 1991 and began offering franchises to operate retail pet food and supply stores under the name Pet Supplies Plus in 1991. We are now the exclusive franchisor of Pet Supplies Plus franchises. Any historical information contained in this disclosure document relating to the events before September 12, 2010 represents information about our predecessor.

We have four parent companies, including PSP Stores, LLC, an Ohio limited liability company, PSP Group, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Pet Supplies Plus, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and PSP Midco, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company. They all share a principal business address at 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369. Since 2010, our parent company, PSP Stores, LLC, has operated affiliate-owned stores that are similar to the franchises offered under this Disclosure Document.

Franchise Group Newco PSP, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a subsidiary of Franchise Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation, acquired a controlling ownership interest of the Pet Supplies Plus brand on March 10, 2021. Franchise Group Newco PSP, LLC and Franchise Group, Inc. each have a principal business address at 109 Innovation Court, Suite J, Delaware, Ohio 43015.

On August 21, 2023, Franchise Group, Inc. (FRG), Freedom VCM, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Freedom VCM”) and Freedom VCM Subco, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent (“Freedom VCM Sub”), completed the transactions contemplated by that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 10, 2023 (the “Merger Agreement”), by and among the FRG, Freedom VCM and Freedom VCM Sub. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, Freedom VCM Sub merged with and into FRG (the “Merger”), with FRG surviving the Merger as a subsidiary of Freedom VCM. Upon completion of the Merger, FRG became a privately held company that has a number of direct or indirect subsidiaries that currently offer and sell franchises in other, unrelated lines of business:

- (i) American Freight Franchisor, LLC (“American Freight”), a Delaware limited liability company formed in October 2020. American Freight offers franchises for the operation of a business that sells home furnishings, mattresses and appliances. As of December 31, 2023, there were 10 franchised American Freight locations and 261 company-owned American Freight locations (operated by American Freight, LLC, an indirect subsidiary of American Freight Franchisor, LLC) operating in the United States. American Freight’s principal business address is 109 Innovation Court, Delaware, Ohio 43015. American Freight has not offered franchises in any line of business other than as listed above, has not conducted a business similar to the Store you will operate, and has not engaged in any other business activity.

- (ii) Buddy's Franchising and Licensing LLC ("Buddy's"), a Florida limited liability company formed in June 2009 offers franchises for specialty retail businesses engaged in rent-to-own leasing (also referred to as "lease purchase") and selling consumer electronics, residential furniture, appliances and household accessories that operate under the trade name "Buddy's Home Furnishings". As of December 31, 2023, there were 303 franchised Buddy's locations and 34 company-owned Buddy's locations operating in the United States. Buddy's principal business address is 4705 S. Apopka Vineland Road, Suite 206, Orlando, Florida 32819. Buddy's has not offered franchises in any line of business other than as listed above, has not conducted a business similar to the Store you will operate, and has not engaged in any other business activity.
- (iii) Vitamin Shoppe Franchising, LLC ("Vitamin Shoppe"), a Delaware limited liability company formed in November 2020, offers franchises for specialty retail businesses selling nutritional products, vitamins and supplements, natural beauty and skin care products as well as select foods, snacks and drinks that operate under the trade name "Vitamin Shoppe" and other trademarks, service marks, trade names and commercial symbols. As of December 31, 2023, there were 13 franchised Vitamin Shoppe locations and 658 company-owned Vitamin Shoppe locations in operation. Vitamin Shoppe's principal place of business is 300 Harmon Meadow Blvd. Secaucus, New Jersey 07094. Vitamin Shoppe has not offered franchises in any line of business other than as listed above, has not conducted a business similar to the Store you will operate, and has not engaged in any other business activity.

Affiliates

Our affiliate PSP Distribution, LLC ("PSP Distribution") is a Delaware limited liability company that sells goods for resale to all Pet Supplies Plus® stores. For many Pet Supplies Plus® Stores, PSP Distribution is the principal source of goods for resale. Our affiliate PSP Service Newco, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, is our designated supplier for store set-up and certain other support services.

Our affiliate WNW Franchising, LLC ("WNW"), a Delaware limited liability company formed in January 2022 offers franchises for small format specialty retail businesses that provide self-service pet bathing, professional pet grooming, and retail sale of select pet supplies, pet accessories, pet bakery items, and pet food under the trade name "Wag N Wash" and other trademarks, service marks, trade names and commercial symbols. As of December 30, 2023, there were 18 franchised Wag N Wash locations and 6 company-owned Wag N Wash locations in operation. WNW's principal business address is 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369. WNW does not offer franchises in any line of business other than as listed above.

Except as stated above, we do not have any parents or predecessors, and we do not have any other affiliates that: (i) offer or operate franchises in any line of business; or (ii) provide items or services to PSP franchisees.

Market and Competition

Your Pet Supplies Plus® Store will offer and sell pets (including small animals, birds, reptiles, and fish, but not dogs or cats), pet food, pet supplies, pet grooming and bathing services,

and other related products and services to pet owning members of the general public, at retail. Sales are non-seasonal in nature. The market for pet food and other supplies is growing, but competitive. You will face competition from other local, regional, and national retailers and wholesalers offering similar goods and services, including grocery stores, department stores, internet websites, discount stores, hardware stores, general merchandise stores, garden stores and other pet food and supply stores. Your competitive advantage in the marketplace will be based on your adherence to our System standards and guidelines, as well as your entrepreneurial and managerial abilities, sales aptitude and focus on customer service.

Industry Specific Regulations

Federal, state, and local laws and regulations relating to the offer and sale of pets, pet food, pet supplies, pet grooming and bathing services, and other related products will govern your Pet Supplies Plus® Store. Your Store will also be subject to federal, state, and local laws and regulations regarding the operation of businesses generally that are not specific to the sale of pets, pet food and pet supplies, including labor laws, zoning laws, OSHA laws and regulations, the Fair Labor Standards Act, workers' compensation laws, business licensing laws, tax regulations, and the Americans with Disabilities Act. You are solely responsible for compliance with these laws and regulations.

You must investigate all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and your cost to comply with such laws and regulations, with an attorney and/or financial advisor before purchasing a franchise for a Pet Supplies Plus® Store from us. Applicable laws and regulations are subject to change.

ITEM 2 BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

Andrew F. Kaminsky, Franchise Group Inc., Executive Vice President and Chief Administrative Officer

Andrew Kaminsky has served as the Executive Vice President and Chief Administrative Officer of Franchise Group, Inc. since October 2, 2019. From April 2018 to June 2019, Mr. Kaminsky was an Executive Consultant in Strategic Initiatives to the CEO of Viavi Solutions Inc. in San Jose, California. From September 2014 through April 2018, Mr. Kaminsky held various roles with Cobham plc, most recently as the Senior Vice President of Strategic Initiatives, all in Plainview, New York. From March 2010 through its sale to Cobham plc in September 2014, Mr. Kaminsky was a Senior Vice President and Head of Corporate Development, Investor Relations and Human Resources for Aeroflex Holding Corp. in Plainview, New York.

Chris Rowland, Chief Executive Officer and President

Chris Rowland has served as PSP's Chief Executive Officer and President since October 2014. Mr. Rowland also served as PSP's Chief Operating Officer from November 2013 to October 2014. Previously, Mr. Rowland served as PSP's Senior Vice President of Operations from November 2012 until November 2013.

Daniel McNamara, Chief Financial Officer

Daniel McNamara has served as PSP's Chief Financial Officer since February 2020. Mr. McNamara served as PSP's Vice President - Corporate Controller from July 2019 until January 2020. Prior to joining PSP, Mr. McNamara served as Director – Global Financial Planning & Analysis at Domino's Pizza LLC from November 2018 to June 2019. He also served as Domino's Director – Internal Audit from April 2017 to October 2018 and as Domino's Director – Assistant Corporate Controller from August 2012 to March 2017.

Nick Russo, Chief Development and Stores Officer

Nick Russo has served as PSP's Chief Development and Stores Officer since January 2023. Mr. Russo served as PSP's Senior Vice President of Franchising and Stores from February 2020 through December 2022. Mr. Russo also served as PSP's Vice President of Operations and Franchise Development from November 2018 through January 2020, and as PSP's Divisional Vice President of Stores from August 2012 through November 2018.

Miles Tedder, Chief Marketing and Chief Supply Chain Officer

Miles Tedder has served as PSP's Chief Marketing and Chief Supply Chain Officer since January 2023. Mr. Tedder served as PSP's Chief Operating Officer from October 2015 through December 2022. Mr. Tedder also served as PSP's Senior Vice President, CIO and Chief Supply Chain Officer from November 2013 until September 2015, and as PSP's Senior Vice President and Chief Supply Chain Officer from May 2013 until November 2013.

ITEM 3 LITIGATION

Affiliate Litigation:

MMS Group, LLC v. Buddy's Franchising and Licensing LLC, Case No. 01-22-0004-9922, American Arbitration Association. On or about November 29, 2022, a former franchisee, MMS Group, LLC, and its owners filed a demand for arbitration, alleging that Buddy's breached the franchisee's franchise agreement, breached the covenant of good faith and fair dealing, and violated Florida's Deceptive and Unfair Trade Practices Act by failing to renew the franchise agreement and by failing to provide them with a first right of refusal, and alleging unfair methods of competition. On or about December 29, 2022, Buddy's filed their answer to the arbitration demand and filed counterclaims against the former franchisee, alleging that it breached the franchise agreement by violating the in-term and post-term covenants not to compete and selling unapproved inventory, violated the Lanham Act by falsely coding inventory to influence customer purchasing decisions, and violated the Defend Trade Secrets Act. As the parties continued to litigate the case, settlement discussions opened up during the month of February 2024, which were intended to settle this matter and another arbitration Buddy's filed against Joseph Gazzo (i.e., the owner of the former franchisee entity involved in this matter), a separate franchisee entity of Mr. Gazzo, and Mr. Gazzo's holding company (i.e., Bi-Rite Holdings LLC), titled *Buddy's Franchising and Licensing LLC v. Joseph Gazzo III a/k/a Joseph Gazzo, Bi-Rite Holdings, LLC and Buddy's Rollco LLC*, Case No. 01-23-0002-1135, American Arbitration Association. Prior to the completion of settlement negotiations for both arbitrations, the former franchisee moved to enforce the settlement before all material terms were agreed to. Buddy's opposed that motion,

but continue to negotiate the settlement while the motion is pending with the intention of settling both matters on full and complete terms, without the need for the arbitrator to rule on the motion to enforce settlement.

Buddy's Franchising and Licensing LLC v. Joseph Gazzo III a/k/a Joseph Gazzo, Bi-Rite Holdings, LLC and Buddy's Rollco LLC, Case No. 01-23-0002-1135, American Arbitration Association. On May 10, 2023, Buddy's Franchising and Licensing LLC filed a demand for arbitration against a franchisee (Buddy's Rollco LLC), its owner (Joseph Gazzo) and Mr. Gazzo's holding company (Bi-Rite Holdings, LLC), alleging causes of action for breach of three franchise agreements, violations of the Lanham Act, violations of the Defend Trade Secrets Act, unjust enrichment, and conversion. During the pendency of this arbitration, the parties agreed to stay the proceedings while the parties negotiated a resolution. Settlement negotiations continued through February 2024 to obtain a resolution that would dispose of this matter and the separate arbitration involving the parties, titled *MMS Group, LLC v. Buddy's Franchising and Licensing LLC*, Case No. 01-22-0004-9922, American Arbitration Association. Prior to the completion of settlement negotiations, the franchisee moved to enforce the settlement of both arbitrations before all material terms were agreed to. Buddy's opposed that motion, but continue to negotiate the settlement while the motion is pending with the intention of settling both matters, without the need for the arbitrator to rule on the motion to enforce settlement.

In the Matter of Buddy's Newco, LLC, FTC Matter No: 191 0074. On May 11, 2020, the Federal Trade Commission (the "FTC") issued its Final Decision and Order in connection with its civil investigation of Buddy's Newco, LLC, a parent of Buddy's, Aaron's, Inc. and Rent-A-Center, Inc. Buddy's Newco, LLC agreed to settle, without an admission that the antitrust laws were violated, FTC allegations that the three rent-to-own operators negotiated and executed reciprocal purchase agreements. Under the terms of the Order (to which Buddy's is also subject), the three rent-to-own operators are prohibited from entering into any reciprocal purchase agreement or inviting others to do so and from enforcing any non-compete clauses still in effect from the past reciprocal purchase agreements. The operators were also required to implement antitrust compliance programs and notify the FTC in the event of certain changes in corporate governance. In addition, the companies are prohibited from having any of their representatives serve as a board member or officer of a competitor and from allowing any competitor's representative to serve on their boards.

Other than the matters listed above, no litigation is required to be disclosed in this Disclosure Document.

ITEM 4 BANKRUPTCY

~~No bankruptcy is required to be disclosed in this Disclosure Document.~~

On November 3, 2024, our parent Franchise Group, Inc. ("FRG") and certain of its affiliates, including affiliates which operate franchise systems Buddy's Franchising and Licensing LLC (Buddy's Home Furnishings), Vitamin Shoppe Franchising, LLC (The Vitamin Shoppe), PSP Franchising, LLC (Pet Supplies Plus), WNW Franchising, LLC (Wag N' Wash) and American Freight Franchisor, LLC (American Freight) (collectively, the "Company") voluntarily filed multiple petitions for an agreed-upon restructuring to reorganize under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware, Case No. 24-12480. The Company, other than American Freight, will continue to operate their businesses and manage

their assets as a debtor-in-possession under bankruptcy court supervision. FRG's first lien lender has committed \$250 million in debtor-in-possession financing which, together with cash on hand, is intended to provide the Company with adequate liquidity to maintain operations across its businesses. The proceedings are otherwise currently pending before the bankruptcy court. Despite our parent's need to restructure its debt, the PSP business is self-sustaining, continues to generate meaningful cash flow, and the bankruptcy filing is in no way a reflection of the financial strength of PSP or the brand's growth prospects.

ITEM 5 INITIAL FEES

Franchise Agreement

You must pay PSP a lump sum initial franchise fee of \$49,900 when you sign the Franchise Agreement (the "Initial Franchise Fee"). If you already operate a retail pet store that we approve for conversion to a Pet Supplies Plus Store, we will waive the Initial Franchise Fee provided that you order all required signage at the time you sign the Franchise Agreement.

We will also collect \$30,000 prior to opening your first Store in order to conduct a Grand Opening advertising campaign on your behalf. For the second and any subsequent Stores opened by you, a \$20,000 Grand Opening advertising fee option will be available. We will refund any unspent amounts to you within 90 days after your opening.

The initial franchise fee is fully earned and non-refundable when paid. We have the right to offer a discounted Initial Franchise Fee from time to time. If you are an existing franchisee, we will reduce the Initial Franchise Fee to \$35,000 for the second and any subsequent Stores you open.

PSP is a member of the International Franchise Association ("IFA") and participates in the IFA's VetFran Program, which provides a 20% discount on the Initial Franchise Fee to honorably discharged veterans of U.S. Armed Forces who otherwise meet the requirements of the VetFran program. This is only applicable for the first PSP franchise awarded to you and may not be combined with any other Initial Franchise Fee discount.

PSP offers current and former first responders who otherwise meet the requirements for a PSP franchise a 10% discount on the Initial Franchise Fee to individuals who are (or were) employed in good standing for at least five (5) consecutive years as a firefighter, paramedic, or law enforcement officer (the "First Responder Discount"). This is only applicable for the first PSP franchise awarded to you and may not be combined with any other initial franchise fee discount.

If you are an employee of PSP, you will be eligible for a reduced initial franchise fee of \$10,000, of which \$5,000 is paid contemporaneously with the execution of the Franchise Agreement, and the remaining \$5,000 is payable at the time you execute a lease for your Store ("Employee Initial Franchise Fee"). The Employee Initial Franchise Fee applies to only the first store executed by an otherwise eligible franchisee and may not be combined with any other initial franchise fee discount. If you do not sign a lease for your Store, the remaining \$5,000 due as part of the Employee Initial Franchise Fee will be due immediately upon termination of your Franchise Agreement. If you are an employee of PSP, you will be required separate your employment with PSP prior to the opening of your Store.

Besides paying the Initial Franchise Fee, you must purchase approximately 75% to 90% of your initial inventory from our affiliate, PSP Distribution, prior to opening. You must obtain and maintain \$170,000 to \$290,000 in inventory, of which \$128,000 to \$261,000 must be purchased from our affiliate, which represents approximately 75% to 90% of this total.

Before opening, you must pay us a set up fee of \$15,000 ("Set Up Fee"). The Set Up Fee is paid in consideration for our on-site advisory role in connection with setting up and/or relocating the Store premises. We will provide additional personnel, at franchisee request, subject to the availability of our set up team personnel. If this occurs, we will charge our then-current additional set up team member fee, which is presently \$2,500 per week, for each additional set up team member

Multi-Unit Agreement

If you choose to enter into a Multi-Unit Agreement, you must pay the multi-unit fee in full when you sign the Multi-Unit Agreement (the “Multi-Unit Fee”). We will not charge an additional fee when you sign a Franchise Agreement for each Store developed under the Multi-Unit Agreement. The Multi-Unit Fee will be equal to \$49,900 for the first Store that you agree to open under your Multi-Unit Agreement, plus \$35,000 for each additional Store you agree to open under your Multi-Unit Agreement.

All Multi-Unit Fees are deemed fully earned and non-refundable when paid.

ITEM 6 OTHER FEES

TYPE OF FEE ¹	AMOUNT	DUE DATE	REMARKS
Royalty ²	2% of monthly Gross Sales for first 12 months of operation; 3% of monthly Gross sales after first 12 months of operation	Payable on the 10 th of each calendar month for the prior calendar month's operation via EFT	Gross sales are the total gross revenues for all business conducted at or from your store, net of documented returns, refunds and allowances granted according to our standards and specifications, and excluding any sales tax.
Technology Fee ³	Estimated to be \$925 - \$1,200 per month based on Store build out	Payable on the 10 th of each calendar month for the current calendar month's operation via EFT	The technology fee covers various items related to the technology and computer system used at your Store, such as software licenses and support costs.
Point-of-Sale (POS) Leasing Payments	Estimated at \$283–\$366 per month plus tax if applicable in jurisdiction where store is located (based on capital costs of \$16,968–\$21,952)	Payable on the 10th of each calendar month following installation of the required technology via EFT	The capital cost of the POS system and related equipment varies by Store based on numbers of lanes and other factors. All equipment must be leased from us under our prescribed form of sublease agreement.

TYPE OF FEE ¹	AMOUNT	DUE DATE	REMARKS
--------------------------	--------	----------	---------

<u>Point of Sale (POS) Leasing Payments</u>	<u>Estimated at \$283-\$366 per month plus tax if applicable in jurisdiction where store is located (based on capital costs of \$16,968 - \$21,952)</u>	<u>Payable on the 10th of each calendar month following installation of the required technology via EFT</u>	<u>The capital cost of the POS system and related equipment varies by Store based on numbers of lanes and other factors. All equipment must be leased from us under our prescribed form of sublease agreement.</u>
Grooming Scheduling Software	Currently \$1,644 per year charged at \$137 per month. Additional fees apply for text message reminders sent to pet parents and will vary by number of texts sent.	Payable on the 10 th of each calendar month for the current calendar month's operation via EFT We reserve the right to move toward a lump sum annual payment in lieu of the monthly charge or to have the 3 rd party vendor bill franchise owners directly.	This charge applies to all stores that offer grooming services and is billed by PSP on behalf of the 3 rd party vendor.
3 rd Party Courier Deliver from Store Fees	Varies by number of deliveries and distance from store.	Payable on the 10 th of each calendar month for the current calendar month's operation via EFT	This charge applies to all stores that offer delivery services using a courier service and is billed by PSP on behalf of the 3 rd party vendor.
<u>Advertising⁴</u>	<u>You must actively promote and advertise your Pet Supplies Plus® Store within your Territory. Stores in the first 12 months of operation will contribute a fixed dollar amount of (a) \$3,350 per month in Local Marketing Spend (the "LMS") as directed by PSP and administered by</u>		

<u>TYPE OF FEE¹</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>	<u>DUE DATE</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
Advertising ⁴	You must actively promote and advertise your Pet Supplies Plus® Store within your Territory. Stores in the first 12 months of operation will contribute a fixed dollar amount of (a) \$3,350 per month in Local Marketing Spend (the "LMS") as directed by PSP and administered by a third-party System Supplier and (b) \$a <u>third-party System Supplier and (b)\$1,000 to the National Advertising Fund (the "NAF") which PSP has established for the common benefit of System franchisees. For all subsequent months after the first 12 months of operation, the required monthly advertising contribution shall be the lesser of 3.5% of Gross Sales or \$8,333.00 ("the Advertising Contribution Monthly Cap") with (a) 2/3 of that amount directed to the LMS, as directed by PSP and administered by a third-party vendor and (b) 1/3 of that amount to the NAF.</u>	Local Marketing Spend (as directed by PSP) is remitted monthly to the third-party vendor managing the local advertising programs. National Advertising Fund contributions are payable on the 10th of each calendar month for the current calendar month's operation via EFT	You must submit proof of expenditures and an annual local marketing plan.

	Because the media buy is typically for several months, the monthly LMS contribution will be calculated on a quarterly basis using a lookback to previous sales. A per Store maximum annual total contribution (LMS and NAF) of \$100,000 applies to the required advertising contribution (the "Advertising Contribution Annual Cap").		
--	---	--	--

<u>TYPE OF FEE¹</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>	<u>DUE DATE</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
	the required advertising contribution (the "Advertising Contribution Annual Cap") .		
Late Fee and Insufficient Funds	The lesser of 1.5% per month or the highest permissible interest rate	10 days after the balance is due	This charge is in addition to any other remedy and is not PSP's sole relief regarding late payments, and it will also apply to payments made to PSP's affiliates.
Audit Fee & Surcharge	25% of the royalty on unreported Gross Sales plus the royalty and other required fees due, and applicable late fees	As invoiced	If Gross Sales are understated by 2% or more you must also pay for the cost of the audit.
Renewal Fee	\$2,500	Upon execution of renewal	See Item 17 for further details.

Transfer Fee	\$5,000	Upon approval of transfer	See Item 17 for further details.
Additional Training Fee	\$300 per day	As invoiced	Payable if you need additional training besides the pre-opening training course.
Insurance	Cost of insurance; if you fail to maintain insurance as required, we have the right to procure insurance on your behalf and charge an 18% administrative fee in addition to the cost of the insurance	As invoiced	You are required to maintain the types and amounts of insurance specified in Item 8.
Supplier Network Re-Entry Fee	\$500	Upon request	You must use our approved and designated suppliers for all goods and services used in connection with operating the business. If you use a non-approved supplier for any good or service and then attempt to re-enter our supplier network to purchase that particular good or service, you must pay us a fee of \$500 per product or service, to reimburse us for our administrative expenses.

TYPE OF FEE ¹	AMOUNT	DUE DATE	REMARKS
Penalty Fee	\$500	When incurred	If you purchase supplies, signs, furnishings, fixtures, equipment or inventory from an unapproved supplier, or if you offer any unauthorized or discontinued products or services at or from your Store, we may charge you a penalty fee of \$500 for each occurrence.
System Summit Meetings	Will vary under circumstances. Not to exceed \$2,000 per person (up to two attendees per entity). Not to exceed \$300 for each additional attendee (for 3 or more attendees from the same entity). Does not include actual out-of-pocket attendance costs.	When incurred	You (or your designated representative we approve) must, at our request, attend no more than four (4) events per calendar year. If you are required to attend and do not, you will be charged a minimum fee not to exceed \$2,000.
Indemnification ⁵	Amount of claim or judgment	When incurred	You must indemnify PSP for certain claims or actions arising out of your operation of the Store and misuse of our Marks and System.
Post-Termination and Post-Expiration Expenses ⁶	Costs and expenses associated with ceasing operations and de-identifying yourself from the Store and our System	As incurred	

Notes:

¹ Except as otherwise described in this Item, all of the fees listed in Table 6 above are uniformly imposed and payable to us or our affiliates, and are non-refundable.

² PSP collects a royalty fee equal to 2% of monthly Gross Sales earned during the previous calendar month for the first twelve full or partial calendar months of operation, and 3% of monthly

Gross Sales for all subsequent months after the first 12 months of operation (the "Royalty"). "Gross Sales" includes all revenues generated from all business conducted at or from your Store during the preceding calendar month, including amounts received from the sale and delivery of products and services, merchandise, tangible property of any nature whatsoever, and business interruption insurance proceeds, whether in cash or for credit, whether delivered on site, at the customer location, or via the Internet, and whether collected or uncollected. Gross Sales related to gift card sales are calculated at the time the gift card is redeemed. "Gross Sales" does not include the amount of any applicable sales tax imposed by any federal, state, municipal, or other governmental authority if such taxes are stated separately when the customer is charged and you pay such amounts as and when due to the appropriate taxing authority. Also excluded from Gross Sales is the amount of any documented refunds, chargebacks, credits, and allowances given to customers in good faith and in accordance with our operating procedures. All barter and exchange transactions for which you furnish services or products in exchange for goods or services to be provided to you by a vendor, supplier, or customer will be valued at the full retail value of the goods or services provided to you. If you already operate a retail pet store that we approve for conversion to a Pet Supplies Plus Store, we may waive the Royalty for a period of time after you re-open as a Pet Supplies Plus Store.

Your Gross Sales are reported through the PSP point of sale system ("POS System"), however we reserve the right to change the form and requirements to report Gross Sales from time to time. The Royalty and any other fees due to us will be collected on the 10th of each calendar month via an electronic funds transfer program (the "EFT Program"), and the Royalty collected reflects your Gross Sales from the previous calendar month. Under the EFT Program, we will automatically deduct all payments owed to us under the Franchise Agreement or any other agreement between you and us, from your bank account, including payments to our affiliate PSP Distribution. Upon written notice to you, we may designate another method of payment or period for payment.

³ We require that you utilize PSP's designated software for your Store's point of sale system. The technology fee is subject to change based on changes in our vendor's pricing and our technology needs. Technology fees are currently collected monthly on the 10th of each calendar month via EFT, and each payment of the technology fee represents your fee for the calendar month in which it is collected.

⁴ You must actively promote and advertise your Pet Supplies Plus® Store within your Territory. Stores in the first 12 months of operation will contribute a fixed dollar amount of (a) \$3,350 per month in Local Marketing Spend (the "LMS") as directed by PSP and administered by a third-party System Supplier and (b) \$1,000 to the National Advertising Fund (the "NAF") which PSP has established for the common benefit of System franchisees. The NAF is further described below. For all subsequent months after the first 12 months of operation, the required monthly advertising contribution shall be the lesser of 3.5% of Gross Sales or \$8,333.00 ("the Advertising Contribution Monthly Cap") with (a) 2/3 of that amount directed to the LMS, as directed by PSP and administered by a third-party vendor and (b) 1/3 of that amount to the NAF. The NAF contribution shall be collected in the same manner of payment as the Royalty, as described in Section 4.6 below. The LMS contribution is remitted monthly to the third-party vendor managing the local advertising programs. Because the media buy is typically for several months, the monthly LMS contribution will be calculated on a quarterly basis using a lookback to previous sales. A per Store maximum annual total contribution (LMS and NAF) of \$100,000 applies to the required advertising contribution (the "Advertising Contribution Annual Cap"). See Item 11 for details.

⁵ You and your principals agree to indemnify, defend and hold us, our affiliates, and our respective shareholders, directors, officers, employees, agents, successors and assignees (“Indemnitees”) harmless against and reimburse the Indemnitees for all claims, obligations, liabilities and damages, including any and all taxes, directly or indirectly arising out of, in whole or in part from your operation of the Store, and must reimburse the Indemnitees for all costs incurred in the defense of any action, including attorneys’, attorney assistants’ and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, other litigation expenses, and travel and living expenses, whether or not such claims exceed the amount of insurance coverage available through you to the Indemnitees. We have the right to defend any claim against the Indemnitees in the manner as we deem appropriate or desirable, in our sole discretion. Undertaking our own defense does not, in any manner or form, diminish your and each of your principals’ obligation to indemnify the Indemnitees and to hold them harmless. The indemnity will continue in full force and effect subsequent to and notwithstanding the expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement.

⁶ Upon termination, expiration, non-renewal, and/or transfer of the Franchise Agreement, you are responsible for the costs associated with de-identifying yourself and the Store from the PSP System. You must also comply with your post term covenants against competition discussed in Item 17.

ITEM 7 ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

A. FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

TYPE OF EXPENDITURE ¹	LOW ESTIMATE	HIGH ESTIMATE	METHOD OF PAYMENT	WHEN DUE	TO WHOM PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE
Initial Franchise Fee ²	\$49,900	\$49,900	Lump Sum	At Signing	PSP
Inventory ³	\$170,000	\$290,000	As Incurred	Prior to Opening	PSP Distribution, LLC and other Designated Suppliers
Equipment ⁴	\$155,000	\$305,000	As Incurred	Prior to Opening	Approved and Designated Suppliers
POS Equipment Installation	\$3,150	\$3,600	As Incurred	Prior to Opening	Designated POS installer

TYPE OF EXPENDITURE ¹	LOW ESTIMATE	HIGH ESTIMATE	METHOD OF PAYMENT	WHEN DUE	TO WHOM PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE
Full Store Preprinted Shelf Labels for Product	\$270	\$300	As Incurred	Prior to Opening	PSP Distribution, LLC
Training ⁵	\$4,000	\$8,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Suppliers of Your Choice
Advertising Grand Opening ⁶	\$20,000	\$30,000	Lump Sum, Paid via EFT	10 th Day of the Month When Store Set-Up Begins	PSP
			Lump Sum	As Incurred	Designated Grand Opening Event Management Company
Insurance	\$2,000	\$7,000	As Incurred	Prior to Opening	Suppliers of Your Choice
Leasehold Improvements ⁷	\$25,000	\$950,805	Lump Sum	As Incurred	Landlord or Builder of Your Choice
Prepaid Rent/ Security Deposit ⁸	\$0	\$24,000	Lump Sum	Upon Execution of Lease	Your Landlord
Legal & Accounting	\$4,000	\$10,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Suppliers of Your Choice
Pre-Opening Labor ⁹	\$10,000	\$35,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Employees

TYPE OF EXPENDITURE ¹	LOW ESTIMATE	HIGH ESTIMATE	METHOD OF PAYMENT	WHEN DUE	TO WHOM PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE
Set Up Fee ¹⁰	\$15,000	\$15,000	Lump Sum, paid via EFT	10 th Day of the Month When Store Set-Up Begins	PSP
Additional Funds – Initial Period (6 Months) ¹¹	\$40,000	\$250,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Various Vendors, As Required
TOTAL	\$498,320	\$1,978,605			

Notes:

1. Unless otherwise stated in this Item, all payments to us are non-refundable. For any amounts paid to third parties, the availability and conditions under which you may obtain refunds will depend on the terms offered by those third-party suppliers. We do not offer direct or indirect financing. If you already operate a retail pet store that we approve for conversion to a Pet Supplies Plus Store, your estimated initial investment will be lower, but will vary depending on what is required to conform your existing business to PSP's standards for a Store. The PSP Employee Initial Fee is not included in the estimated range (see Item 5 for more details).

2. See Item 5.

3. You must maintain a minimum amount of inventory ranging from \$170,000 to \$290,000 depending on the location and size of your Store, as set forth in our Operations Manual. Approximately 75% to 95% of this amount (\$128,000 to \$261,000) is paid to our affiliate, PSP Distribution LLC, and the remainder is paid to third party suppliers.

4. PSP will provide you, prior to opening, with copies of PSP's specifications for all equipment required for your store. You may purchase equipment from any source approved by PSP if the equipment complies with PSP's specifications. This estimate includes, without limitation, equipment needed to efficiently unload pallets from a truck into the store, expenses for interior and exterior signage, computer hardware and accessories that are not included as part of the equipment sublease (including, but not limited to, wireless access point for internet connectivity, cabling, monitor and printer for office computer, grooming salon computer for stores with full-service grooming, and sales floor price checker where required by local law). The low estimate assumes you are able to secure financing from a third party and the high estimate assumes you will purchase the equipment outright.

5. The costs in the chart above represent one person's estimated travel, meal, and lodging expenses associated with attending our initial training program.

6. We will collect \$30,000, or you will pay \$30,000 to the Grand Opening event management company we designate, for the Grand Opening advertising requirement for your first Store and use those funds to implement an advertising/promotional program for the initial launch of your Store on your behalf based on our knowledge and experience in marketing this type of business. For the second and any subsequent Stores opened by you a \$20,000 Grand Opening advertising fee option will be available. We will spend the amount we determine necessary for the Grand Opening advertisement and will refund any unspent amounts to you within 90 days after the Grand Opening of your Store. We generally collect the Grand Opening advertising requirement on the 10th day of the month in which Store set-up begins. The Grand Opening advertising requirement may be reduced for conversion franchisees. We may transition the Grand Opening program from being invoiced by PSP to being invoiced by our designated Grand Opening event management company.

7. The costs listed above represent an estimate of the cost of site selection as well as the costs incurred by you to get an existing leased facility to comply with PSP's standards for a Store, including architectural and engineering costs and expenses in connection with the same. The cost will vary depending on the size and condition of your Store. Your negotiations with your landlord will determine whether you or your landlord bears these expenses. In some cases you may recoup all or part of the cost of any leasehold improvements that you pay for in the form of credits against your rent or below market rents once the term of the lease commences.

8. The chart in Item 7 above assumes that you will lease the location for your Store. Your Store is typically a retail store in sound condition, of approximately 5,000 to 8,000 square feet.

9. The estimated range for Pre-Opening Labor includes, without limitation, those costs incurred by you to recruit and hire the management team for your Store.

10. Before opening, you must pay us a set up fee of \$15,000 ("Set Up Fee"). See Item 5 for more details regarding the Set Up Fee.

11. You will need additional capital to support on-going expenses, such as payroll, rent, wages, replacement inventory, licenses, security, repairs and maintenance, and miscellaneous expenses. New businesses often generate a negative cash flow. Your actual costs may vary considerably, depending on factors including: local economic conditions; the local market for the products you will offer and sell; the length of time it may take to obtain permits and then build out the space for your Store; the prevailing wage rate; competition; the sales level achieved during the initial period of operation; and, your management and training experience, skill, and business acumen. Your credit history could impact the amount (and cost) of funds needed during the initial period.

You should review the figures in Item 7 carefully with a business advisor before making any decision to purchase the franchise. You should take into account the cash outlays that you may incur while you are trying to get established.

PSP estimated the amount of required Additional Funds that you may need during the initial period of operation which we project as 6 months from the opening of your business. This estimate is based on PSP's experience in franchising for over 12 years and our predecessor's experience in franchising for over 24 years. This is only an estimate, however, and there is no assurance that additional working capital will not be necessary during this start-up phase or after.

B. MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT

TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	AMOUNT	METHOD OF PAYMENT	WHEN DUE	TO WHOM PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE
MULTI-UNIT FEE ²	\$49,900 for first Store, plus \$35,000 for each additional Store	Lump Sum	Upon Signing the Multi-Unit Agreement	PSP
TOTAL INITIAL INVESTMENT FOR THE FIRST STORE ³	\$448,420 to \$1,928,705	See Chart in Item 7(A) above.		
TOTAL (3-Pack)	\$569,320 to \$2,048,605	This is the total estimated initial investment to enter into a Multi-Unit Agreement for the right to own a total of three (3) Stores, as well as the costs to open and commence operating your initial Store for the first six (6) months (as described more fully in the Chart in Item 7 (A)).		

1. All fees and payments are non-refundable, unless otherwise stated or permitted by the payee.
2. The Multi-Unit Fee is described in detail in Item 5 of this Disclosure Document. You will not be required to pay an initial franchise fee upon signing a Franchise Agreement for each Store developed under a Multi-Unit Agreement.
3. This figure represents the total estimated initial investment required to open the first Store under your first Franchise Agreement, minus the initial franchise fee (see the Single Unit estimated initial investment in the Item 7(A) chart above for additional details). This figure does not include the Multi-Unit Fee.

ITEM 8 RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

You must operate your Store in strict conformance with the methods, standards, and specifications that we prescribe in our confidential operations manuals and various other manuals and writings prepared by us for our franchisees' use in operating Stores (collectively the "Operations Manual"), which may change periodically. The Operations Manual covers many aspects of your Store's operations, such as merchandising techniques, and Store management. In addition, you must ensure your compliance with all federal, state, and local laws and regulations and must obtain our prior written consent before changing any of our standards or specifications for establishing and operating a Store to comply with applicable laws and regulations.

Approved Products, Services, and Suppliers

You must only offer approved products and services (“Approved Products and Services”) through your Store. You must offer for sale all products and services which we prescribe, including seasonal items, and only those products and services which we prescribe. All products and services sold through your Store must meet our standards and specifications. In order to better: (i) assure the supply or quality of the Approved Products and Services; and/or (ii) enable us to take advantage of marketplace efficiencies, we have the right to require you to purchase certain Approved Products and Services only from us or other suppliers or distributors approved or designated by us. System Suppliers, including affiliate companies (for example, PSP Distribution) may assess fees and charges related to their services, including, without limitation, shipping, handling, delivery, and fuel surcharges

You must maintain at least \$170,000 to \$290,000 worth of inventory items (depending on the size of your Store), at cost, to adequately meet consumer demand and maximize the goodwill associated with the Pet Supplies Plus® System. We reserve the right to specify the mix of inventory items offered through your Store. You must purchase all inventory items, merchandise, equipment, fixtures, furnishings, product display units, indoor signage, uniforms, supplies, and materials from us, our affiliates, or designated or approved suppliers, and utilize your own store team members or an approved delivery supplier in connection with any e-commerce program we implement. You must offer products and services in the manner we prescribe, provide quality customer service, maintain a clean and bright Store premises, and otherwise operate your Store in a manner which will enhance the image intended by us for the System. Presently, our affiliate PSP Distribution, LLC offers and sells inventory items, including many of the pet foods and pet supplies sold in Pet Supplies Plus® Stores. Other than our affiliates, the company or its officers have no ownership interest in any of our approved or designated suppliers.

System Standards

We reserve the right to formulate and modify our standards and specifications for operating a Store based upon the collective experience of our principals. This includes requiring that you take all steps, including but not limited to those related to visibility and management of your Store network, that are necessary to ensure that your Store is compliant with all Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards (PCI DSS) requirements. Our standards and specifications are described in the Franchise Agreement, the Operations Manual, and other written documents. We have the right, under the Franchise Agreement, to change the standards and specifications applicable to operation of the franchise, including standards and specifications for Approved Services and Products, signs, furnishings, supplies, fixtures, inventory, computer systems (hardware, software, applications, data network and internet connection minimum bandwidth capacities), and equipment by written notice to you or through changes in the Operations Manual. We may issue our standards or specifications for goods and services, and changes to those standards and specifications, in writing directly to you or our approved supplier. You may incur an increased cost to comply with these changes at your own expense. We will notify you of any change to our standards and specifications by way of written amendments to the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing.

Approved Suppliers

As stated above, you must use us, our affiliates, or approved and designated suppliers, for all inventory items, merchandise, equipment, fixtures, furnishings, product display units, indoor signage, uniforms, supplies, site selection services and other goods and services used in connection with operating a Store. All unapproved products, services, or vendors must be

approved by us in writing prior to use. In the event you wish to purchase any unapproved item, including inventory, and/or acquire approved items from an unapproved supplier, you must provide us the name, address, and telephone number of the proposed supplier, a description of the item you wish to purchase, a sample of the item, and the purchase price of the item, if known. At our request, you must provide us, for testing purposes, a sample of the item you wish to purchase. If we incur any costs in connection with testing a particular product or evaluating an unapproved supplier at your request, you or the supplier must reimburse our reasonable testing costs, regardless of whether we subsequently approve the item or supplier.

We will use our best efforts to notify you of our approval or disapproval of a particular supplier or product within ten (10) business days of receiving all requested information. We will communicate our approval or disapproval in writing, either via e-mail or another form of written correspondence. We may base our approval of any proposed item or supplier on considerations relating not only directly to the item or supplier itself (such as the quality of products, standards of service, the supplier's reputation in the marketplace, and the supplier's pricing), but also other factors such as the uniformity, efficiency and quality of operation we deem necessary or desirable in our system as a whole, the confidentiality of our standards and specifications, and our ability to earn revenue from your purchase of goods and services. We have no obligation to approve any particular product, services, or source. We have the right to receive payments from suppliers on account of their dealings with you and other franchisees and to use all amounts we receive without restriction (unless instructed otherwise by the supplier) for any purpose. If we approve any previously unapproved product or service, we may require you to purchase the product or service from us, our affiliates, or other approved and designated suppliers. We will not approve an unreasonable number of suppliers if the approval might result in higher costs to System franchisees or prevent the effective or economical supervision of approved suppliers.

Our criteria for approval of a particular supplier or product will be made available upon written request. We may revoke our approval of particular products or suppliers when we determine, in our sole discretion, that such products or suppliers no longer meet our standards. Upon receipt of written notice of such revocation, you must cease purchasing products from such suppliers. You must use products purchased from approved suppliers solely in connection with the operation of your Store and not for any competitive business purpose. We have and may continue to negotiate purchasing arrangements with suppliers in the future. You may not receive a material benefit in the form of renewal rights or rights to additional territories based on the use of our approved products, services, or suppliers.

If for any reason you do not use our approved or designated suppliers for any item used in connection with operating a Store and wish to re-enter our supplier network, you must pay a fee of \$500 to cover our administrative costs. Additionally, if you purchase supplies, signs, furnishings, fixtures, equipment or inventory from an unapproved supplier, or if you offer any unauthorized or discontinued products or services at or from your Store, we will have the right to charge you a penalty fee of \$500 for each occurrence, in addition to issuing you a default notice under the Franchise Agreement.

We estimate that your required purchases will account for approximately 100% of all purchases and leases necessary to open your Store and at least 60% of your ongoing costs to operate your Store.

We reserve the right to derive cost savings from required franchisee purchases in any

manner, including but not limited to volume rebates.

Approximately 99% of all cost savings derived from vendors for scanbacks and other promotional programs (\$34,939,467) in fiscal year 2023 was returned to our franchisees in cash.

As of our fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, PSP Franchising, LLC derived \$328,280 or 0.6% of our total revenue of \$ 45,170,475 as a result of required franchisee purchases or leases.

As of its fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, PSP Distribution, LLC derived \$616,553,536 from required franchisee purchases.

As of its fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, PSP Stores, LLC derived \$0 from required purchases made by franchised and affiliate-owned Stores.

Advertising

We must approve all advertising before first publication or use. In addition, we will collect \$30,000, or you will pay \$30,000 to the Grand Opening event management company we designate, for the Grand Opening advertising requirement for your first Store and use those funds to implement an advertising/promotional program for the initial launch of your Store on your behalf based on our knowledge and experience in marketing this type of business. For the second and any subsequent Stores opened by you, a \$20,000 Grand Opening advertising fee option will be available. We will spend the amount we determine necessary for the Grand Opening advertisement and will refund any unspent amounts to you within 90 days after the Grand Opening of your Store. We generally collect the Grand Opening advertising requirement on the 10th day of the month in which Store set-up begins. The Grand Opening advertising requirement may be reduced for conversion franchisees

Insurance

You will be required to procure and maintain insurance in the amounts we prescribe. Presently our insurance requirements are as follows:

- (a) Broad form comprehensive general liability coverage, products liability coverage, and broad form contractual liability coverage on an occurrence basis with combined liability limits of not less than \$1,000,000.00, which insurance must have a deductible or self-insured retention of not more than \$10,000.00;
- (b) Automobile liability insurance, including coverage of vehicles not owned by you, but used by your employees in connection with your Pet Supplies Plus® Store with liability limits of not less than \$1,000,000.00, which insurance must have a deductible or self-insured retention of not more than \$1,000.00;
- (c) Business interruption and extra expense insurance on an actual loss basis, and building, fixture, business and personal property insurance on a replacement cost basis;

- (d) Workers' Compensation insurance as well as any other insurance, in such amounts, as may be required by statute or rule in the jurisdiction in which your Pet Supplies Plus® Store is located; and
- (e) All insurance required by PSP in connection with PSP's prescribed form of equipment sublease agreement.

All insurance providers must have a Best's Insurance Guide minimum rating of A-VI or better. You must maintain any additional insurance required by your landlord or under applicable law. You must furnish us annually with certificates of insurance (or, at our request, copies of all insurance policies), evidencing the existence and continuation of the insurance coverage required by the Franchise Agreement. All policies must contain a waiver of subrogation in our favor, and must name us, and any additional parties we designate as additional insureds, at your cost except with regards to workers' compensation insurance. Under each insurance policy, we must receive at least 30 days' prior written notice of any intent to reduce policy limits, restrict coverage, cancel or otherwise alter or amend said policy. Once obtained, you may not reduce the policy limits, restrict coverage, cancel or otherwise alter or amend the insurance policies without our written consent. You must submit proof of insurance before you begin making leasehold improvements and deliver a complete copy of your then prevailing policy of insurance within 30 days following the delivery of the certificate of insurance. At any time during the initial term of this Franchise Agreement, we may require you to increase the limits of the insurance, but in no event will you be required to increase the limits of such insurance to more than \$3,000,000.00.

Leases and Leasehold Improvements

You must purchase or lease a retail space for your Store which meets our standards and specifications for a Pet Supplies Plus® Store. We must accept your location and lease terms before you sign a lease for a Store location. You must use our designated real estate representative to assist you in searching for your site. We will condition our acceptance of your lease upon, among other conditions, the lease containing a use clause that is satisfactory to us, and on you and your landlord's signing of a collateral assignment of lease, through which your landlord grants us the unconditional right to assume and/or assign your rights and obligations under the lease in the event that you breach your lease and/or your Franchise Agreement is terminated or expires. The lease must be, at a minimum, for a ten-year initial term plus two five-year renewal terms. Furthermore, when you solicit bids for the buildout of your Store, our designated contractor must be one of the bidders. You are also required to use one of our approved architects for your construction drawings. If you enter into a Multi-Unit Agreement, you are not required to purchase or lease a separate office space.

Computer Hardware and Software Components

Your Store is required to use the software designated by PSP, and currently you must lease the computer hardware we designate for use in connection with the operation of your Store by entering into our designated form of sublease agreement. In addition to any fees due and payable pursuant to this sublease agreement, a separate technology fee covering licensing fees, software, and support is assessed monthly. The Store network equipment and grooming salon computer equipment must be purchased from our approved supplier, and may involve additional installation charges. You must also comply with all of our standards and specifications applicable to your computer system, including those related to hardware, software, applications, data

network, and Internet connection minimum bandwidth capabilities. Please see Items 6, 7, and 11 for more information regarding required computer hardware and software purchases.

Maintenance and Remodeling

You must maintain, repair, refinish, repaint, and replace Store furniture, fixtures, equipment, displays, signs, decor, and any other tangible part or property of the Store to ensure that the Store operates in an efficient manner pursuant to our current standards and specifications. In addition, we may require you to remodel your Store at the end of each initial and renewal terms of your Franchise Agreement to our then-current standards.

ITEM 9 FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items in this disclosure document.

Obligation		Section in Franchise Agreement	Section in Multi-Unit Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
(a)	Site selection and acquisition/lease	Article III, Section 6.1, 7.1, Exhibit 1 and Exhibit 2	Not applicable	Item 11
(b)	Pre-opening purchases/leases	Sections 7.3 and 7.4	Not applicable	Items 7 and 8
(c)	Site development and other pre-opening requirements	Article III and Sections 4.4, 6.1, 6.2, 7.1, 7.2, Exhibit 1	Not applicable	Items 7 and 11
(d)	Initial and ongoing training	Article X and Section 6.4	Not applicable	Items 6 and 11
(e)	Opening	Sections 3.5 and 7.1	Sections 1.3 and 2.1	Items 6, 7 and 11
(f)	Fees	Article IV and Sections 2.2(g), 5.4, 6.10, 7.3(b), 7.4, 7.7(c), 7.20, 10.1, 10.2, 12.4(g) and 15.2(e)	Section 1.1	Items 5 and 6
(g)	Compliance with standards and policies/Operating Manual	Article VII and Sections 6.5, 6.7, 6.9, and 6.10	Not applicable	Items 8 and 11

Obligation		Section in Franchise Agreement	Section in Multi-Unit Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
(h)	Trademarks and proprietary information	Articles VIII and IX	Not applicable	Items 13 and 14
(i)	Restrictions on products/services offered	Sections 7.3 and 7.4, 7.5(c) and 7.5(h)	Not applicable	Items 8 and 16
(j)	Warranty and customer service requirements	Section 7.5(b) and 7.5(d)	Not applicable	Items 8 and 11
(k)	Territorial development and sales quotas	Not applicable	Sections 1.3 and 2.1	Items 8, 11 and 12
(l)	Ongoing product/service purchases	Sections 7.3 and 7.4	Not applicable	Item 8
(m)	Maintenance, appearance and remodeling requirements	Sections 3.4, 6.2, 6.7, 7.1, 7.2, 7.5(b), 7.6 and 7.18	Not applicable	Items 8 and 11
(n)	Insurance	Section 15.2	Not applicable	Item 7
(o)	Advertising	Sections 1.3, 4.3, 4.4, 6.8, 6.9, 7.19, 7.20 and 7.21	Not applicable	Items 6, 7, 8 and 11
(p)	Indemnification	Sections 7.13, 12.5, 13.5, 15.1 and 15.2(a)(4)	Not applicable	Item 13
(q)	Owner's participation/management/staffing	Sections 7.5(d), 7.5(f), 7.11 and 17.14	Not applicable	Item 15
(r)	Records/reports	Article V and Sections 4.5 and 13.7(j)	Not applicable	Item 6
(s)	Inspections/audits	Sections 5.3, 5.4, 7.6 and 13.7(j)	Not applicable	Item 6
(t)	Transfer	Article XII	Section 3.1	Item 17
(u)	Renewal	Section 2.2	Not applicable	Item 17
(v)	Post-termination obligations	Sections 11.1 and 13.7	Not applicable	Item 17, Exhibit L
(w)	Non-competition covenants	Article XI	Not applicable	Item 17

Obligation	Section in Franchise Agreement	Section in Multi-Unit Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
(x) Dispute resolution	Article XVI	Article IV	Item 17

ITEM 10 FINANCING

We do not offer direct or indirect financing. We will not guarantee your note, lease or other obligations.

ITEM 11 FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, PSP is not required to provide you with any assistance.

Pre-Opening Obligations. We or our designee will provide you with the following assistance prior to opening:

1. **Protected Territory.** We will define the territory within which you must operate the Store. (Section 1.2 of the Franchise Agreement).
2. **Standards and Specifications.** We will provide you with a list of inventory, supplies, and equipment needed to open your Store, along with our proprietary and confidential list of approved suppliers for those items (if applicable). (Section 6.2 of the Franchise Agreement).
3. **Operations Manual.** An electronic copy of the Operations Manual, which we may amend periodically, will be made available electronically via your owner email login (Section 6.5 of the Franchise Agreement). The Table of Contents of the Operations Manual is included as Exhibit C to this Franchise Disclosure Document. The Operations Manual is presently 3,018 pages long (including the Appendix), and is subject to ongoing modifications and changes as we make changes to our procedures. The contents of the Operations Manual are a trade secret of PSP and you cannot disclose its contents to anyone other than to employees of your Pet Supplies Plus® Store who require such information to operate your Pet Supplies Plus® Store. (Section 6.5 of the Franchise Agreement).
4. **Training.** Two (2) trainees must attend (at the same time) and complete to our satisfaction our initial, tuition-free training program, which will be held at a corporate store location that we designate. (Section 10.1 of the Franchise Agreement). Training lasts no less than 80 hours. Franchisees with no experience in retail or in the pet industry, may require up to 160 hours of training. The people you designate to take PSP's pre-opening training course must complete training no later than 30 days prior to the date that your Pet Supplies Plus® Store first opens for business.

TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours Of Classroom Training	Hours Of On The Job Training	Location
The products you will carry in your Pet Supplies Plus® Store	0	6-12	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Receiving a product	0	2-4	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Pricing a product	0	4-8	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Visual Merchandising	0	8-16	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Product & Supply Ordering	0	10-20	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Shrink Prevention	0	2-4	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Store cleaning & system maintenance	0	4-8	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Operation of Point of Sale computer system	0	10-20	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Back Office Systems & Reporting (Accounting and Inventory Management)	0	10-20	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Opening/Closing the Store	0	8-16	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Animal Care	0	8-16	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Services	0	8-16	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Customer service	0	Continuous	Our designated, certified corporate training store location
Total	0	No less than 80 hours. Franchisees with no experience in retail or in the pet industry, may require up to 160 hours of training.	

Our training manager and her experience within the pet supplies business and with the System are listed below. Our training manager may utilize other employees to assist her with all aspects of training. Failure to complete initial training to our satisfaction within the applicable time period may result in termination of the Franchise Agreement. (Section 10.1 of the Franchise Agreement).

Instructor Experience

Instructor	Years of Experience in the Industry	Years of Experience with Franchisor
Kerry Caringi	21	6

Training is typically conducted using the confidential Operations Manual, confidential training materials, and other handouts that PSP may provide from time to time. We will train any additional or replacement personnel, at franchisee request, subject to the availability of our training personnel at any location we may select. If this occurs, we will charge our then-current training tuition fee, which is presently \$300 per day. (Article 10 of the Franchise Agreement). You may only use the training materials we provide to train your other employees. We will provide updated training materials to you as they are developed and make them available on the PSP Learning Management System. All training materials we provide to you will remain our property, and you agree not to challenge our or our affiliates' title or rights in or to the training materials. You may not make any disclosure, duplication, or other unauthorized use of any portion of the training materials. (Section 10.2 of the Franchise Agreement). Additionally, if you choose to enroll in optional training for pet grooming or other services through the Paragon School of Pet Grooming, you will be required to pay the then-current tuition fee. (Section 10.1 of the Franchise Agreement).

5. **Grand Opening Advertising.** Prior to opening, we will collect \$30,000, or you will pay \$30,000 to the Grand Opening event management company we designate, for the Grand Opening advertising requirement for your first Store and use those funds to implement an advertising/promotional program for the initial launch of your Store on your behalf based on our knowledge and experience in marketing this type of business. For the second and any subsequent Stores opened by you, a \$20,000 Grand Opening advertising fee option will be available. We will spend the amount we determine necessary for the Grand Opening advertisement and will refund any unspent amounts to you within 90 days after the Grand Opening of your Store. We generally collect the Grand Opening advertising requirement on the 10th day of the month in which Store set-up begins. The Grand Opening advertising requirement may be reduced for conversion franchisees (Section 6.8 of the Franchise Agreement).

Site Selection Assistance and Opening. We will provide you with the following site selection and opening assistance:

1. **Site Selection.** You will operate the Store at the location agreed upon by you and us. While it is your responsibility to obtain a mutually acceptable site, we will provide assistance in finding a location we deem reasonable and appropriate. We consider factors such as size, location, nearby commercial and residential development, traffic patterns, demographics, visibility from roadways, and parking space in approving any given site. Your leased/purchased space should be approximately 5,000 to 8,000 square feet, located in a stand-alone location or within a shopping center type environment. See Item 12. You must use PSP's designated real estate representative to assist in searching for your site. You must submit a site submittal report to us for each proposed site, in the form we specify. Within 15 business days, we will provide you with notice of our acceptance or non-acceptance of the proposed site. You must sign a Lease for a location accepted in writing by us within 12 months of signing the Franchise Agreement. (Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 7.1 and Exhibit 1 of the Franchise Agreement). Conversion franchisees will operate from the site of their existing business, and they must commence operating as a Pet Supplies Plus Store within 180 days of signing the Franchise Agreement.

2. **Construction and Build-Out.** We will provide you with current prototypical drawings for the merchandising layout, signage, and décor, so that you can adapt your Store to conform to our standards for the appearance of a Store. (Sections 3.4 and 6.2 of the Franchise Agreement). You are solely responsible for the preparation of architectural and working drawings necessary to complete construction and/or build-out at any approved leased location, and you must use one of our approved architects for your construction drawings. When soliciting bids for the buildout of your Store, our designated contractor must be one of the bidders, and we will review and must approve all contractors, architects and architectural plans and specifications for the construction and build-out of your Store. We must approve all subsequent, material changes to the plans and drawings before such changes may be implemented. (Section 3.4 of the Franchise Agreement). You are responsible for hiring local contractors, with our approval, to develop and implement construction plans that meet with applicable ordinances, building codes, permit requirements, and any other applicable local, state or federal laws, including, without limitation, the Americans with Disabilities Act.

3. **Signage.** PSP will provide you with copies of PSP's specifications for all outdoor signs required for your Pet Supplies Plus® Store(s). You may purchase such outdoor signs from any source or sources you choose, including from our preferred vendors, as long as the outdoor signs comply with PSP's specifications (Section 7.2 of the Franchise Agreement). You must purchase indoor signage and equipment from our Approved Suppliers. You must also exhibit any franchising displays or brochures we designate at your Store location.

4. **Opening.** We estimate that it will take approximately 8 to 18 months from signing the Franchise Agreement for you to open your Store. The actual length of this period will depend upon factors such as your ability to obtain a mutually acceptable site and a lease for that site, acceptable financing arrangements, training schedules, delivery schedules for inventory and equipment and other factors including the time necessary to obtain zoning permits, licenses, and variances. Under the Franchise Agreement, you are required to sign a Lease for your Store no later than 12 months after signing the Franchise Agreement, and you must open your Store no later than 7 months after signing a Lease. (Section 3.5 of the Franchise Agreement). Failure to do so will be considered a default of the Franchise Agreement.

5. **Multi-Unit Operators.** If you enter into a Multi-Unit Agreement, you must follow the time periods for opening set forth in your Multi-Unit Agreement.

Obligations During Operation. We will provide you with the following assistance after your Store has opened.

1. **Pricing.** We may, upon request, provide you with assistance in establishing prices. (Section 6.6 of the Franchise Agreement).

2. **Operations Manual Updates.** PSP will provide you with access to all modifications or additions to the Operations Manual electronically via your owner email login. (Section 6.5 of the Franchise Agreement).

3. **Ongoing Assistance.** PSP will, from time to time, develop standards, techniques, policies, regulations and procedures regarding the operation of Pet Supplies Plus® Stores, which may include standards, techniques, regulations or procedures for the sale of the products or services offered by you; sales, selection, supervision or training of all personnel; advertising and promotional techniques, programs or procedures; appearance of your Pet Supplies Plus® Store;

policies and procedures relating to warranties and guarantees; payment, credit, accounting and financial reporting policies and procedures; purchase and maintenance of equipment and fixtures; merchandising of items held by you for resale; hours and manner of operation; and/or trademark and signage usage (Section 7.3 of the Franchise Agreement).

4. Inventory Selection Assistance. PSP may select initial and ongoing inventory for your Pet Supplies Plus® Store. PSP will also select approved vendors as a source for your inventory (Section 7.3 of the Franchise Agreement).

5. Technology; POS System. PSP provides access to the point of sale computer system ("POS System"), which PSP has developed or may develop and/or designated for use for the System, which you are required to use in connection with your Pet Supplies Plus® Store, as well as other services related to the technology used at your Store. See below in this Item 11 for additional information about PSP's technology requirements and see Item 6 for the technology fees associated with these requirements. There is no requirement that the technology fee be audited.

Required Advertising Contribution

You must actively promote and advertise your Pet Supplies Plus® Store within your Territory. Stores in the first 12 months of operation will contribute a fixed dollar amount of (a) \$3,350 per month in Local Marketing Spend (the "LMS") as directed by PSP and administered by a third-party System Supplier and (b) \$1,000 to the National Advertising Fund (the "NAF") which PSP has established for the common benefit of System franchisees. The NAF is further described below. For all subsequent months after the first 12 months of operation, the required monthly advertising contribution shall be the lesser of 3.5% of Gross Sales or \$8,333.00 ("the Advertising Contribution Monthly Cap") with (a) 2/3 of that amount directed to the LMS, as directed by PSP and administered by a third-party vendor and (b) 1/3 of that amount to the NAF. The NAF contribution shall be collected in the same manner of payment as the Royalty, as described in Section 4.6 below. The LMS contribution is remitted monthly to the third-party vendor managing the local advertising programs. Because the media buy is typically for several months, the monthly LMS contribution will be calculated on a quarterly basis using a lookback to previous sales. A per Store maximum annual total contribution (LMS and NAF) of \$100,000 applies to the required advertising contribution (the "Advertising Contribution Annual Cap").

You must spend the Advertisement Requirement as we prescribe in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing, which may include, without limitation, requirements that you place a certain number and/or type(s) of media advertisements and participate in customer loyalty programs. You must use any required advertising materials we generate in connection with local advertising; or, should you decide to use materials created by persons other than us, those materials must be approved by us prior to their placement. You may spend any additional sums you wish on local advertising, and all materials used for these local marketing efforts must be approved by us prior to placement. You acknowledge and agree that your local advertising obligation must be expended regardless of the amount(s) spent by other System franchisees on local advertising. You may only use the advertising and promotional materials we have previously approved in writing. (Section 7.19 of the Franchise Agreement).

You are permitted to use your own advertising materials, if you have submitted them to us for approval at least 15 business days before your use. We will inform you in writing of our

approval or disapproval of your proposed advertising materials within 10 business days of submission. (Section 7.19 of the Franchise Agreement).

National Advertising Fund

As discussed in Item 6, PSP has established a "National Advertising Fund" or "Fund" for the common benefit of System franchisees. All franchisees must participate in and contribute to the Fund in the manner we prescribe. PSP will have the right to use the Fund contributions, in our sole discretion, to develop, produce, and distribute national, regional and/or local marketing materials and to create advertising materials and public relations materials which promote, in our sole judgment, the goods and services offered by Stores. We may use the Fund to satisfy any and all costs of maintaining, administering, directing, preparing, and producing advertising, including, without limitation: (a) the cost of preparing and producing television, radio, magazine, and newspaper, and social and digital media advertising campaigns; (b) the cost of direct mail; (c) the cost of public relations activities and advertising agencies; (d) the cost of developing and maintaining an Internet website and a gift card program; (e) the cost of developing customer loyalty programs; and (f) personnel and other departmental costs for advertising that we internally administer or prepare. While we do not anticipate that any part of Fund contributions will be used for advertising which is principally a solicitation for franchisees, we reserve the right to use the Fund for public relations or recognition of our brand, for the creation and maintenance of a website, a portion of which can be used to explain the franchise offering and solicit potential franchisees, and to include a notation in any advertisement indicating "Franchises Available." (Section 7.20(a) of the Franchise Agreement).

We will use the Fund contributions to develop and prepare advertising which we will distribute to franchisees for their placement in the local media. The advertising will be prepared by us and by outside sources. If we do not spend all Fund contributions by the end of each fiscal year, the funds will be carried forward into the next fiscal year. You must contribute to the Fund regardless of amounts due from other franchisees. There is no requirement that the Fund be audited. Upon your written request, we will provide you with an unaudited accounting of Fund expenditures within 180 days after the end of each fiscal year. We have the right to incorporate the Fund as a separate business entity. (Section 7.20(d) of the Franchise Agreement). Currently, there are no advertising councils composed of franchisees that advise us on advertising policies. However, PSP has the right to require that a franchisee advisory council be formed, changed, dissolved or merged. (Section 7.20 of the Franchise Agreement).

We may periodically assist franchisees to maintain high quality standards through customer surveys, customer interviews, and other similar initiatives ("Surveys"). The cost of such programs will be borne by the Fund. The cost of these programs may be charged directly to you if your results from a Survey fall below System-established minimum standards for such Surveys. (Section 7.20(b) of the Franchise Agreement).

We have the sole right to determine how to spend contributions to the Fund, or any funds from any other advertising program, and the sole authority to determine the selection of the advertising materials and programs; provided, however, that we will make a good faith effort to expend such funds in the general best interests of the System on a national or regional basis. We are not required, under the Franchise Agreement or elsewhere, to spend any amount of the Fund contributions in your Territory and not all System franchisees will benefit directly or on a pro rata basis from our expenditures. We have the right to reimbursement from the Fund contributions

for reasonable costs and overhead, if any, as we may incur in activities which are reasonably related to directing and implementing the Fund and advertising programs for franchisees and the System, including costs of personnel for creating and implementing advertising, promotional and marketing programs, and the cost for accounting for the Fund.

Company and affiliate-owned Stores presently contribute to the National Advertising Fund on the same basis as our franchisees.

In the fiscal year ending December 31, 2023, the National Advertising Fund contributions were expended as follows: 37.3% for social/digital/broadcast/traditional media, 9.4% for administrative costs, 9.3% for creative expenses and production of advertising materials, 43.4% for web/email/direct mail marketing, 0.3% for market research, and 0.3% for other costs, including analysis and public relations. The funds that are not allocated at the end of a year will remain in the Advertising Fund and will be used for the purposes described above.

Advertising Cooperatives

We have the right to designate any geographical area for purposes of establishing a regional advertising and promotional cooperative ("Cooperative"), and to determine whether a Cooperative is applicable to your Store. There are currently no Cooperatives. We also have the power to form, change, dissolve and/or merge Cooperatives. If a Cooperative is established applicable to your Store, you must participate in and contribute to the Cooperative. If a Cooperative is established, it need not operate from written governing documents and, as such, these documents will not be available for franchisees to review. Each Cooperative will be organized and governed in a form and manner, and will commence operation on a date, approved in advance by PSP. Each Cooperative will be organized for the exclusive purpose of administering regional advertising programs and developing, subject to our approval, standardized advertising materials for use by the members in local advertising. No promotional or advertising plans or materials may be used by a Cooperative or furnished to its members without our prior written approval. All such plans and materials will be submitted to us in accordance with the procedure set forth in Section 7.19 of the Franchise Agreement. Cooperative contributions will be credited towards your Advertising Requirement, and Cooperative contributions will not exceed the Advertising Requirement unless a majority of the Cooperative votes to increase that requirement. We may grant to any franchisee, in our sole discretion, an exemption for any length of time from the requirement of membership in a Cooperative, upon written request of such franchisee stating reasons supporting such exemption. Our decision concerning such request for an exemption will be final.

Upon the request of a franchisee in the Cooperative, the Cooperative will provide that franchisee a copy of the bill for advertising that the Cooperative received. Neither PSP nor the Cooperative will prepare an annual accounting of these funds. (Section 7.21 of the Franchise Agreement).

Franchisee Advisory Committee

We have created a franchisee advisory committee that meets several times a year to discuss System changes and other general issues facing PSP franchisees, which generates communication between the franchisees on the committee and the rest of the System. We currently appoint all members of the committee, though we may allow franchisees to vote on

membership in the future. This committee exists in an advisory capacity only and can be dissolved by us at any time.

Computer Point of Sale Electronic Equipment

Franchisees are required to install the current POS System, as designated by PSP. Currently, the POS system must be leased through PSP. The current POS System includes various computer hardware and software components and programs, including: a point of sale terminal, communication software, monitors, printers and scanners, business suite software, database software, and network components. You may be required to purchase or lease the Store network equipment, payment card devices, and groom room computer equipment separately from our approved supplier, and you may be responsible for additional installation charges. The system is proprietary and has been configured for PSP. It will enable your Store to scan items at each cash register in your Store. The system will show the amount of sales or movement of each item in your Store. (Section 7.7(a) of the Franchise Agreement).

PSP estimates that the cost of leasing the equipment for the POS System designated by PSP will range from \$300 to \$400 per month (based on a five-year sublease), depending on the exact configuration of the system you select and other factors. Once you have subleased the equipment from PSP, PSP will provide certain ongoing maintenance, repairs, upgrades or updates to your POS System, as long as you are current with required technology fee payments.

PSP currently maintains the costs and retail prices of the items offered for sale from your Pet Supplies Plus® Store in your POS System (if you use the retail prices suggested by PSP). PSP will add new items, delete discontinued items and make price changes as necessary to the database in your POS System. Each month PSP will make the necessary adjustments to the database in your POS System for the cost and retail prices of the items that are being promoted by all PSP Stores in that month and PSP will cause those items to revert to their customary costs and retail prices at the end of that month. Individual Store-specific pricing maintenance is solely your responsibility. There is additional effort and risk associated with maintaining your own pricing. PSP will have access to the data described above. The Franchise Agreement does not impose a limit as to what data we may access or how PSP may use the data. PSP currently uses the data to determine the items that will be offered in Pet Supplies Plus® Stores and to negotiate the cost of those items from the distributors who will supply them to your Pet Supplies Plus® Store. We are authorized to accept the sales reported through your POS System as true and correct. (Section 7.7 of the Franchise Agreement).

PSP may require that you upgrade and update any hardware component or software program from time to time. The Franchise Agreement does not impose a limit as to the number or cost of such changes to the computer system. (Section 7.7 of the Franchise Agreement). PSP requires that you pay PSP or PSP's designated vendor(s) a technology fee (which may be collected monthly, quarterly, or annually) associated with maintaining required computer hardware and software and any other technology used in the operation of your Store, including the POS System hosting described above and payment card processing services. (Section 4.9 of the Franchise Agreement).

Website and Internet Presence

1. You must have and maintain adequate hardware and software in order to access

the Internet at the minimum bit speed we require which could change from time to time. We have the right, but not the obligation, to establish and maintain a website that provides information about the System and the products and services offered by PSP System franchises. We have sole discretion and control over our existing website, <http://www.petsuppliesplus.com/>. We also have the right, but not the obligation, to create interior pages on our website(s) that contain information about your Store and other Pet Supplies Plus® Stores. If we do create such a page, we may require you to prepare all or a portion of the page for your Store, at your sole expense, and may require you to use a template that we provide. (Section 7.8(b) of the Franchise Agreement). We may use National Advertising Fund contributions to pay or reimburse ourselves for the costs incurred in connection with the development, maintenance, update, and operations of our website. (Section 7.8(a) of the Franchise Agreement).

2. You are prohibited from establishing or maintaining a separate website, or otherwise maintaining a splash page or other presence on the Internet through any social networking site in connection with the operation of your Store, including without limitation, Facebook, Instagram, LinkedIn, MySpace, Pinterest, TikTok, X (formerly Twitter), and YouTube, that uses any variation of the Marks or references the System, without obtaining PSP's prior written approval, which may be withheld or withdrawn at any point if PSP determines it is in the best interests of the System. (Section 7.8(c) of the Franchise Agreement). You must also provide PSP administrative rights and access to any social media or digital sites or applications.

3. We have the right to modify our policies regarding both our and your use of Internet websites as we deem necessary or appropriate for the best interests of the System. (Section 7.8(d) of the Franchise Agreement). We are the registrant of the website <http://www.petsuppliesplus.com/>, and we or our affiliate will be the sole registrant of any other domain names we decide to register in connection with the System in the future. You are prohibited from registering any domain name that contains words used in, or similar to, any trademark or service mark owned or used by us or our affiliate, or any colorable variation thereof (including any abbreviation, acronym, phonetic variation or visual variation). (Section 7.8(e) of the Franchise Agreement).

4. We have the right to structure and utilize our website in any manner. This includes utilization of the website to sell product for retail purchases. PSP has implemented an eCommerce program consisting of an online-based in-store (curbside) pickup service and a deliver from store service (which includes a subscription service) within a designated radius of each store. Delivery services may be provided as a fee for service by a third-party (subject to local availability) or delivery services may be provided by store personnel. As part of the offering, you acknowledge and agree that PSP reserves the right to require you to participate in the in-store (curbside) pickup service and the deliver from store service. We do not currently offer or operate any direct-to-customer distribution services other than an internet solution focused on sending traffic and sales to stores, including a pick-up at store and deliver from store service (the "Existing Channels"). In the event we implement any distribution channel in addition to the Existing Channels, we may, but are under no obligation to, share any revenue from direct-to-customer sales through such alternate channels with our franchisees, and we reserve the right to modify any revenue sharing arrangement associated with such alternate channels of distribution at any time.

ITEM 12 TERRITORY

Franchise Agreement

You will operate the Store from a location that we must accept ("Approved Location"). You will enter into our Site Selection Addendum, attached as Exhibit 1 to the Franchise Agreement, which will identify a site selection territory and govern the site selection process. After you sign your Franchise Agreement and we subsequently agree upon your Approved Location, we will grant you an exclusive area within which we will not open another Store under the Marks and System (the "Territory"), as identified in the Data Sheet attached to the Franchise Agreement. We will not locate another Store operating under the Marks and System physically within your Territory, whether company-owned, affiliate-owned, or otherwise.

The size of your Territory will depend on the number of people where the Territory exists and take into account other factors like projected household growth and potential future store development. While there is no minimum or maximum size for a Territory, the Territory granted to each franchisee may differ because of differences in demographic characteristics of certain areas. We anticipate that a Territory generally consists of approximately 60,000 people based on the company's commercially available demographic and mapping software in use at the time of the assignment and based on commercially available growth and population estimates from its licensed suppliers in more populous or more densely populated areas, however in less populous or less densely populated markets, the Territory may more closely approximate 30,000 people. The Territory will generally be defined as a radius around your Approved Location. The final size of your Territory is defined at the sole and absolute discretion of the company and you are not guaranteed a minimum territory. You may relocate the Store only with our prior written approval. We have the right to immediately terminate your Franchise Agreement if you relocate your Store without our prior written approval.

Multi-Unit Agreement

We grant Multi-Unit Agreements for the right to own and operate multiple Stores in an exclusive designated area ("Development Area") according to a mandatory development schedule. The geographic size of the Development Area will depend upon the number of Stores you and we agree to open. We will not establish, or license others to establish, PSP Stores at any location in the Development Area during the term of the Multi-Unit Agreement.

Each Store must be open according to the "Development Schedule" set forth in the Multi-Unit Agreement, which will specify the number of Stores to be open and the time frames within which they must be open ("Opening Deadlines"). Failure to comply with the Development Schedule, including closing Stores open during the term of the Multi-Unit Agreement, will result in termination of the Multi-Unit Agreement. In the event that you fail to meet the Development Schedule and the Multi-Unit Agreement is terminated, you will retain your rights to any individual Stores for which you have (a) executed Franchise Agreements; and (b) made all appropriate payments to us.

In order to exercise your rights to open each Store under a Multi-Unit Agreement, you must: (a) be fully compliant with the terms of the Multi-Unit Agreement and any other agreements with us, our affiliates, and our approved and designated suppliers, and have complied with those agreements during their respective terms; (b) not be in default of any Franchise Agreements you

enter into during the term of your Multi-Unit Agreement; and (c) have satisfied all monetary obligations you owe to us or our affiliates and approved vendors. You must also ensure that neither the Multi-Unit Agreement nor any other agreement between you and us has expired or been terminated, and sign a general release in our favor. You must meet these conditions at the time of signing Franchise Agreements for Stores, seeking lease approval for additional Stores, and at the time of requesting permission to open additional Stores. We will require you to sign our then-current form of Franchise Agreement for each individual Store developed under a Multi-Unit Agreement.

Reserved Rights

During the term of the Franchise Agreement, PSP will not establish nor license anyone else to establish another Pet Supplies Plus® Store at any location within your Territory, as discussed above. PSP will have the right (among other things), on any terms and conditions that PSP deems advisable, and without granting you any rights, to do any or all of the following: (i) to own and operate or license to others the right to own and operate Stores at any location(s) outside your Territory under the same or different marks, or to license others the right to own and operate Stores at any location(s) outside your Territory under the same or different marks; (ii) to own and operate and license to others the right to own and operate businesses under other marks or systems primarily offering different goods or services from Stores, outside of the Territory; (iii) to sell and distribute, directly or indirectly, or license others to sell and distribute, directly or indirectly, any products, services or merchandise, from any location or to any purchaser including, but not limited, to sales made at mail order and on the Internet, as long as these sales are not conducted from a Pet Supplies Plus® Store operated from a location inside the Territory; (iv) to acquire or be acquired by any other business; and (v) to engage and to license others to engage in any other activities not expressly prohibited by the Franchise Agreement. PSP does not pay any compensation to franchisees for soliciting or accepting orders from inside the franchisee's Territory.

By granting you a Territory, PSP is not assuring you that you have the exclusive right to market and sell pet food and supplies under the PSP trademarks, trade names and service marks to individuals or businesses located within your Territory. Advertising and promotional materials created or placed by PSP, or by other franchisees of PSP or other entities authorized by PSP, may appear in media distributed in, or may be directed to prospective customers at any location, including within your Territory, including on PSP's website or other related websites. Continuation of your Territory is not contingent on your achievement of certain sales volume, market penetration or other contingency. Your Territory may not be altered without your approval, and PSP will not modify your territorial rights within your Territory under any other circumstances.

The Franchise Agreement does not contain any provisions under which you might receive any options, rights of first refusal or similar rights to acquire additional franchises within the Territory or in any contiguous areas.

PSP, in any Pet Supplies Plus® Store operated by it, and each of PSP's franchisees, may sell their products and services to any customer, no matter where that customer resides. Unless otherwise permitted by PSP, you shall offer and sell only products and services previously authorized by PSP, only from your Pet Supplies Plus® Store, only in accordance with the requirements of the Franchise Agreement and the procedures set forth in the Operations Manual, and only to retail customers at or from your Pet Supplies Plus® Store. You will not offer or sell

products or services authorized under the Franchise Agreement through any other means, including without limitation, via wholesale distribution or through delivery, satellite locations, temporary locations, the Internet, mail order, or through any electronic media without PSP's express prior written approval.

Alternative Channels of Distribution

At this time, PSP has not fully implemented any other channels of distribution for products and services that are the same or similar to the products and services offered at Pet Supplies Plus® Stores, either under the Pet Supplies Plus® Marks or under different trademarks.

PSP has implemented an eCommerce program consisting of an online-based in-store (curbside) pickup service and a deliver from store service (which includes a subscription service) within a designated radius of each store. Delivery services may be provided as a fee for service by a third-party (subject to local availability) or delivery services may be provided by store personnel. As part of the offering, you acknowledge and agree that PSP reserves the right to require you to participate in the in-store (curbside) pickup service and the deliver from store service. When required, you will allow us to set up the required software and other technical functionalities so that your store is able to receive online orders purchased through a website or e-commerce platform we designate. You may incur an increased cost to comply with these required software or hardware changes.

We do not currently offer or operate any direct-to-customer distribution services other than an internet solution focused on sending traffic and sales to stores, including a pick-up at store and deliver from store service (the "Existing Channels"). In the event we implement any distribution channel in addition to the Existing Channels, we may, but are under no obligation to, share any revenue from direct-to-customer sales through such alternate channels with our franchisees, and we reserve the right to modify any revenue sharing arrangement associated with such alternate channels of distribution at any time.

Certain products or services from our affiliates, whether currently existing, in research and development, or developed in the future, may be distributed in your Territory by us or our affiliates, or our franchisees, licensees or designees, in the manner and through such channels of distribution as we determine at our or our affiliate's sole discretion. Alternate channels of distribution include, but are not limited to, sales of pet food, pet supplies and accessories, grooming tools, and other supplies via the Internet, through wholesale distribution, through grocery stores and other retail outlets, and via direct marketing and mail order catalog. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Agreement do not grant you the right to: (i) distribute the products as described in this paragraph; or (ii) share in any of the proceeds from our activities through alternate channels of distribution.

ITEM 13 TRADEMARKS

You will have the limited right to use the Marks we designate for use in connection with the System. We have registered the following Marks on the Principal Register of the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO"):

Federally Registered Marks

Name or Mark	Registration Number	Registration Date
PET SUPPLIES "PLUS" (Stylized) 	1708560	August 18, 1992
PET SUPPLIES PLUS	1712087	September 1, 1992
GREAT PRICES. NO BEGGING.	4235030	October 30, 2012
PS+	4262691	December 18, 2012
GREAT RIVER	4269251	January 1, 2013
GREAT RIVER NATURALS	4283685	January 29, 2013
PS+	4478851	February 4, 2014
PS+	4482681	February 11, 2014
PS+	4569758	July 15, 2014
MISSY	4700861	March 10, 2015
ROSCOE	4714147	March 31, 2015
REDFORD NATURALS	5004745	July 19, 2016
REDFORD NATURALS & Design 	5014577	August 2, 2016
GO WILD	5024014	August 16, 2016
ROSCOE	5105330	December 20, 2016

Name or Mark	Registration Number	Registration Date
GO WILD R & Design (horizontal) 	5428827	March 20, 2018
 R GO WILD & Design (vertical)	5428828	March 20, 2018
MINUS THE HASSLE	5487103	June 5, 2018
PS+	5514007	July 10, 2018
YOU CLICK. WE FETCH.	5629121	December 11, 2018
MITTEN'S MORSELS	5863706	September 17, 2019
MITTEN'S MORSELS 	5869943	September 24, 2019
MITTEN'S MORSELS 	5869942	September 24, 2019
PLAY ON 	6075789	June 9, 2020

Name or Mark	Registration Number	Registration Date
PET SUPPLIES PLUS (Green) 	6615240	January 11, 2022
PET SUPPLIES PLUS (Green Stylized) 	6615217	January 11, 2022
PET SUPPLIES PLUS PLAYBOX	6782893	July 5, 2022
MITTEN'S PICKINS	6804976	July 26, 2022
HARTWICK FIELDS	6816280	August 9, 2022
HARTWICK FIELDS (Stylized) 	6816465	August 9, 2022
OPTIMPLUS	6816405	August 9, 2022
PLAY ON THEO'S OCTOPUS	6816149	August 9, 2022
RIGHT FOR EVERY APPETITE	6816245	August 9, 2022
PET SUPPLIES PLUS REWARDS	6958844	January 17, 2023
DARE TO DESTROY	6987310	February 21, 2023
ALL YOU NEED FROM CARE-TO-PLAY!	7087523	June 20, 2023
FINS FIRST	7127570	August 1, 2023

Name or Mark	Registration Number	Registration Date
PSP REWARDS	7128061	August 1, 2023
HEALTHY, DELICIOUS, WHOLE-BODY NUTRITIOUS	7287835	January 23, 2024
PSP GROUP (Stylized) PSP GROUP	7300475	February 6, 2024

In addition, PSP has applied for registration of the following marks on the USPTO's Principal Register:

Pending Marks

Name or Mark	Serial Number	Application Date
PLAY ON	90324631	November 17, 2020
PLAY ON (Non-Stylized)	90324623	November 17, 2020
WIXOM RANCH DOG CHEWS	97441494	June 3, 2022
WIXOM RANCH NATURAL CHEWS	97441648	June 3, 2022
TAKE THE DIVE AND CHOOSE FINS FIRST	90283305	October 28, 2020
UNEARTH A NEW ERA	97576255	September 2, 2022
AN HONEST DAY'S CHEW	97531014	August 2, 2022
TERRASSIC (Stylized) TERRASSIC	97530834	August 2, 2022
AN HONEST DAY'S CHEW	97977096	August 2, 2022

Name or Mark	Serial Number	Application Date
ALL YOU NEED FROM CARE-TO-PLAY!	98216444	October 10, 2023
FINS FIRST	98216458	October 10, 2023
PET SUPPLIES PLUS PREFERRED PET CLUB NEIGHBOR REWARDS PROGRAM	88539885	July 26, 2019
PLAY ON (Non-Styled)	98216456	October 10, 2023
TERRASSIC	90901865	August 25, 2021
	98052996	June 21, 2023
	98053005	June 21, 2023
	98053031	June 21, 2023

There are no effective determinations of the patent office, the trademark administrator of any state or any court, pending interference, opposition or cancellation proceedings, nor any pending material litigation involving the Pet Supplies Plus® Marks shown above. There are no agreements currently in effect which limit the rights of PSP to use or to grant franchises or others to use the Pet Supplies Plus® Marks in any manner material to the System. We have filed all required affidavits for the trademarks. PSP is not aware of any superior prior rights or infringing uses that could materially affect a Franchisee's use of the principal Pet Supplies Plus® Marks.

PSP may add additional trademarks to the Pet Supplies Plus System or it may discontinue the use of any mark used in connection with the Pet Supplies Plus System at any time.

You must promptly notify us of any suspected unauthorized use of the Marks, any challenge to the validity of the Marks, or any challenge to our ownership of, our right to use and to license others to use, or your right to use, the Marks. We have the sole right to direct and

control any administrative proceeding or litigation involving the Marks, including the right to settle the proceedings or litigation. We have the exclusive right, but not the obligation, to affirmatively prosecute actions against third parties for infringement or threatened infringement of the Marks.

We will defend you against any third-party claim, suit, or demand arising out of your use of the Marks. If we, in our sole discretion, determine that you have used the Marks in accordance with the Franchise Agreement, we will pay the cost of defending the action, including the cost of any judgment or settlement. If we, in our sole discretion, determine that you have not used the Marks in accordance with the Franchise Agreement, you will be required to pay for the defense or to reimburse us for costs we incurred in providing the defense, including the cost of any judgment or settlement. In the event of any litigation relating to your use of the Marks, you are required to sign all documents and assist us, as we deem necessary, to carry out the defense or prosecution including, without limitation, becoming a nominal party to any legal action. Except to the extent that such litigation is the result of your use of the Marks in a manner inconsistent with the terms of the Franchise Agreement, we will reimburse you for your out-of-pocket costs in performing such acts.

We are not aware of any superior prior rights or infringing uses that could materially affect your use of the Marks in any state; however, a federal trademark registration does not necessarily protect the use of the concerned mark against a prior user in a given relevant market area. Before entering into the Franchise Agreement, you should make every effort to ascertain that there are no existing uses of the Marks or confusingly similar marks being used in the market area where you wish to do business. You should immediately notify us of any confusingly similar marks you discover.

We are the lawful and sole owner of the domain name <http://www.petsuppliesplus.com/>. You cannot register any of the Marks now or hereafter owned by us or any abbreviation, acronym or variation of the Marks, or any other name that could be deemed confusingly similar, as Internet domain names. We retain the sole right to advertise the System on the Internet and to create, operate, maintain and modify, or discontinue using a website using the Marks. You may access our website through your assigned Store web page. Except as we may authorize in writing in advance, however, you cannot: (i) link or frame our website; (ii) conduct any business or offer to sell or advertise any products or services on the worldwide web; or (iii) create or register any Internet domain name in connection with your franchise.

You may use only the Marks which we designate, and may use them only in the manner we authorize and permit. Any goodwill associated with the Marks or our System, including any goodwill which might be deemed to have arisen through your activities, inures directly and exclusively to our benefit. You may use the Marks only at the Approved Location or in advertising for the Store. You must use all Marks without prefix or suffix and in conjunction with the symbols "SM," "TM," "S" or "R," as applicable. You may not use the Marks in connection with the offer or sale of any services or products which we have not authorized for use in connection with the System. You may not use the Marks as part of your corporate or other legal name. We must approve your corporate name and all fictitious names under which you propose to do business in writing before use. You must use your corporate or limited liability company name either alone or followed by the initials "D/B/A" and the business name "Pet Supplies Plus®." You must promptly register at the office of the county in which your Store is located, or such other public office as provided for by the laws of the state in which your Store is located, as doing business under such assumed business name.

All of your advertising must prominently display the Marks and must comply with our standards for using the Marks. All such advertising is subject to our prior written approval, which we will not unreasonably withhold. We reserve the right to approve all signs, stationery, business cards, forms, and other materials and supplies bearing the Marks. You may use the Marks including, without limitation, trade dress, color combinations, designs, symbols, and slogans, only in the manner and to the extent specifically permitted by the Franchise Agreement or by our prior written consent. You must submit to us and we must approve all advertising, publicity, signs, decorations, furnishings, equipment or other materials employing the Marks, or related marks, before first publication or use. We will not unreasonably withhold our approval. You must identify yourself as the owner of the Store (in the manner we prescribe) in conjunction with any use of the Marks including, without limitation, on invoices, order forms, receipts, and business stationery, as well as at such conspicuous locations as we may designate in writing at the Store premises.

We reserve the right to substitute different Marks for use in identifying the System and Stores operating under the System. You must discontinue using all Marks which we have notified you, in writing, have been modified or discontinued within 10 days of receiving written notice and must promptly begin using such additional, modified or substituted Marks at your expense.

Multi-Unit Agreement

The Multi-Unit Agreement does not grant you any independent right to use the Marks. Your right to use the Marks will be governed solely by the terms and conditions of your individual Franchise Agreements with PSP.

ITEM 14 PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

We do not own any registered patents or copyrights which are material to the franchise, however, we claim common law copyright and trade secret protection for several aspects of the franchise System including our Operations Manual, advertising, and business materials. We do not have any pending patent applications that are material to the franchise.

There are no current determinations, proceedings or litigation involving any of our copyrighted materials. Should you become aware that any unauthorized third party is using any of our copyrighted materials, we request that you notify us of such unauthorized use. We may revise our Franchise System and any of our copyrighted materials in our discretion, and may require that you cease using any outdated copyrighted materials. You will be responsible for printing any revised or new advertising, marketing or other business materials.

During the term of the Franchise Agreement, you will receive information which we consider trade secrets and confidential information. You may not, during the term of the Franchise Agreement or thereafter, communicate, divulge, or use for the benefit of any other person, partnership, association, corporation, or limited liability company any trade secrets, including our supplier networks and pricing plans through supplier networks, operating systems, other standards and specifications for product and/or service placement and pricing, price marketing mixes related to products and services offered under the System, copyrighted materials, including the Operations Manual, and other methods, techniques, and know-how concerning the operation of the Store ("Confidential Information") you will acquire in your capacity as our franchisee. Customer information, including customer names, contact information, purchasing histories, and

discounts offered to customers (collectively “Customer Information”) also constitute our trade secrets and confidential information. You must report all required customer information into our customer management database (the “CRM”).

We do not presently sell or otherwise disclose Customer Information to third parties. Customer Information is considered confidential information and is owned by Pet Supplies Plus. You are prohibited from disclosing Customer Information to third parties for any purpose, and must adhere to any privacy policies we may now or in the future establish with respect to customer information. You may divulge Confidential Information only to employees who must have access to it in order to perform their employment obligations. Your owners, officers, and key managers must sign confidentiality and non-compete agreements stating that they will maintain the confidentiality of information they receive in connection with their employment and restricting their right to work for a competitor while they are employed by you. Such agreement, which will be in a form that we prescribe, will identify us as a third party beneficiary to the agreement and give us independent enforcement rights.

The Franchise Agreement provides that if you, your employees, or principals develop any new concept, process or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Store, you shall promptly notify us and provide us with all necessary related information, without compensation. Any new concept, process or improvement will become our sole property and we shall be the sole owner of all patents, patent applications, trademarks, copyrights and other intellectual property rights related to the new concepts. You and your principals must assign to us any rights you may have or acquire in new concepts you or your employees develop, including the right to modify such concept, process or improvement, and otherwise must waive and/or release all rights of restraint and moral rights to any new concepts you or your employees develop. You and your principals agree to assist us in obtaining and enforcing the intellectual property rights to any new concept, process or improvement in any and all countries and further agree to execute and provide us with all necessary documentation for obtaining and enforcing such rights. You and your principals must irrevocably designate and appoint us as your agent and attorney-in-fact to execute and file any such documentation and to do all other lawful acts to further the prosecution and issuance of patents or other intellectual property rights related to any such concept, process or improvement. In the event that such provisions of the Franchise Agreement are found to be invalid or otherwise unenforceable, you and your principals must grant us a worldwide, perpetual, non-exclusive, fully-paid license to use and sublicense the use of the concept, process or improvement to the extent such use or sublicense would, absent the Franchise Agreement, directly or indirectly infringe on your rights to the new concepts.

ITEM 15

OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS

You must devote your personal full-time attention and best efforts to the management and operation of the Store, or you may delegate the day-to-day operation of your Store to a manager (“Key Manager”). Your Key Manager must successfully complete our initial training program before assuming any managerial responsibility. Your Store must, at all times, be staffed with at least one individual who has successfully completed our initial training program. In the event that you operate more than one Store, under a Multi-Unit Agreement or otherwise, you will have a properly trained Key Manager who has completed our training program at each location. You will keep us informed at all times of the identity of any employees acting as Key Managers of a Store,

and any change in their employment status. Key Managers are not required to have an equity interest in your Store. In any event, you are personally responsible for the operation of your Store(s).

In the event that a Key Manager resigns or is otherwise terminated, you must hire a replacement who meets our then-current standards for Key Managers. The new Key Manager must complete initial training to our satisfaction within 30 days after being hired, subject to the availability of our personnel. Your Key Manager(s) shall devote full time and best efforts to the day-to-day operation and management of the Store and shall not engage in any other business activity without our prior written consent. Your employees will be bound by the confidentiality and non-compete covenants of the Franchise Agreement and shall execute the Confidentiality and Restrictive Covenant Agreement attached as Exhibit 5 to the Franchise Agreement.

You (or if you are a corporation, each of your shareholders; or if you are a partnership, each of your general partners; or, if you are a limited liability company, each of your members) must sign a Personal Guaranty attached as Exhibit 6 to the Franchise Agreement. In addition, we require the spouse of each shareholder, partner, or member to execute a personal guaranty.

In the event that the franchisee consists of an entity with multiple owners or principals, then the franchisee will be required to designate a primary point of contact for day-to-day operational issues ("Operating Principal"). The Operating Principal will be designated in the Data Sheet attached to the Franchise Agreement, and you expressly agree and acknowledge that the Operating Principal is authorized to communicate with us regarding the day-to-day operations of your Store, that we may rely on these communications, and that you will be bound by anything that is communicated by the Operating Principal to us or any of our affiliates.

ITEM 16

RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You must offer and sell all of the products which we require, and only the products which we authorize for the System, in the manner we prescribe, which presently include pet food, pet supplies, pets (but not dogs or cats), pet grooming and bathing services, seasonal items, gift cards, and related goods and services. You will not offer to sell or provide at or through the Store any merchandise, products or services that have not been approved in writing, or use the premises for any other purpose other than the operation of the Store. You may not use nor sell pet food, pet supplies, pets, fixtures, furnishings, signs, or equipment which do not meet our standards and specifications, unless approved in writing.

You will offer and sell all Approved Products and Services in accordance with our standards and specifications. We have the right to require you to offer and sell additional goods or services as we may designate, including the right to require you to participate in delivery and in-store pickup e-commerce distribution channels. There are no limits on our right to do so. You must at all times maintain sufficient levels of inventory to meet and satisfy consumer demand and maintain the goodwill associated with the Marks and System. You must stop using or offering disapproved products or services immediately upon notice that such services or products have been discontinued. If the law prohibits the use or sale of any product or service, use must cease immediately. The sale of unapproved or disapproved products is a default under the Franchise Agreement, and PSP also has the right to charge a penalty fee of \$500 per item.

Your grant of a Pet Supplies Plus franchise does not include: (i) any right to independently offer any services via e-commerce; (i) any right to establish an independent website or to establish a URL incorporating the Marks or any variation of the Marks; or (ii) any right to distribute, market, or implement our services in any channel of distribution not specifically identified in the Franchise Agreement.

ITEM 17 RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

These tables list certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this Disclosure Document:

A. FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

	PROVISION	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
a.	Length of franchise term	2.1	10 years from the date we sign the Franchise Agreement.
b.	Renewal or extension of the term	2.2	2 successive 5 year renewals. Provided that you meet the conditions enumerated in Section 2.2 of the Franchise Agreement, the option for an additional 5-year renewal term following the 2 successive 5-year renewal terms shall not be unreasonably withheld.
c.	Requirements for you to renew or extend	2.2	You may, at your option, renew this franchise for 2 successive, additional 5-year terms provided you meet all of the conditions below: (i) provide notice of your renewal no fewer than 3 months and no greater than 9 months prior to the end of the term; (ii) demonstrate to our satisfaction that you have the right to operate the Approved Location for the duration of the renewal term or, if you are unable to continue operating at the Approved Location, secure a substitute location that is acceptable to us; (iii) complete to our satisfaction, no later than 90 days prior to expiration of your then-current term, all maintenance, refurbishing, renovating, updates and remodeling of the Store premises, as well as any update to required hardware and software, as necessary to bring the Store and all equipment into full compliance with our then-current System standards and specifications; (iv) not be in breach of any provision of the Franchise Agreement, or any other agreement with us, our affiliates, approved/designated suppliers and vendors, and also be in substantial compliance with these agreements during their respective terms; (v) satisfy all monetary obligations you have to us, our affiliates, and approved or designated suppliers/vendors; (vi) execute

	PROVISION	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
			our then-current form of Franchise Agreement, the terms of which may materially vary from the terms of your current Franchise Agreement, provided that the size of your Territory will not change; (vii) pay a renewal fee of \$2,500; (vii) satisfy our then-current training requirements for renewing franchisees at your sole expense; and (ix) execute a general release in favor of us and our affiliates in the form we prescribe.
d.	Termination by you	Not applicable	Not applicable
e.	Termination by us without cause	Not applicable	Not applicable
f.	Termination by us with cause	Section 13	We may terminate the Franchise Agreement for the reasons set forth below.
g.	"Cause" defined – curable defaults	Section 13.3	We have the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement after providing you a 15-day cure period if: (i) you fail to pay any monies you owe us or our affiliates; (ii) you fail to immediately endorse and deliver to us any payments due to us from any third party that is erroneously made to you; (iii) you fail to maintain the designated amount inventory, at cost, at your Store, or otherwise fail to maintain sufficient levels of inventory to meet consumer demand; (iv) you fail to sign a Lease for your Store within 12 months from the date you sign the Franchise Agreement, or if you fail to open your Store within 7 months of signing a Lease; (v) you fail to operate the (vi) you fail to personally supervise Store operations or employ adequate personnel; (vii) you fail to maintain our quality controls and standards; (viii) you conduct yourself in a manner which reflects adversely on the System, the Marks, or our products; (ix) you fail to procure or maintain any licenses, certifications, or permits necessary for the operation of your Store; (x) you fail to notify us of any change in your banking relationship, including changes to banking institutions or account numbers, or if you siphon any portion of the Gross Sales of your Store into a bank account not approved of by us or which is not accessible to us via EFT; (xi) you offer any unauthorized or discontinued products or services in connection with the operation of your Store; or (xii) you order or purchase supplies, or certain other items, from unapproved suppliers.

	PROVISION	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
			insurance; (xv) you fail to comply with any governmental notice of non-compliance with any law or regulation within 15 days of the notice; (xvi) any governmental action is taken against you that results in any obligation upon us; (xvii) you fail to comply with any anti-terrorist laws; (xviii) you take for personal use any taxes or other assets of the Store; (xix) there are insufficient funds in your bank account to cover EFT payments 3 or more times in any 12 month period; (xx) an audit reveals that you have understated your Gross Sales or advertising expenditures by more than 2%, or you have failed to submit timely reports and/or remittances for any 2 reporting periods within any 12-month period; or (xxi) you relocate the Store without our prior written consent.
i.	Your obligations on termination/renewal	Section 13.7	Upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement, you must: (i) cease all operations under the Franchise Agreement; (ii) promptly pay all sums you owe us, including any amounts still payable in connection with the POS System sublease pursuant to Exhibit L; (iii) cease using the Marks and System; (iv) return to us all manuals, proprietary materials, and Confidential Information; (v) cease using and assist in transferring all of your telephone numbers to us; (vi) arrange for transfer of the lease and vacate the Store premises, if we exercise our rights under the Collateral Assignment of Lease; (vii) return to us all items reflecting the Marks; (viii) cease holding yourself out as our franchisee; (ix) take necessary action to amend or cancel any business name or equivalent registration which contains our trade name or Marks; (x) allow us to inspect your financial records; (xi) comply with the post term covenants contained in the Franchise Agreement; (xii) cease to use in advertising or in any other manner any methods, procedures or techniques associated with us or the System; and (xiii) execute periodically any papers, documents, and assurances necessary to effectuate termination or nonrenewal.
j.	Assignment of contract by us	Section 12.1	No restrictions on PSP's right to assign or transfer.

	PROVISION	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
k.	"Transfer" by you – definition	Section 12.3	Each of the following will be deemed a transfer: (i) any sale, assignment, transfer or other conveyance by you, with or without consideration, of any right or interest granted to you by the Franchise Agreement; (ii) any pledge, encumbrance or the granting of any security interest in any right or interest granted to you by the Franchise Agreement without our prior written consent; (iii) any sale of the assets of the Store outside of the ordinary course of business; (iv) any sale at judicial sale or under power of sale, conveyance or retention of collateral in satisfaction of debt, or other procedure to enforce the terms of any pledge, encumbrance or security interest in the Franchise Agreement which results in disposition of all or any portion of your interest herein; or (v) if you form a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, unincorporated association or similar entity to operate your Store (upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Franchise Agreement) will be deemed to apply to any sale, resale, pledge, assignment, transfer or encumbrance of the voting stock of, membership interest, partnership interest, or other ownership interest in a franchisee, which would, alone or together with other related, previous, simultaneous or proposed transfers, result in a change of "control" of a corporate franchisee within the meaning of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the regulations thereunder.
l.	Our approval of transfer by franchisee	Sections 12.2 and 12.4	You may not transfer any rights in the franchise without our prior written consent. We have the right to condition our approval of any sale, transfer, assignment or encumbrance as described below.

	PROVISION	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
m.	Conditions for our approval of transfer	Section 12.4	We will approve a proposed transfer if: (i) the transferee follows our application procedures, meets our then-current standards for new franchisees, and is not in the same business as PSP; (ii) we have not exercised the right of first refusal; (iii) all of your accrued monetary obligations to us and our subsidiaries, affiliates, and approved and designated vendors are paid in full; (iv) you have cured any existing defaults under the franchise agreement or any other agreement with us; (v) you comply with the post-termination obligations of the franchise agreement; (vi) you or the transferee pay a transfer fee of \$5,000; (vii) the transferee completes our training program at its expense; (viii) the transferee executes our then-current form of Franchise Agreement for the remaining unexpired term; (ix) the transferee, within 90 days of transfer, updates the premises according to our then-current design criteria; (x) you and your principal sign a general release; (xi) the transferee obtains and maintains all required permits and licenses; (xii) all required consents are obtained to transfer the lease or other agreements; (xiii) the transfer is made in compliance with all laws; (xiv) the purchase price and the terms of the proposed transfer are not so burdensome to the prospective transferee as to impair or materially threaten its future operation of the Store and performance under its franchise agreement; (xv) you request that we provide the transferee with our then-current disclosure document; and (xvi) we have the right to any transferee such revenue reports and other financial information concerning the Store. We may withhold or condition our consent to any transfer as we deem appropriate based on the circumstances of the transfer or otherwise.
n.	Our right of first refusal to acquire your business	Section 12.7	PSP can match any offer for the franchised business. We will notify you, within 30 days after receiving the offer, whether we wish to exercise our right to purchase your business.
o.	Our option to purchase your business	Section 13.8	PSP has the option to purchase at book value.

	PROVISION	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
p.	Your death or disability	Section 12.5	Upon your death or disability, your rights under the Franchise Agreement may pass to your heirs or legatees, provided that, within 45 days of your death or disability, they agree to assume your obligations under the Franchise Agreement, successfully complete our initial training program, and otherwise meet our satisfaction.
q.	Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section 11.1(a)	During the term of the Franchise Agreement, neither you, your principals, nor any member of the immediate family of you or your principals who work at the business may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation: (i) own, maintain, engage in, be employed by, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business which operates or licenses the sale of businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenues from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized by PSP for sale by System franchisees, provided, however, that this Section does not apply to your operation of any other Store; or (ii) solicit the Store's customers or contact any of our suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose.
r.	Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Section 11.1(b)	For a period of 2 years after the expiration, nonrenewal, transfer or termination of the Franchise Agreement, regardless of the cause, neither you nor your owners, officers, directors, principals, Key Managers, nor any member of your immediate family or the immediate family of your owners, officers, directors, principals, and Key Managers who work at the business may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation: (i) enter into any business competing in whole or in part with us by granting franchises or licenses for businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenues from the sale of pet food, toys, accessories, supplies, grooming products, pet bathing or grooming services, or other products or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees at the time the Franchise Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed; (ii) own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business or entity which operates or licenses others to operate a

	PROVISION	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
			business that derives 20% or more of its revenue from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized by us for sale by System franchisees at the time the Franchise Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed: (a) at the Approved Location premises; (b) within the Territory; or (c) within a 5-mile radius of the Territory or any other Territory licensed by us as of the date of expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement; or (iii) solicit the Store's customers or contact any of our suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose.
s.	Modification of agreement	Section 17.5	The Franchise Agreement may only be modified or amended in writing signed by all parties.
t.	Integration/merger clause	Section 17.5	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement and other related written agreements are binding (subject to applicable state law). Any representations or promises outside of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable.
u.	Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Sections 16.2 and 16.3	You must bring all disputes before our Board of Directors or Chief Executive Officer prior to bringing a claim before a third party. After exhausting this internal dispute resolution procedure, at our option, all claims or disputes between you and us must be submitted first to mediation in Oakland County, Michigan in accordance with the American Arbitration Association's Commercial Mediation Rules then in effect.
v.	Choice of forum	Section 16.4	All claims not subject to mediation must be brought before a court of general jurisdiction in Oakland County, Michigan, or the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. You consent to the personal jurisdiction and venue of any court of general jurisdiction in Oakland County, Michigan and the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. Please see the State-Specific Addenda attached as Exhibit I to this Disclosure Document for further details. You agree that there will be no class actions (subject to applicable state law).
w.	Choice of law	Section 16.1	The Franchise Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Michigan. See the State Specific Addenda attached as Exhibit I to this Disclosure Document for further details (subject to applicable state law).

B. MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT

	PROVISION	SECTION IN MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
a.	Length of the Multi-Unit Agreement term	Section 3.2	The term begins upon execution of the Multi-Unit Agreement and ends on the last day of the calendar month that the final franchised business is required to be opened and operating under the Development Schedule, or upon execution of the lease for the final Franchised Business under the Multi-Unit Agreement, whichever occurs sooner.
b.	Renewal or extension of the term	Not applicable	Not applicable
c.	Requirements for you to renew or extend	Not applicable	Not applicable
d.	Termination by you	Not applicable	Not applicable
e.	Termination by us without cause	Not applicable	Not applicable
f.	Termination by us with cause	Section 3.3	We have the right to terminate the Multi-Unit Agreement with cause.
g.	"Cause" defined – curable defaults	Section 3.3	The Multi-Unit Agreement will terminate with notice and a 30-day opportunity to cure if you fail to meet any of the Opening Deadlines.
h.	"Cause" defined – non-curable defaults	Section 3.3	The Multi-Unit Agreement will automatically terminate without notice or an opportunity to cure if: (i) if you become insolvent or are adjudicated bankrupt, or if any action is taken by you, or by others against you, under any insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization act, or if you make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or a receiver is appointed by you; or (ii) if any franchise agreement that is entered into under the Multi-Unit Agreement is terminated or subject to termination by us, pursuant to the terms of that franchise agreement.
i.	Your obligations on termination / non-renewal	Not applicable	Not applicable
j.	Assignment of contract by us	Section 3.1	Fully transferable by us.

	PROVISION	SECTION IN MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
k.	"Transfer" by you - definition	Section 3.1	A transfer will occur if you sell, transfer, or assign any right granted under the Multi-Unit Agreement. Notwithstanding, if you are an individual or a partnership, you have the right to assign your rights under the Multi-Unit Agreement to a corporation or limited liability company that is wholly owned by you according to the same terms and conditions as provided in the first franchise agreement you sign under the Multi-Unit Agreement.
l.	Our approval of transfer by you	Section 3.1	You may not transfer any rights in the Multi-Unit Agreement without our prior written consent. We have the right to condition our approval of any sale, transfer, assignment or encumbrance as described below.
m.	Conditions for our approval of transfer	Section 3.1	Your rights under the Multi-Unit Agreement are personal to you and you may not sell, transfer, or assign any right granted under it without our prior written consent, which may be withheld in our sole discretion.
n.	Our right of first refusal to acquire your business	Not applicable	Not applicable
o.	Our option to purchase your business	Not applicable	Not applicable
p.	Your death or disability	Not applicable	Not applicable
q.	Non-competition covenants during the term of the Franchise	Not applicable	Nothing in addition to the requirements under the Franchise Agreement.
r.	Non-competition covenants after the Franchise is terminated or expires.	Not applicable	Nothing in addition to the requirements under the Franchise Agreement.
s.	Modification of the Agreement	Section 5.14	The Multi-Unit Agreement may only be modified or amended in writing signed by all parties.
t.	Integration / merger clause	Section 5.14	Only the terms of the Multi-Unit Agreement and other related written agreements are binding (subject to applicable state law). Any representations or promises outside of the disclosure document and Multi-Unit Agreement may not be enforceable.

	PROVISION	SECTION IN MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
u.	Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Sections 4.2 and 4.3	You must bring all disputes before our Board of Directors or Chief Executive Officer prior to bringing a claim before a third party. After exhausting this internal dispute resolution procedure, at our option, all claims or disputes between you and us must be submitted first to mediation in Oakland County, Michigan in accordance with the American Arbitration Association's Commercial Mediation Rules then in effect.
v.	Choice of forum	Section 4.4	All claims not subject to mediation must be brought before a court of general jurisdiction in Oakland County, Michigan, or the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. You consent to the personal jurisdiction and venue of any court of general jurisdiction in Oakland County, Michigan and the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. Please see the State-Specific Addenda attached as Exhibit I to this Disclosure Document for further details. You agree that there will be no class actions.
w.	Choice of law	Section 4.1	The Multi-Unit Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Michigan (subject to state law). See the State Specific Addenda attached as Exhibit I to this Disclosure Document for further details.

ITEM 18 PUBLIC FIGURES

PSP does not use any public figure to promote its franchise.

ITEM 19 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is any reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial information that differs from that included in Item 19 may only be given if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

BACKGROUND

This Item sets forth historical gross sales information for franchised-owned outlets for the measurement period of January 1, 2023 to December 31, 2023, (the "Measurement Period"), which was provided to us by our franchised-owned Stores. During the Measurement Period, there were 485 franchised outlets and 234 affiliate-owned outlets, which is a total of 719 outlets. In addition, we also include information for Average Annual Gross Sales and EBITDA that pertains

to the 120 franchised outlets that were in operation for at least twelve full months as of December 31, 2019 by years of operation to show pre-COVID pandemic figures.

Specifically, this Item sets forth average weekly and annual gross sales data, gross margins, earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (“EBITDA”), rent expenses, royalties and system advertising fee expenses and labor expenses for the 393 Franchised Stores that were open and began operating prior to January 1, 2023 (the “Reporting Franchised Stores”). The Reporting Franchised Stores’ performance data is segmented into groups by vintage. At the end of the Measurement Period, there were 429 total franchised outlets.

We have not audited or independently verified the data submitted by the Stores and no assurance can be offered that the data does not contain inaccuracies that an audit might disclose. We will provide you with written substantiation for the financial performance representation upon reasonable request.

Importantly, the success of your franchise will depend largely upon your individual abilities and your market, and the financial results of your franchise are likely to differ, perhaps materially, from the results summarized in this Item. The figures provided in this Item should not be considered as the actual or probable results that you will or can realize.

REPORTING FRANCHISED STORES’ GROSS SALES, GROSS MARGINS, EBITDA, RENT AND LABOR EXPENSES

The tables and charts below present the Reporting Franchised Stores’ Average Weekly Gross Sales¹; Average Annual Gross Sales²; Average Annual Gross Margin Percentage³; Average Annual EBITDA⁴; Average Annual EBITDA as a Percentage of Gross Sales⁵, Average Annual Rent⁶, Average Annual Rent as a Percentage of Gross Sales⁷, Average Annual Royalty and System Advertising Fees⁸ Average Annual Royalty and National Advertising Fees as percentage of Gross Sales⁹ Average Annual Labor Expenses¹⁰ and Average Annual Labor Expenses as a Percentage of Gross Sales¹¹ during the Measurement Period.

REPORTING FRANCHISED STORES’ GROSS SALES, GROSS MARGINS, EBITDA, RENT, ROYALTY AND SYSTEM ADVERTISING FEE & LABOR EXPENSES

January 1, 2023 to December 31, 2023

Reporting Franchised Stores	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average Weekly Gross Sales ¹²	\$33,067	\$41,363	\$58,220	\$50,615
Average Annual Gross Sales ¹³	\$1,719,506	\$2,150,875	\$3,027,436	\$2,631,976
Annual Gross Margin % ¹⁴	41.3%	39.6%	36.8%	37.7%
Annual EBITDA ¹⁵	-\$6,274	\$70,385	\$240,311	\$164,676
Annual EBITDA Percent of Gross Sales ¹⁶	-0.4%	3.3%	7.9%	6.3%
Annual Rent ¹⁷	\$145,795	\$159,332	\$179,005	\$169,561
Annual Rent Percent of Gross Sales ¹⁸	8.5%	7.4%	5.9%	6.4%
Annual Royalty and NAF Fee Expense ¹⁹	\$53,828	\$81,100	\$92,020	\$83,866

Reporting Franchised Stores	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Annual Royalty and NAF Fee Expense Percent of Gross Sales ²⁰	3.1%	3.8%	3.0%	3.2%
Annual Labor Expense ²¹	\$345,025	\$363,436	\$377,678	\$369,572
Annual Labor Expense Percent of Gross Sales ²²	20.1%	16.9%	12.5%	14.0%

Franchised Stores opened prior to January 1, 2023	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	60	101	265	426
Average Weekly Gross Sales	\$32,642	\$40,289	\$56,816	\$49,493
Average Annual Gross Sales	\$1,697,368	\$2,095,049	\$2,954,420	\$2,573,623

NOTES

1. For purposes of this Item 19, Gross Sales is defined as the total revenue earned by a Store. We calculated each individual Reporting Franchised Store's "Average Weekly Gross Sales" by taking the Gross Sales achieved by each Reporting Franchised Store during the Measurement Period and dividing it by the number of weeks in the Measurement Period. The Reporting Franchised Stores were then organized into three groups: 1 Year, 2-3 Years and 4+ Years based on the number of years the store has been open. The average for each group was calculated by taking the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store's Average Weekly Gross Sales for each group and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores in each group. We calculated the average of the Reporting Franchised Stores' Average Weekly Gross Sales by calculating the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store's Average Weekly Gross Sales and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores.
2. The "Average Annual Gross Sales" for each group of Reporting Franchised Stores was calculated by taking the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store's Annual Gross Sales for each group and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores in each group. We calculated the "Average Annual Gross Sales" for all Reporting Franchised Stores by taking the sum of all the Reporting Franchised Stores' Annual Gross Sales and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores.
3. The "Annual Gross Margin Percentage" for each Reporting Franchised Store was calculated by dividing each Reporting Franchised Store's "Gross Profit" by their Annual Gross Sales. Gross Profit is calculated by subtracting "Cost of Sales" from Annual Gross Sales. "Cost of Sales" includes the cost of acquiring merchandise including all pet food, pet supplies, pets, and products required in connection with pet grooming and bathing services, net of discounts, rebates, allowances and freight charges. The "Average Annual Gross Margin Percentage" for each group of Reporting Franchised Stores was calculated by taking the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store's Annual Gross Margin Percentage for each group and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores in the group. We calculated the "Average Annual Gross Margin Percentage" for all Reporting Franchised Stores by taking the sum of all of the Reporting Franchised Stores' Annual Gross Margin Percentages and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores.

4. “Annual EBITDA” for each Reporting Franchised Store’s is defined as the Annual Gross Sales for each Reporting Franchised Store less Cost of Sales and “Store Operating Expenses”. Store Operating Expenses include all expenses required to operate the Store, including wages, payroll taxes and benefits, occupancy costs, supplies, credit card fees, advertising, royalties, system advertising fees, and other costs, but excludes start-up expenses, depreciation, amortization, interest and income taxes. The “Average Annual EBITDA” for each group of Reporting Franchised Stores was calculated by taking the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store’s Annual EBITDA for each group and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores in the group. We calculated the “Average Annual EBITDA” for all Reporting Franchised Stores by taking the sum of all of the Reporting Franchised Stores’ Annual EBITDA and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores.
5. The “Annual EBITDA Percentage” was calculated by dividing each Reporting Franchised Store’s Annual EBITDA by its Annual Gross Sales. The “Average Annual EBITDA Percentage” for each 3rd of Reporting Franchised Stores was calculated by taking the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store’s Annual EBITDA for each group and dividing it by the sum of Reporting Franchised Stores Annual Gross Sales in the group. We calculated the “Average Annual EBITDA Percentage” for all Reporting Franchised Stores by taking the sum of all of the Reporting Franchised Stores’ Annual EBITDA and dividing it by the sum of all Reporting Franchised Store’s Annual Gross Sales.
6. “Annual Rent” for each Reporting Franchised Store includes all expenses required to occupy the Store, including base gross rent, real estate taxes paid to landlord, building insurance paid to landlord and common area maintenance paid to the landlord. The “Average Annual Rent” for each group of Reporting Franchised Stores was calculated by taking the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store’s Annual Rent for each group and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores in the group. We calculated the “Average Rent Expense” for all Reporting Franchised Stores by taking the sum of all of the Reporting Franchised Stores’ Annual Rent and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores.
7. The “Annual Rent Percentage” was calculated by dividing each Reporting Franchised Store’s Annual Rent by its Annual Gross Sales. The “Average Annual Rent Percentage” for each group of Reporting Franchised Stores was calculated by taking the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store’s Annual Rent for each group and dividing it by the sum of Reporting Franchised Stores Annual Gross Sales in the group. We calculated the “Average Annual Rent Percentage” for all Reporting Franchised Stores by taking the sum of all of the Reporting Franchised Stores’ Annual Rent and dividing it by the sum of all Reporting Franchised Store’s Annual Gross Sales.
8. “Annual Royalties and National Advertising Fees” for each Reporting Franchised Store includes all fees paid to the Franchisor as royalties and payments to the National Advertising Fund (NAF). The “Average Annual Royalties and System Advertising Fees” for each group of Reporting Franchised Stores was calculated by taking the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store’s Royalties and NAF expense for each group and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores in the group. We calculated the “Average Annual Royalties and National Advertising Fees” for all Reporting Franchised Stores by

taking the sum of all of the Reporting Franchised Stores' Annual Royalties and National Advertising Fee and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores.

9. The "Annual Royalties and National Advertising Fees Percentage" was calculated by dividing each Reporting Franchised Store's Annual Royalties and National Advertising Fees by its Annual Gross Sales. The "Average Annual Royalties and National Advertising Fees Percentage" for each group of Reporting Franchised Stores was calculated by taking the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store's Annual Royalties and National Advertising Fees for each group and dividing it by the sum of Reporting Franchised Stores Annual Gross Sales in the group. We calculated the "Average Annual Royalties and System Advertising Fees Percentage" for all Reporting Franchised Stores by taking the sum of all of the Reporting Franchised Stores' Annual Royalties and National Advertising Fees and dividing it by the sum of all Reporting Franchised Store's Annual Gross Sales.
10. "Annual Labor Expense" for each Reporting Franchised Store includes all direct labor expenses required to operate the Store, including wages, payroll taxes and benefits, and specifically including the salary of the Store's manager and other supervisory personnel. It does not include salary, distributions or "Interest" taken by ownership, or salary paid to district managers unless those individuals spend at least 70% of their time directly operating an individual Store. The "Average Annual Labor Expense" for each group of Reporting Franchised Stores was calculated by taking the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store's Annual Labor Expense for each group and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores in the group. We calculated the "Average Annual Labor Expense" for all Reporting Franchised Stores by taking the sum of all of the Reporting Franchised Stores' Annual Labor Expense and dividing it by the number of Reporting Franchised Stores.
11. The "Annual Labor Expense Percentage" was calculated by dividing each Reporting Franchised Store's Annual Labor Expense by its Annual Gross Sales. The "Average Annual Labor Expense Percentage" for each group of Reporting Franchised Stores was calculated by taking the sum of each Reporting Franchised Store's Annual Labor Expense for each group and dividing it by the sum of Reporting Franchised Stores Annual Gross Sales in the group. We calculated the "Average Annual Labor Expense Percentage" for all Reporting Franchised Stores by taking the sum of all of the Reporting Franchised Stores' Annual Labor Expense and dividing it by the sum of all Reporting Franchised Store's Annual Gross Sales.

12. Average Weekly Gross Sales	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average	\$ 33,067	\$ 41,363	\$ 58,220	\$ 50,615
Median	\$ 34,706	\$ 40,963	\$ 55,875	\$ 46,907
% over average	51.0%	46.3%	43.3%	40.8%
Low	\$ 14,948	\$ 22,480	\$ 15,447	\$ 14,948
High	\$ 54,911	\$ 80,993	\$ 135,142	\$ 135,142

13. Average Annual Gross Sales	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average	\$ 1,719,506	\$ 2,150,875	\$ 3,027,436	\$ 2,631,976
Median	\$ 1,804,696	\$ 2,130,088	\$ 2,905,484	\$ 2,439,138
% over average	51.0%	46.3%	43.3%	40.8%
Low	\$ 777,305	\$ 1,168,983	\$ 803,238	\$ 777,305
High	\$ 2,855,374	\$ 4,211,630	\$ 7,027,399	\$ 7,027,399

14. Annual Gross Margin %	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average	41.3%	39.6%	36.8%	37.7%
Median	41.4%	39.7%	36.3%	37.3%
% over average	51.0%	50.0%	42.3%	47.7%
Low	28.8%	31.0%	28.2%	28.2%
High	51.9%	54.2%	48.7%	54.2%

15. EBITDA	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average	\$ (6,274)	\$ 70,385	\$ 240,311	\$ 164,676
Median	\$ (13,737)	\$ 52,985	\$ 222,714	\$ 133,688
% over average	47.1%	42.5%	47.0%	43.9%

16. EBITDA % of Sales	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average	-0.4%	3.3%	7.9%	6.3%
Median	-1.4%	2.8%	7.4%	5.3%
% over average	47.1%	41.3%	44.2%	43.9%

17. Annual Rent	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average	\$ 145,795	\$ 159,332	\$ 179,005	\$ 169,561
Median	\$ 138,240	\$ 157,091	\$ 171,344	\$ 161,837
% over average	43.1%	47.5%	44.7%	45.7%

18. Annual Rent % of Sales	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average	8.5%	7.4%	5.9%	6.4%
Median	8.6%	7.5%	5.8%	6.5%
% over average	52.9%	51.3%	47.0%	50.0%

19. Annual Royalty and NAF Expense	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average	\$ 53,828	\$ 81,100	\$ 92,020	\$ 83,866
Median	\$ 54,228	\$ 80,050	\$ 89,996	\$ 81,065
% over average	52.9%	45.0%	46.0%	46.0%

20. Annual Royalty and NAF % of Sales	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average	3.1%	3.8%	3.0%	3.2%
Median	3.2%	3.7%	3.4%	3.5%
% over average	52.9%	45.0%	68.4%	67.1%

21. Annual Labor Expense	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average	\$ 345,025	\$ 363,436	\$ 377,678	\$ 369,572
Median	\$ 341,328	\$ 360,042	\$ 339,636	\$ 341,993
% over average	45.1%	48.8%	40.9%	41.9%

22. Annual Labor % of Sales	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	51	80	215	346
Average	20.1%	16.9%	12.5%	14.0%
Median	20.8%	16.5%	11.9%	14.1%
% over average	52.9%	46.3%	42.3%	50.6%

2019 Average Annual Gross Sales	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	11	31	78	120
Average	\$ 1,581,449	\$ 2,030,280	\$ 2,372,004	\$ 2,211,258
Median	\$ 1,450,238	\$ 2,059,755	\$ 2,143,785	\$ 2,066,747
% over average	36.4%	51.6%	42.3%	37.5%
Low	\$ 873,457	\$ 1,109,886	\$ 967,545	\$ 873,457
High	\$ 2,193,606	\$ 3,375,725	\$ 5,147,298	\$ 5,147,298

2019 EBITDA	1-Year	2-3 Years	4+	Average of All Stores
Store Count	11	31	78	120
Average	\$ (32,604)	\$ 62,689	\$ 195,699	\$ 140,411
Median	\$ (45,093)	\$ 67,338	\$ 174,707	\$ 99,720
% over average	36.4%	54.8%	44.9%	45.0%

GENERAL NOTES TO ITEM 19

1. In some instances, when calculating averages, variations in calculations occurred which are associated with rounding figures compounded by the computational difficulty encountered in calculating the average of an average. The differences in the calculations are not errors and they should be considered accurate. Revenues will depend upon your location and competitive dynamics.
2. Your revenues will vary depending upon the location of your Store. This analysis does not contain information concerning all of your potential operating costs.
3. The figures above do not include certain costs associated with the establishment and operation of a Store, including initial franchise fees; build-out and equipment costs. The above figures also exclude finance charges. Interest expense, interest income, depreciation, amortization and other income or expenses will vary substantially from Store to Store, depending on the amount and kind of financing you obtain to establish your Store, as well as your credit history.
4. You should consult with your tax advisor regarding tax liabilities, depreciation and amortization schedules, and the period(s) over which the assets of the business may be amortized or depreciated, as well as the effect, if any, of recent or proposed tax legislation. You should conduct an independent investigation of the costs and expenses you will incur in operating your Store. Franchisees or former franchisees listed in this Disclosure Document may be one source of that information.
5. Actual results will vary from Store to Store, and we cannot estimate the results of a particular Store. Revenues and expenses will vary. In particular, the revenues and expenses of your business will be directly affected by many factors, such as: (a) the geographic location of your Store; (b) competition from other similar stores in your area; (c) your local advertising and promotional efforts; (d) whether you operate the business personally or hire a general manager; (e) employment conditions in your area; (f) your product and service pricing; (g) vendor prices on materials, supplies and inventory; (h)

employee salaries and benefits (life and health insurance, etc.); (i) insurance costs; (j) your customer service skills; (k) how well you maintain your Store; (l) your inventory management skills; (m) your occupancy costs; and (n) customer loyalty.

6. **Some Outlets have sold this amount. There is no assurance you will do as well. If you rely upon our figures, you must accept the risk of not doing as well.** Therefore, we recommend that you make your own independent investigation to determine whether the franchise may be profitable to you. You should use the above information only as a reference in conducting your analysis and preparing your own projected income statements and cash flow statements. We suggest strongly that you consult your financial advisor or personal accountant concerning financial projections and federal, state and local income taxes and any other applicable taxes that you may incur in operating a Pet Supplies Plus® Store.
7. Other than the preceding financial performance representation, we do not make any additional financial performance representations. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to our management by contacting our corporate offices at 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369, telephone number (734) 793-6600, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

ITEM 20
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

For the tables included in this Item, unless otherwise noted: (a) all numbers are as of, December 31, 2021, December 31, 2022 and December 30, 2023; and (b) states not listed had no activity to report during the relevant period.

Table 1
System-wide Outlet Summary
For years 2021-2023

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets at the End of the Year	Net Change
Franchised	2021	302	374	+72
	2022	374	429	+55
	2023	429	485	+56
Company-Owned or Affiliate-Owned	2021	217	229	+12
	2022	229	232	+3
	2023	232	234	+2
Total Outlets	2021	519	603	+84
	2022	603	661	+58
	2023	661	719	+58

Table 2
Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners
(Other than the Franchisor)
For years 2021-2023

State	Year	Number of Transfers
California	2021	0
	2022	1
	2023	0
Connecticut	2021	0
	2022	0
	2023	5
Florida	2021	1
	2022	1
	2023	4
Georgia	2021	0
	2022	1
	2023	0
Illinois	2021	0

State	Year	Number of Transfers
	2022	0
	2023	1
Indiana	2021	0
	2022	0
	2023	2
Iowa	2021	1
	2022	0
	2023	0
Kentucky	2021	0
	2022	0
	2023	3
Michigan	2021	0
	2022	2
	2023	0
Minnesota	2021	0
	2022	2
	2023	0
Missouri	2021	0
	2022	0
	2023	2
Montana	2021	0
	2022	1
	2023	0
New York	2021	0
	2022	0
	2023	5
North Carolina	2021	0
	2022	0
	2023	7
Ohio	2021	0
	2022	0
	2023	1
Oklahoma	2021	2
	2022	0
	2023	0
Pennsylvania	2021	0
	2022	0
	2023	1
Tennessee	2021	0
	2022	0

State	Year	Number of Transfers
	2023	1
Texas	2021	1
	2022	0
	2023	0
Virginia	2021	0
	2022	2
	2023	0
Wisconsin	2021	0
	2022	2
	2023	1
Total	2021	5
	2022	12
	2023	33

Table 3
Status of Franchised Outlets
For years 2021-2023

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations Other Reasons	Outlets at End of Year
Alabama	2021	5	1	0	0	0	0	6
	2022	6	11	0	0	0	0	17
	2023	17	1	0	0	0	0	18
Arkansas	2021	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
Arizona	2021	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
	2023	3	1	0	0	0	0	4
California	2021	5	7	0	0	0	0	12
	2022	12	4	0	0	0	1	15
	2023	15	1	0	0	0	0	16
Colorado	2021	6	4	0	0	0	0	10
	2022	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
	2023	10	0	0	0	0	0	10

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations Other Reasons	Outlets at End of Year
Connecticut	2021	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
	2022	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
	2023	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
Florida	2021	25	9	1	0	0	0	33
	2022	33	3	0	0	0	0	36
	2023	36	3	0	0	0	3	36
Georgia	2021	9	1	0	0	0	0	10
	2022	10	1	0	0	0	0	11
	2023	11	1	0	0	0	0	12
Idaho	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
Illinois	2021	24	3	0	0	0	0	27
	2022	27	0	0	0	0	0	27
	2023	27	3	0	0	0	0	30
Indiana	2021	11	3	0	0	0	0	14
	2022	14	0	0	0	0	0	14
	2023	14	2	0	0	0	0	16
Iowa	2021	4	1	0	0	0	0	5
	2022	5	2	0	0	0	0	7
	2023	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
Kansas	2021	3	1	0	0	0	0	4
	2022	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2023	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
Kentucky	2021	3	2	0	0	0	0	5
	2022	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
	2023	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
Maine	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	4	0	0	0	0	4
Maryland	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations Other Reasons	Outlets at End of Year
	2022	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
Massachusetts	2021	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
	2023	3	3	0	0	0	1	5
Michigan	2021	50	0	0	0	0	0	50
	2022	50	1	0	0	1	1	49
	2023	49	1	0	0	0	0	50
Minnesota	2021	7	1	0	0	0	0	8
	2022	8	1	0	0	0	1	8
	2023	8	2	0	0	0	0	10
Missouri	2021	7	4	0	0	0	0	11
	2022	11	4	0	0	0	0	15
	2023	15	0	0	0	0	0	15
Nebraska	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Nevada	2021	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
New Hampshire	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	2	0	0	0	0	3
New Jersey	2021	9	1	0	0	0	0	10
	2022	10	1	0	0	0	0	11
	2023	11	0	0	0	0	0	11
New York	2021	9	0	0	0	0	0	9
	2022	9	1	0	0	2	0	8
	2023	8	0	0	0	0	0	8
North Carolina	2021	16	1	0	0	0	0	17
	2022	17	3	0	0	0	0	20

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations Other Reasons	Outlets at End of Year
	2023	20	2	0	0	0	0	22
North Dakota	2021	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Ohio	2021	0	10	0	0	1	0	9
	2022	10	3	0	0	1	0	12
	2023	12	2	0	0	0	0	14
Oklahoma	2021	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2022	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2023	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
Oregon	2021	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
Pennsylvania	2021	7	5	0	0	0	0	12
	2022	12	2	0	0	0	0	14
	2023	14	1	0	0	0	0	14
South Carolina	2021	8	2	0	0	0	0	10
	2022	10	2	0	0	0	0	12
	2023	12	1	0	0	0	0	13
South Dakota	2021	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Tennessee	2021	8	0	0	0	0	0	8
	2022	8	2	0	0	0	0	10
	2023	10	4	0	0	0	0	14
Texas	2021	48	9	0	0	0	1	56
	2022	56	10	0	0	1	0	65
	2023	65	15	0	0	0	0	80
Utah	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations Other Reasons	Outlets at End of Year
Virginia	2021	9	2	0	0	0	1	10
	2022	10	0	0	0	0	1	9
	2023	9	3	0	0	0	0	12
Washington	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	2	0	0	0	0	4
Wisconsin	2021	12	3	0	0	0	0	15
	2022	15	0	0	0	0	0	15
	2023	15	4	0	0	0	0	19
West Virginia	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2022	0	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
Totals	2021	302	76	1	0	1	2	374
	2022	374	60	0	0	1	4	429
	2023	429	60	0	0	0	4	485

Table 4
Status of Company-Owned and Affiliate-Owned Outlets*
For years 2021-2023

State	Year	Outlets at Start of the Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired From Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of the Year
California	2021	7	0	0	0	5	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	2	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0
Delaware	2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	1
Florida	2021	4	0	0	0	4	0
	2022	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0	0	0	0

State	Year	Outlets at Start of the Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired From Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of the Year
Illinois	2021	21	0	0	0	0	21
	2022	21	0	0	0	0	21
	2023	21	0	0	0	0	21
Indiana	2021	11	0	0	0	0	11
	2022	11	0	0	0	0	11
	2023	11	0	0	0	0	11
Iowa	2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	1
Kentucky	2021	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	2
Maryland	2021	3	4	0	0	0	7
	2022	7	1	0	0	2	6
	2023	6	0	0	0	0	6
Massachusetts	2021	17	0	0	0	0	17
	2022	17	1	0	0	0	18
	2023	18	2	0	0	0	20
Michigan	2021	8	1	0	0	0	9
	2022	9	0	1	0	0	10
	2023	10	0	0	0	0	10
Minnesota	2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	1
Nebraska	2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	1
New Hampshire	2021	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	2
New Jersey	2021	4	2	0	0	0	6

State	Year	Outlets at Start of the Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired From Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of the Year
	2022	6	1	0	0	0	7
	2023	7	0	0	0	0	7
New York	2021	37	0	0	1	0	36
	2022	36	1	2	0	0	39
	2023	39	0	0	1	0	38
North Carolina	2021	3	0	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	0	0	0	0	3
	2023	3	0	0	0	0	3
Ohio	2021	57	4	1	0	1	61
	2022	61	0	0	1	0	61
	2023	61	1	0	1	0	61
Pennsylvania	2021	22	11	0	0	1	32
	2022	32	0	0	0	0	32
	2023	32	0	0	0	0	32
Rhode Island	2021	3	0	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	0	0	0	0	3
	2023	3	0	0	0	0	3
Texas	2021	6	0	0	0	0	6
	2022	6	0	1	0	0	7
	2023	7	0	0	0	0	7
Virginia	2021	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	2
West Virginia	2021	3	0	0	0	0	3
	2022	3	0	0	0	0	3
	2023	3	1	0	0	0	4
Wisconsin	2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2022	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	1
Total	2021	217	21	1	1	10	229
	2022	228	4	5	1	4	232

State	Year	Outlets at Start of the Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired From Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of the Year
	2023	232	4	0	2	0	234

Table 5
Projected Openings as of December 31, 2023

State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened as of December 30, 2023	Projected New Franchised Outlet In The Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company-Owned Outlet In The Next Year
Alabama	1	0	0
Arkansas	0	0	0
Arizona	4	1	0
California	11	2	0
Colorado	6	1	0
Delaware	0	0	0
Florida	15	4	0
Georgia	5	1	0
Iowa	2	1	0
Idaho	0	0	0
Illinois	1	1	0
Indiana	1	1	0
Kansas	3	2	0
Kentucky	1	0	0
Louisiana	2	1	0
Maryland	4	2	0
Massachusetts	1	0	0
Michigan	0	0	0
Minnesota	1	0	0
Missouri	2	0	0
Montana	0	0	0
Nebraska	0	0	0
Nevada	2	0	0
New Jersey	5	0	0

State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened as of December 30, 2023	Projected New Franchised Outlet In The Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company-Owned Outlet In The Next Year
New Mexico	1	1	0
New York	4	1	0
North Carolina	5	2	0
North Dakota	1	1	0
Ohio	4	1	0
Oklahoma	2	0	0
Oregon	0	0	0
Pennsylvania	5	0	0
South Carolina	3	1	0
South Dakota	0	0	0
Tennessee	2	1	0
Texas	18	6	0
Utah	0	0	0
Virginia	2	1	0
Washington	2	0	0
Wisconsin	4	2	0
West Virginia	0	0	0
Totals	127	34	0

Attached as Exhibit D are (a) the names, addresses and telephone numbers of all franchisees as of December 31, 2023, (b) the same information for all franchisees who had signed a franchise agreement but not yet opened as of December 31, 2023, and (c) the name, city and state, and current business telephone number, or if unknown, the last known home telephone number of every franchisee who had a franchise terminated, cancelled and not renewed or who otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreement for the period from January 1, 2023 through December 31, 2023, or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the date of this Disclosure Document. If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

During PSP's last 3 fiscal years, no current or former franchise has signed a provision restricting their ability to speak openly about their experience as a franchisee with PSP Franchising, LLC.

There are currently no franchisee organizations associated with the franchise system that are created, sponsored, or endorsed by PSP.

ITEM 21 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

PSP's audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 20, 2023, the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, and the fiscal year ended December 25, 2021 are attached as Exhibit E to this Disclosure Document. PSP utilizes a 52/53-week reporting year. Also attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit E-2 is PSP's internally prepared unaudited interim financial information for as of October 26, 2024.

ITEM 22 CONTRACTS

Attached are copies of the following agreements relating to the offer of the franchise:

- Exhibit F - Franchise Agreement
- Exhibit G - Multi-Unit Agreement
- Exhibit H - State Specific Disclosures-Addendums and Agreement Amendments
- Exhibit I - Sample Assignment and Assumption of Franchise Agreement
- Exhibit J - Conversion Addendum
- Exhibit K - Equipment Sublease Agreement

ITEM 23 RECEIPTS

Two copies of an acknowledgment of your receipt for this Disclosure Document appear as Exhibit M to the Disclosure Document. Please date and sign each of them as of the date you received this Disclosure Document, return one copy to us and keep the other with this Disclosure Document for your records.

EXHIBIT A
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

LIST OF STATE ADMINISTRATORS

California

Department of Financial Protection and Innovation
320 West 4th Street, Suite 750
Los Angeles, CA 90013
(866) 275-2677 (toll-free)
(213) 576-7500

Florida

Florida Department of Agriculture & Customer Services
Division of Consumer Affairs
May Building, Second Floor
Tallahassee, FL 32399-0800
(850) 410-3681

Illinois

Illinois Attorney General
500 South Second Street
Springfield, IL 62706
(217) 782-4465

Indiana

Indiana Securities Division-Franchise Section
302 West Washington Street, Room E-111
Indianapolis, IN 46204
(317) 232-6685

Maryland

Office of the Attorney General
Maryland Division of Securities
200 St. Paul Place
Baltimore, MD 21202
(410) 576-6360

Michigan

Franchise Administrator
Consumer Protection Division
525 W. Ottawa Street

G. Mennen Williams Building, 1st Floor
Lansing, MI 48933
(517) 373-7117

Minnesota

Commissioner of Commerce
Minnesota Department of Commerce
85 7th Place East, Suite 280
St. Paul, MN 55101-2198
(651) 539-1600

New York

Office of the New York State Attorney General
Investor Protection Bureau of Franchise Section
120 Broadway, 23rd Floor
New York, NY 10271-0332
(212) 416-8236

North Dakota

North Dakota Securities Department
600 East Boulevard Avenue
State Capitol
Fifth Floor
Department 414
Bismarck, ND 58505-0510
(701) 328-4712

Rhode Island

Division of Securities
1511 Pontiac Avenue
John O. Pastore Complex, Building 69-1
Cranston, RI 02920
(401) 462-9527

South Dakota

South Dakota Securities Division
Department of Labor and Regulation
124 S. Euclid, Suite 104
Pierre, SD 57501
(605) 773-4823

Texas

Statutory Document Section

Secretary of State
P.O. Box 12887
Austin, TX 78711
(512) 463-5555

Utah

Department of Commerce
Division of Consumer Protection
160 East 300 South
Salt Lake City, UT 84114-6704
(801) 530-6601

Virginia

State Corporation Commission
Division of Securities and Retail Franchising
1300 East Main Street, 9th Floor
Richmond, VA 23219
(804) 371-9051

Washington

Department of Financial Institutions
Securities Division
150 Israel Road S. W.
Tumwater, Washington
(360) 902-8700

Wisconsin

Division of Securities
Department of Financial Institutions
201 W Washington Ave., 3rd Floor
Madison, WI 53703
(608) 266-8550

EXHIBIT B
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

PSP'S AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

California

California Commissioner of the Department of Financial Protection and Innovation
320 West 4th Street, Suite 750
Los Angeles, CA 90013
(213) 576-7500

Florida

Florida Department of Agriculture & Customer Services
Division of Consumer Services – Suite 7200
227 North Bronough Street
Tallahassee, FL 32301
(850) 922-2770

Illinois

Illinois Attorney General
Room 12-178 - 100 West Randolph Street
Chicago, IL 60601
(312) 814-3892

Indiana

Indiana Securities Division-Franchise Section
302 West Washington Street, Room E-111
Indianapolis, IN 46204
(317) 232-6685

Maryland

Maryland Securities Commissioner
200 St. Paul Place
Baltimore, MD 21202-2020
(410) 576-6360

Michigan

Franchise Administrator
Consumer Protection Division
525 W. Ottawa Street
G. Mennen Williams Building, 1st Floor
Lansing, MI 48933
(517) 373-7117

Minnesota

Minnesota Department of Commerce
85 7th Place East, Suite 280
St. Paul, MN 55101-2198
(651) 539-1600

New York

Attention: New York Secretary of State
New York Department of State
One Commerce Plaza
99 Washington Avenue, 6th Floor
Albany, NY 12231-0001
(518) 472-2492

North Dakota

North Dakota Securities Department
600 East Boulevard Avenue
State Capitol
Fifth Floor
Department 414
Bismarck, ND 58505-0510
(701) 328-4712

Rhode Island

Director of Department of Business Regulation
Securities Division
1511 Pontiac Avenue
John O. Pastore Complex, Building 69-1
Cranston, RI 02920
(401) 462-9527

South Dakota

Director of Division of Securities
Department of Labor and Regulation
124 S. Euclid, Suite 104
Pierre, SD 57501
(605) 773-4823

Texas

Statutory Document Section
Secretary of State
P.O. Box 12887
Austin, TX 78711

(512) 463-5555

Utah

Department of Commerce
Division of Consumer Protection
160 East 300 South
Salt Lake City, UT 84114-6704
(801) 530-6601

Virginia

Clerk of the State Corporation Commission
1300 East Main Street, First Floor
Richmond, VA 23219
(804) 371-9051

Washington

Department of Financial Institutions
Securities Division
150 Israel Road SW
Tumwater, Washington 98501
(360) 902-8760

Wisconsin

Commissioner of Securities
201 W Washington Ave., 3rd Floor
Madison, WI 53703
(608) 266-8550

EXHIBIT C
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

PSP'S OPERATIONS MANUAL

Franchise New Store Development Guide:

New Store Development – 207 pages

Standard Operating Procedures:

Accounting – 248 pages

Animal Care – 552 pages

eCommerce – 216 pages

Human Resources – 12 pages

Information Technology – 392 pages

Inventory Management – 360 pages

Marketing – 240 pages

Operations – 424 pages

Ordering – 296 pages

Pet Services – 216 pages

Training – 88 pages

Total Standard Operating Procedures – 3,044 pages

Total Standard Operating Procedures and New Store Development – 3,251 pages

EXHIBIT D
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

LIST OF FRANCHISEES AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
AVMH Ventures, LLC	1716 Opelika Road, Ste 10	Auburn	AL	36830	334-457-4366
Big Sky 77, LLC	1672 Gadsden Highway	Birmingham	AL	35235-3104	205-582-1488
Orion, LLC	803 Hillcrest Rd	Mobile	AL	36695-3909	251-343-9702
Orion, LLC	2600 McFarland Blvd E Suite U	Tuscaloosa	AL	35405-1800	205-345-1212
Orion, LLC	421 Green Springs Hwy	Homewood	AL	35209-4921	205-942-6462
Orion, LLC	1928 Montgomery Hwy S	Pelham	AL	35244-1141	205-978-9788
RRR and B, LLC	4577 Wall Triana Suite G	Madison	AL	35758	256-325-0125
RRR and B, LLC	2900 Memorial Pkwy SW Suite B	Huntsville	AL	35801-5844	256-517-8352
Sweet Home Pets, LLC	244 Seville Street	Florence	AL	35630	256-760-7000
Sweet Home Pets, LLC	22069 US-72 Suite 1	Athens	AL	35613	256-232-0960
Sweet Home Pets, LLC	1311 2nd Avenue SW Unit D	Cullman	AL	35055	256-736-9940
Sweet Home Pets, LLC	519 Avalon Avenue	Muscle Shoals	AL	35661	256-383-4320
Sweet Home Pets, LLC	14236 US Highway 431	Guntersville	AL	35976	256-582-4343
Sweet Home Pets, LLC	241 US Highway 31 SW Suite H	Hartselle	AL	35640	256-286-0301
Sweet Home Pets, LLC	1300 Dekalb Plaza Blvd. SW	Fort Payne	AL	35967	256-304-5004

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Sweet Home Pets, LLC	10008 South Memorial Parkway SW	Huntsville	AL	35803	256-693-8804
Sweet Home Pets, LLC	14739 Highway 231-431 Suite G	Hazel Green	AL	35750	256-812-5000
Sweet Home Pets, LLC	25440 John T Reid Parkway Suite A	Scottsboro	AL	35768	256-805-8242
Weber Group Pets, LLC	290 S. Rockwood Drive Suite A	Cabot	AR	72023	501-214-0316
WebNoz Pets, Inc.	4327 S. Pleasant Crossing Blvd. Suite E	Rogers	AR	72756	479-636-0526
Griffield Enterprises, LLC	14545 W Grand Ave Suite 101	Surprise	AZ	85374-7279	623-440-1149
Kuhl Business Concepts	10624 N 32 nd Street	Phoenix	AZ	85028-3202	480-999-7387
PSP Moon Valley, LLC	245 E. Bell Road Suite 16	Phoenix	AZ	85022-2355	602-962-6021
PSP North Scottsdale, LLC	31319 N Scottsdale Rd Suite 125	Scottsdale	AZ	85266	480-777-7387
AlejCo Holdings, Inc.	829 W. Foothill Blvd. Suite A	Upland	CA	91786	909-608-0770
AVMH Ventures of Camarillo, LLC	379 Carmen Dr	Camarillo	CA	93010-6033	805-384-1004
AVMH Ventures of Sacramento, LLC	3680 Crocker Drive Suite 110	Sacramento	CA	95818	916-452-9738
AVMH Ventures of Woodland, LLC	2091 Bronze Star Drive	Woodland	CA	95776	530-669-7382
B & R Exotic Pets, Inc.	407 W. Imperial Highway Suite 1	Brea	CA	92821-4841	657-767-3176
Don Pet Supplies	3875 Overland Ave	Culver City	CA	90230-3306	310-807-0380
Halico Clovis LLC	1235 Shaw Avenue	Clovis	CA	93612	559-298-9738

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Halico Gold LLC	5912 Edinger Avenue	Huntington Beach	CA	92649	714-840-7800
Halico Lodi LLC	1411 S. Stockton St.	Lodi	CA	95240	209-333-7330
Halico Stockton LLC	1416 Country Club Blvd.	Stockton	CA	95204	209-948-9491
Halico Turlock LLC	2840 Countryside Dr.	Turlock	CA	95382	209-656-7085
MaRick Inc.	2070 Harbison Drive	Vacaville	CA	95687-3901	707-514-7408
Paragon Pet Supplies, LLC	25658 The Old Road	Valencia	CA	91381-1707	661-505-0377
Raise the Woof, Inc.	4230 Rosewood Drive Suite B	Pleasanton	CA	94588	925-225-0899
Surf City Pets, LLC	2086 N. Bellflower Blvd.	Long Beach	CA	90815-3155	562-800-6975
Wagging Tails, LLC	20539 Yorba Linda Blvd.	Yorba Linda	CA	92886-7108	714-485-3155
1480 Cafe LLC	1480 Arapahoe St.	Denver	CO	80202-2204	303-534-0565
BJ, Inc.	151 West Mineral Ave Suite 107	Littleton	CO	80120-4510	303-736-2965
Dandy Ventures, Inc.	17205 S. Golden Road	Golden	CO	80401	303-216-3294
Dandy Ventures, Inc.	2912 Council Tree Avenue Suite 100	Ft. Collins	CO	80525	970-282-4326
Dandy Ventures, Inc.	8175 Sheridan Blvd. Unit A	Arvada	CO	80003	303-429-9317
Hoffman Unlimited LLC	1010 E 104th Ave	Thornton	CO	80233-4314	303-452-4572
Hogan, Inc.	3830 Wadsworth Blvd.	Wheat Ridge	CO	80033-4613	303-997-6569
JMH Holdings, LLC	3630 Austin Bluffs Pkwy #130	Colorado Springs	CO	80918	719-598-2304

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Max Bull, Inc.	15530 W. 64th Avenue Unit Q	Arvada	CO	80007-6874	303-558-0065
Reiber, Inc.	5050 S Federal Boulevard Unit 25A	Englewood	CO	80110	303-862-8017
AVMH Ventures of Bristol, LLC	1168 Farmington Ave	Bristol	CT	06010-4752	860-585-5544
AVMH Ventures of Gorton, LLC	708 Long Hill Road	Groton	CT	06340-4210	860-446-0022
AVMH Ventures of Manchester, LLC	283 Middle Tpke W.	Manchester	CT	06040-3834	860-553-9780
AVMH Ventures of West Hartford, LLC	2480 Albany Ave	West Hartford	CT	06117-2524	860-570-2461
AVMH Ventures of Wethersfield, LLC	1142 Silas Deane Hwy	Wethersfield	CT	06109-4232	860-563-3510
Pet Supplies Plus of Connecticut 203, LLC	471 Boston Post Rd	Orange	CT	06477-3509	203-799-7387
Pet Supplies Plus of Connecticut 203, LLC	675 Bridgeport Ave	Shelton	CT	06484-4747	203-926-8422
3Deez, LLC	4424 Commons Drive E Suite 1A	Destin	FL	32541-3486	850-837-0688
AVMH Ventures of Clearwater, LLC	1500 McMullen Booth Rd	Clearwater	FL	33759-5504	727-726-5544
AVMH Ventures of Pinellas Park, LLC	7331 Park Blvd N	Pinellas Park	FL	33781-2922	727-541-1199
AVMH Ventures of Sarasota, LLC	5380 Fruitville Road	Sarasota	FL	34232-6401	941-893-1440
Coop Enterprises, LLC	11051 Southern Blvd Suite 160	Royal Palm Beach	FL	3411-4247	561-345-3151
Coop Enterprises, LLC	3013 Yamato Road, Ste B22	Boca Raton	FL	33434-5336	561-372-9007

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Daisy 1, LLC	1960 Kings Highway	Port Charlotte	FL	33980	941-764-3493
Experience More in Store, LLC	1045 Front Pl	North Port	FL	34287	941-421-0853
Finnegan Dexter, LLC	1937 State Road 60	Valrico	FL	33594-	813--560-0645
Finnegan Dexter, LLC	3215-A SW Port St. Lucie Blvd.	Port St. Lucie	FL	34953	772-873-8170
Finnegan Dexter, LLC	21703 Village Lakes Shopping Center Drive	Land O'Lakes	FL	34639	813-575-9738
Finnegan Dexter, LLC	5919 Gall Blvd. Suite 3	Zephyrhills	FL	33542	813-395-6166
Finnegan Dexter, LLC	1123 62 nd Ave N	St. Petersburg	FL	33702-7421	727-800-9622
Finnegan Dexter, LLC	4839 Coconut Creek Parkway Suite 14A	Coconut Creek	FL	33063-3944	954-972-2559
Finnegan Dexter, LLC	1258 Northlake Boulevard	Lake Park	FL	33403-2050	561-844--5898
Finnegan Dexter, LLC	800 Linton Boulevard	Delray Beach	FL	33444-8153	561-330-0663
Finnegan Dexter, LLC	1368 SW 160th Avenue	Sunrise	FL	33326-1908	954-217-8233
Finnegan Dexter, LLC	5963 S. Goldenrod Rd	Orlando	FL	32822-8775	407-537-9099
Full Circle Industries LLC	12212 Miramar Pkwy	Miramar	FL	33025-7015	954-613-3330
H&C Enterprise LLC	4270 Aloma Avenue Suite 136	Winter Park	FL	32792	321-295-7495
H&C of Sanford LLC	3701 South Orlando Dr.	Sanford	FL	32773	407-323-8176
HSA Corporation	4404 Curry Ford Road	Orlando	FL	32812-2709	407-730-7785
Northeast Florida Pet Nutrition, LLC	977 Atlantic Blvd.	Atlantic Beach	FL	32233	904-853-6406

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Northeast Florida Pet Nutrition, LLC	510 Blanding Blvd. Suite 50	Orange Park	FL	32073	904-375-1232
Northeast Florida Pet Nutrition, LLC	206 Ashourian Ave Suite 108	St Augustine	FL	32092-5107	904-342-8769
Northeast Florida Pet Nutrition, LLC	1614 University Blvd W	Jacksonville	FL	32217-2008	904-551-1144
Peregrine Pets, LLC	8900 US Highway 301 N., Ste 101	Parrish	FL	34219	941-933-7387
Personal Zoo Supply, Inc.	9143 Little Rd	New Port Richey	FL	34654-4241	727-868-4900
Petcetera, Inc.	13120 Cortez Blvd.	Spring Hill	FL	34613-4858	352-340-5325
PSP Fort Myers, LLC	15880 San Carlos Blvd. Suite 190	Fort Myers	FL	33908	239-208-3151
PSP of Hollywood, LLC	4923 Sheridan St	Hollywood	FL	33021-2823	954-985-3400
R.A. Hamilton, LLC	463913 State Road 200 Suite 1	Yulee	FL	32097	904-468-5855
S. Murphy Enterprises, Inc.	Oklahoma City, OK 73120	Palm Harbor	FL	34685	727- 785-5555
Slim & Goldie, LLC	4250 N Alafaya Trail Suite 240	Oviedo	FL	32765-9405	407-359-5599
TiLu Pets, Inc.	12064 Anderson Rd.	Tampa	FL	33625	813-374-7558
Torberg Holdings, LLC	4880 Davis Blvd.	Naples	FL	34104-5338	239-300-4759
Weber Group Pets, LLC	664 W 23rd St	Panama City	FL	32405-3921	850--738-1199
We Love Your Pets, LLC	4800 Woolbright Road	Boynton Beach	FL	33436-6617	561-404-5116
AVMH Ventures of Albany, LLC	1224 N. Westover Blvd.	Albany	GA	31707-6601	229-448-4886

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
AVMH Ventures of Gainesville, LLC	983 Dawsonville Hwy. Suite B	Gainesville	GA	30501-2653	678-696-5522
AVMH Ventures of Lilburn, LLC	4045 Five Forks Trickum Rd SW, Ste D-18	Lilburn	GA	30047-7630	678-359-2145
JA Adventurers, LLC	659 Scranton Rd.	Brunswick	GA	31520-1949	912-267-5770
JA Adventurers, LLC	6500 GA Highway 40 E	St. Mary's	GA	31558-4037	912-882-2225
M3 Ventures #4091, LLC	115 Richard B. Russell Parkway Suite 110	Warner Robins	GA	31088	478-922-9858
M3 Ventures #4105, LLC	4650 Forsyth Rd. Suite 175	Macon	GA	31210-4456	478-292-8624
M3 Ventures #8029, LLC	191 Alps Rd Suite 13-A	Athens	GA	30606-4092	706-353-0650
M3 Ventures #8034, LLC	1301-C S Park St	Carrollton	GA	30117-4433	770-214-8825
Pawsitive Return - Marietta, LLC	2960 Shallowford Rd Suite 114-B	Marietta	GA	30066-3093	770-973-3551
Pawsitive Return, LLC	6199 Highway 92 Suite 160	Acworth	GA	30102	770-672-6802
Scully Dog Enterprises, Inc.	3240 S. Cobb Dr. SE Suite 750	Smyrna	GA	30080-4112	770-431-0029
Gooddog Services, LLC	3115 N. Government Way #3	Coeur D'Alene	ID	83815	208-664-4364
Mr Dark PSP, LLC	5689 West Chinden Blvd.	Garden City	ID	83714-1463	208-927-4777
Bryte, Inc.	1916 Dempster Street Unit A	Evanston	IL	60202	847-868-8331
CK Designs LLC	15 N La Grange Rd	LaGrange	IL	60525-2047	408-603-2139
E.V.P. Enterprises, Inc.	105 E Ogden Ave	Westmont	IL	60559-1303	630-719-9090
E.V.P. Enterprises, Inc.	299 Roosevelt Road	Glen Ellyn	IL	60137-5618	630-510-1111

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Freeport Pets, LLC	1866 S West Ave	Freeport	IL	61032-6712	815-821-2312
HSA Corporation	1720 Bradford Lane #102	Normal	IL	61761	309-585-1035
LH Crystal Lake, L.L.C.	6107 Northwest Hwy Suite B	Crystal Lake	IL	60014-7924	779-220-7200
LH Grayslake, L.L.C.	804 E. Belvidere Road, Ste 300	Grayslake	IL	60030-2500	847-709-3134
LH Homer Glen, L.L.C.	12845 W. 143rd St	Homer Glen	IL	60491	815-524-2111
LH Plainfield, L.L.C	13501 S. Route 59 Unit 101	Plainfield	IL	60544	815-782-0900
LH Villa Park, L.L.C.	198 West North Ave	Villa Park	IL	60181-1100	630-617-5600
Marchan Enterprise, LLC	7133 Cermak Rd.	Berwyn	IL	60402-2103	708-318-4243
Niemann Foods, Inc.	4824 Broadway St	Quincy	IL	62305-9113	217-224-3032
Niemann Foods, Inc.	2821 W Kirby Ave	Champaign	IL	61821-5359	217-366-9240
Niemann Foods, Inc.	1930 W Morton Ave	Jacksonville	IL	62650-2618	217-245-2694
Niemann Foods, Inc.	2917 N Vermilion St Suite B1	Danville	IL	61832-8702	217-446-0870
Niemann Foods, Inc.	2111 Court St	Pekin	IL	61554-5299	309-346-2684
Niemann Foods, Inc.	1368 N. Galena Ave	Dixon	IL	61021-1010	815-288-1950
Niemann Foods, Inc.	103B South Dudley Street	Macomb	IL	61455	309-833-1111
Niemann Foods, Inc.	1065 Jason Place	Chatham	IL	62629	217-483-9070
PETS 365 LLC	535 West Liberty Street	Wauconda	IL	60084	847-865-5695

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
PSP Bolingbrook, L.L.C.	270 N Bolingbrook Dr	Bolingbrook	IL	60440-2380	630-739-7777
PSP LITH, L.L.C.	132 N. Randall Rd.	Lake in the Hills	IL	60156-4471	847-496-3999
PSP Montgomery, L.L.C.	1791 Douglas Road	Montgomery	IL	60538-2170	630-506-8181
PSP Naperville Odgen, L.L.C.	720 E Ogden Ave	Naperville	IL	60563-2833	630-904-2100
PSP Naperville South, L.L.C.	2747 Forgue Dr	Naperville	IL	60564-4128	630-904-0500
PSP North Aurora, L.L.C.	180 N Randall Rd	North Aurora	IL	60542-1577	630-907-9906
PSP Orland Park, L.L.C.	9430 W. 159th Street	Orland Park	IL	60467-5502	708-971-0700
PSP Streamwood, L.L.C.	61 East Irving Park Rd	Streamwood	IL	60107-2930	630-504-7700
PSP Yorkville, L.L.C.	1755 Marketview Drive	Yorkville	IL	60560-1872	630-882-3610
CMQ Enterprises, Inc.	946 Joliet St	Dyer	IN	46311-1921	219-864-8118
Gutrich, LLC	3059 Columbus Center	Columbus	IN	47203-3416	812-657-3838
Gutrich, LLC	931 N Green Street	Brownsburg	IN	46112	317-939-2128
HSA Corporation	6326 W Jefferson Blvd	Fort Wayne	IN	46804-3075	260-999-4991
HSA Corporation	912 South Green River Road Suite A	Evansville	IN	47715	812-909-1364
HSN Enterprise, Inc.	2187 S. State Road 46	Terre Haute	IN	47803	812-814-3409

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
LH LaPorte, L.L.C.	1406 E. Lincolnway Suite B	La Porte	IN	46350	219-402-0100
Michiana Pets, Inc.	4024 Elkhart Rd Suite 27	Goshen	IN	46526-5803	574-875-9199
MJQ Enterprises, Inc.	2410 Laporte Ave	Valparaiso	IN	46383-6968	219-531-0622
Mun Pets, LLC	3500 N. Barr Street	Muncie	IN	47303-1299	765-215-2023
PJJD L.L.C.	311 Sagamore Pkwy N	Lafayette	IN	47904-2854	765-446-1600
PJJD L.L.C.	1676 E. Summit Street	Crown Point	IN	46307-2793	219-488-1440
PJJD L.L.C.	6177 South Main St.	Whitestown	IN	46075	317-769-7800
PJJD L.L.C.	609 North Dixon Road	Kokomo	IN	46901	765-450-6165
Posh Pets NC, LLC	1605 East Michigan Road	Shelbyville	IN	46176-1832	317-825-2120
Posh Pets NC, LLC	5527 S. Scatterfield Rd	Anderson	IN	46013-3140	765-393-2001
B & B Pet Products, LLC	13360 West 87th Street Parkway	Lenexa	KS	66215-4532	913-438-6555
KS Pet Retail Five, LLC	3703 W 95th ST	Overland Park	KS	66206	913-258-5537
Premier Enterprises, Inc.	2250 N. Rock Rd. Suite 110	Wichita	KS	67226-2325	316-260-9106
Premier Enterprises, Inc.	7447 W 21 st St N Suite 101	Wichita	KS	67205-1769	316-337-5636
AVMH Ventures of Covington, LLC	4307 Winston Avenue	Covington	KY	41015-1739	

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Dorroh Pet Enterprises, LLC	2500 Calumet Trace	Owensboro	KY	42303	270-231-8122
Golden Rule Enterprises, LLC	209 Towne Drive	Elizabethtown	KY	42701-8466	270-506-3570
HSA Corporation	4101 Bates Creek Centre Drive Suite 130	Lexington	KY	40517-3068	859-687-0036
Posh Pets Acquisitions, LLC	325 Cross Roads Blvd	Cold Spring	KY	41076	859-908-0254
Posh Pets Acquisitions, LLC	3735 Palomar Centre Drive	Lexington	KY		859-523-2957
Broven, Inc.	133 Samoset St.	Plymouth	MA	02360-4801	774-556-7200
DIRIGO-Pets, LLC	424 Boston Post Road	Sudbury	MA	07116	978-443-7682
DJ & Sons LLC	356 Cooley Street	Springfield	MA	01128-1144	413-247-3900
High Point Estates Inc.	309 E Central St	Franklin	MA	02038-1317	508-603-2024
Ledgers Pantry, LLC	1320 Liberty Road Suite E	Eldersburg	MD	21784-5315	443-495-6695
Nyla's Pantry, LLC	7927 A-Belair Road	Nottingham	MD	21236	240-986-3579
DIRIGO-Pets, LLC	770 Roosevelt Trail	North Windham	ME	04062	207-892-8825
DIRIGO-Pets, LLC	91 Auburn Street, Ste M	Portland	ME	04103	207-797-0779
DIRIGO-Pets, LLC	1364 Main Street, Suite 3	Sandford	ME	04703	207-490-2412
DIRIGO-Pets, LLC	50 Market Street	South Portland	ME	04106	207-799-7282
AL/Fred Food Enterprises, LLC	1816 S Stephenson Ave	Iron Mountain	MI	49801-3615	906-776-9420
Battle Creek Pets, LLC	1791 W. Columbia Ave.	Battle Creek	MI	49015-2835	269-964-9252

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
B-Scott, Inc.	750 General Motors Rd	Milford	MI	48381-2220	248-684-8500
Club Drive Investments Company	6030 S Pennsylvania Ave	Lansing	MI	48911-5283	517-887-8130
Couet Corp.	29402 Woodward Ave	Royal Oak	MI	48073-0903	248-399-4440
Donmar, Inc.	1094 N Wisner St	Jackson	MI	49202-3144	517-787-0090
Elvis & Emmett, LLC	5729 S. Harvey St.	Norton Shores	MI	49444-7866	231-799-0045
FOXMO, Inc.	6845 Highland Rd	White Lake	MI	48383-2879	248-889-4131
GCM Management LLC	43665 Ford Rd	Canton	MI	48187-3184	734-981-9191
Good Dog Karma, LLC	3180 W South Airport Road	Traverse City	MI	49684-8995	231-888-7387
Goodwin & Goodwin Pet Supplies, Inc.	5348 Dixie Hwy	Waterford	MI	48329-1692	248-623-9522
GR PSP, LLC	201 Marcell Drive NE	Rockford	MI	49341-1364	616-274-3099
Iscott Enterprises, Inc.	2649 E Grand River Ave	Howell	MI	48843-8589	517-552-2493
JFI Enterprises, Inc.	971 South Lapeer Rd	Oxford	MI	48371-5042	248-969-7587
Jilber, Inc.	8703 W Grand River Ave	Brighton	MI	48116-2904	810-220-4799
JTSS Enterprises, Inc.	15060 Eureka Road	Southgate	MI	48195-2614	734-720-9797
Kessel Enterprises, LLC	1433 East Main Street	Owosso	MI	48867-9048	989-725-7686
Kessel Enterprises, LLC	11525 S Saginaw St	Grand Blanc	MI	48439-1355	810-694-1771
Kessel Enterprises, LLC	11972 North Saginaw St	Mount Morris	MI	48458-1531	810-686-2400

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Kessel Enterprises, LLC	2624 Center Ave	Bay City	MI	48708-6391	989-891-9597
Kessel Enterprises, LLC	2160 Anderson Rd	Petoskey	MI	49770-8385	231-347-1250
Kessel Enterprises, LLC	5708 State St	Saginaw	MI	48603-3417	989-791-1132
Kessel Investment Company, LLC	64920 Van Dyke Rd	Washington Twp.	MI	48095-2587	586-752-2800
Kessel Investment Company, LLC	1170 Walton Blvd	Rochester Hills	MI	48307-6916	248-650-5385
Kessel Investment Company, LLC	2510 Ashmun St	Sault Ste Marie	MI	49783-3745	906--253-9560
Kessel Investment Company, LLC	652 Edelweiss Village Parkway	Gaylord	MI	49735-7752	989-731-0001
K-Zoo Pet, Inc.	5161 Gull Rd	Kalamazoo	MI	49048-4016	269-342-5020
Main Street Pet Supply, LLC	2224 S Main St	Ann Arbor	MI	48103-6935	734-994-5432
McPetsol, Inc.	3110 W Silver Lake Rd	Fenton	MI	48430-1321	810-714-4973
MJC Enterprises, Inc.	42241 Garfield Rd	Clinton Twp	MI	48038-1648	586-228-0090
Paridiso 2911 LLC	50633 Gratiot Ave.	Chesterfield Twp.	MI	48051-3183	586-949-7490
Pawsome Pets Okemos, LLC	2100 W Grand River Avenue	Okemos	MI	48864-1644	517-347-1508
Pawsome Pets Plus, LLC	2308 N. Park Drive	Holland	MI	49424-9599	616-723-9555
Pets, Inc.	8020 Cooley Lake Rd	White Lake	MI	48386-4308	248-360-1400
PSP 7 Detroit LLC	18956 Livernois Ave	Detroit	MI	48221-2259	313-863-5660

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
PSP Lapeer, LLC	873 S Main St	Lapeer	MI	48446-4177	810-245-2200
PSP Ortonville, LLC	260 N Ortonville Rd	Ortonville	MI	48462-8554	248-627-7900
PSP Redford, LLC	14835 Telegraph Rd	Redford Township	MI	48239-3418	313-255-1633
RBL Enterprise, LTD	5230 S Westnedge Ave	Portage	MI	49002-0405	269-341-9252
RNU, Inc.	2057 S Telegraph Rd	Bloomfield Hills	MI	48302-0248	248-333-7545
SBB Sterling Heights, LLC	2297 18 Mile Road	Sterling Heights	MI	48314-3707	586-576-6845
Scottcin Enterprises, Inc.	22124 Ecorse Rd	Taylor	MI	48180-1848	313-295-6500
Scottcin Enterprises, Inc.	2621 S Telegraph Rd	Dearborn	MI	48124-3239	313-278-4799
Scottcin Enterprises, Inc.	19295 West Rd	Woodhaven	MI	48183-3370	734-671-6936
Stealth Dog, Inc.	1099 E US Highway 223	Adrian	MI	49221-4238	517-266-7775
US Retail, Inc.	740 28th St SW	Wyoming	MI	49519-2515	616-532-5171
US Retail, Inc.	3593 Alpine Ave NW	Grand Rapids	MI	49544-1635	616-785-1070
US Retail, Inc.	1843 Marketplace Drive SE	Caledonia	MI	49316-8506	616-554-3600
US Retail, Inc.	4920 Wilson Ave SW Suite 100	Grandville	MI	49418-3149	616-724-2121
US Retail, Inc.	2500 East Beltline Ave SE Suite P	Grand Rapids	MI	49546	616-977-0150
Austin Pets, LLC	1001 18th AVE NW Suite 100	Austin	MN	55912-1890	507-460-7700
FBMR Waite Park, LLC	110 2 nd St S, Ste 103	Waite	MN	56387-1364	320-640-4810

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Posh Pets MN, LLC	345 Willow Bend	Crystal	MN	55428-3969	763-432-7669
Posh Pets MN, LLC	955 County Road E Suite 100	Vadnais Heights	MN	55127	651-484-9616
St. Croix Valley Holdings, Inc.	1353 W 141st St	Burnsville	MN	55337	952-892-1090
St. Croix Valley Holdings, Inc.	3701 W Old Shakopee Rd Suite 300	Bloomington	MN	55431-3555	952-885-9725
St. Croix Valley Holdings, Inc.	4751 Hiawatha Ave	Minneapolis	MN	55406-3928	612-729-1121
T&C Stillwaters, Inc.	256 57 th Ave NE Suite 120	Fridley	MN	55432-5420	763-205-4298
T&C Stillwaters, Inc.	10809 University Ave. NE	Blaine	MN	55434-6604	763-432-6291
Total Pet Supply Depot, Inc.	14969 Florence Trail, Ste 100	Apple Valley	MN	55124-4629	952-236-0962
Hawkeye Enterprises, LLC	1920 Zumbuhl Road	St. Charles	MO	63303-2721	636-896-4012
HSA Corporation	15311 Manchester Rd	Ballwin	MO	63011-3026	636-686-7181
HSA Corporation	8230 Lindbergh Blvd	Florissant	MO	63031	314-395-8574
KC Sapphire Pets LLC	866 S. State Highway 291	Liberty	MO	64068-2296	816-429-5198
LeFort Pet Supplies, Inc.	9995 Manchester Road	Warson Woods	MO	63122-1927	314-822-5173
MO Pet Retail Three, LLC	438 SW Ward Road	Lee's Summit	MO	64081	816-272-5249
MO Pet Retail Two, LLC	305 NE Englewood Rd.	Kansas City	MO	64118-4536	816-452-1933
Oakville Partners, LLC	5531 Oakville Shopping Center	St. Louis	MO	63129-3554	314-939-1560
Oakville Partners, LLC	5422 Southfield Center	St. Louis	MO	63123-5907	314-696-2636

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Petsway, Inc.	1717 W. Kearney Street	Springfield	MO	65803	417-831-7386
Petsway, Inc.	1517 Battlefield Road	Springfield	MO	65807	417-882-7387
Petsway, Inc.	2838 S. Glenstone Avenue	Springfield	MO	65804	417-720-4656
Petsway, Inc.	469 Aldersgate Drive	Nixa	MO	65714	417-886-2743
Petsway, Inc.	2920 E. Sunshine Street	Springfield	MO	65804	417-881-8738
WdR Investments, LLC	555 Mid Rivers Mall Drive	St. Peters	MO	63376-2152	636-387-0319
AVMH Ventures of Concord Mills, LLC	8895 Christenbury Parkway	Concord	NC	28027	704-549-1901
AVMH Concord, LLC	1237 Concord Pkwy	Concord	NC	28025-4325	980-255-3500
AVMH Ventures of Durham, LLC	3443 Hillsborough Rd. Suite 110	Durham	NC	27705	919-797-2014
AVMH Ventures Hickory, LLC	2441 North Center Street	Hickory	NC	28601	828-548-3300
CGG, Inc.	3074 Wake Forest Rd	Raleigh	NC	27609-7844	919-878-0080
M3 Ventures #8024, LLC	1856 Hendersonville Rd Suite A	Asheville	NC	28803-3231	828-277-8020
Melsa, Inc.	319 N Berkeley Blvd	Goldsboro	NC	27534-4325	919-751-2595
MPM Belmont, LLC	604 Park Street	Belmont	NC	28012-2278	980-999-3440
MPM Gastonia, LLC	1731 Neal Hawkins Road	Gastonia	NC	28056	980-289-4440
MPM Greensboro, LLC	3725 Battleground Ave.	Greensboro	NC	27410	336-907-3571
MPM Pecan, LLC	2001 E 7th Street	Charlotte	NC	28204	704-817-8360

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
MPM Retail Holdings, LLC	7601 Pineville-Matthews Road	Charlotte	NC	28226-3909	980-819-6163
MPMSC, LLC	4732 Sharon Road Suite S/T	Charlotte	NC	28210-3328	980-207-0166
Pawstively Pets LLC	1848 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd	Chapel Hill	NC	27514-7415	984-283-0007
Posh Pets Acquisitions, LLC	13500 NC Highway 50, 106	Surf City	NC	28445-7935	910-803-2440
Posh Pets NC, LLC	5954 Carolina Beach Road Unit 160	Wilmington	NC	28412	910-790-1918
Posh Pets NC, LLC	134 Hays Lane	Wilmington	NC	28411	910-686-4663
Posh Pets NC, LLC	3500 Oleander Drive, Ste F50	Wilmington	NC	28403-0811	910-660-4657
RJSB Pet Group, LLC	651 Mills Park Drive	Cary	NC	27519-6574	919-323-4400
The Blind Sebastian Corporation	2823 Midway Rd, SE	Bolivia	NC	28422	910-253-7087
Wildcat Pets NC, LLC	950 Criswell Drive #113	Greenville	NC	27834	252-353-0022
Wildcat Pets NC, LLC	3001 N Main Street	Hope Mills	NC	28348-1721	910-758-9593
Johanneson's of North Dakota	2215 16th Street NW	Minot	ND	58701	701-857-4070
CBS Ventures, LLC	13459 W Center Rd	Omaha	NE	68144-3412	531-213-2738
DIRIGO-Pets, LLC	517 South Broadway, Ste 1	Salem	NH	03079	603-894-7001
DIRIGO-Pets, LLC	20 Portsmouth Avenue	Stratham	NH	03885	603-772-1224
Wagsalot, LLC	172 Tri City Plz #12	Somersworth	NH	03878-1351	603-838-7387
Gino Animal Health Services, LLC	601 Route 206	Hillsborough	NJ	08844	908-262-2921

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Highland Traders, LLC	3150 Route 35	Hazlet	NJ	07730	732-264-5777
Highland Traders, LLC	410 Springfield Ave	Berkeley Heights	NJ	07922--1107	908-286-1400
Highland Traders, LLC	1825 Rte 35 Unit 1 & 2	Wall Township	NJ	07719-3503	848-469-8700
John Squared Capital LLC	90 US Highway 206 Suite 200	Stanhope	NJ	07874-3128	862-251-6001
Madison Avery Partners , LLC	1610 Kings Highway N	Cherry Hill	NJ	08034	856-429-2945
Moysestra Enterprises, Inc.	391 Broadway	Hillsdale	NJ	07642	201-664-0030
Preston Elizabeth T Squared Alpha, LLC	119 South Avenue	Garwood	NJ	07027	908-789-8509
Preston Elizabeth T Squared Beta, LLC	170 E Hanover	Cedar Knolls	NJ	07927-2011	973-867-4999
Preston Elizabeth T Squared Gamma, LLC	176 Columbia Turnpike	Florham Park	NJ	07932-1366	973-330-5900
SRBK Investments, Inc.	350 Ramapo Valley Rd Suite 28	Oakland	NJ	07436	201-644-7511
AW22 Franchise LLC	8045 Blue Diamond Rd. Suite 105	Las Vegas	NV	89178-9210	725-242-8800
AVMH Ventures Baytowne, LLC	1900 Empire Blvd #140	Webster	NY	14580	585-670-6586
AVMH Ventures of Brighton, LLC	2947 Monroe Avenue	Rochester	NY	14618	585-242-0808
AVMH Ventures of Greece, LLC	1596 Ridge Rd. W	Greece	NY	14615	585-621-0890
AVMH Ventures of Victor, LLC	48 Square Dr.	Victor	NY	14564	585-678-9904

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
AVMH Ventures of Webster, LLC	980 Ridge Road	Webster	NY	14580	585-645-6355
Go Fetch, LLC	115 Temple Hill Rd	New Windsor	NY	12553-6812	845-245-4487
Madjef, Inc.	3333 Crompond Rd.	Yorktown Heights	NY	10598	914-930-8585
ZR&J Enterprises, LLC	5999 South Park Avenue Suite 1000	Hamburg	NY	14075-3719	716-993-2020
AVMH Ventures of Wilmington, LLC	1316 Rombach Avenue	Wilmington	OH	45177-1945	937-404-2447
Frazier Business Enterprises LLC	449 Colemans Crossing Blvd.	Marysville	OH	43040	937-317-4078
MYA Ventures, Inc.	8928 Darrow Road	Twinsburg	OH	44087	234-212-3900
MYA Ventures, Inc.	1418 Town Center Blvd. Suite A-30	Brunswick	OH	44212-6345	216-770-9900
MYA Ventures, Inc.	449 W Bagley Road	Berea	OH	44017	440-403-9010
N&S Developments 2, LLC	6334 Gender Rd.	Canal Winchester	OH	43110-2052	614-942-5698
N&S Developments 3, LLC	3201 Dayton-Xenia Road	Beavercreek	OH	45434-6311	937-317-4455
Posh Pets NC, LLC	8544 Beechmont Avenue	Cincinnati	OH	45255	513-834-5891
Posh Pets NC, LLC	1440 Main St.	Hamilton	OH	45013	513-805-7431
Posh Pets NC, LLC	200 Biggs Blvd.	Harrison	OH	45030	513-715-1472
Quality Pet Food and Supply, LLC	5543 Mahoning Ave	Austintown	OH	44515-2316	330-719-5818
Sloans of PSP, LLC	3200 Greenwich Rd, Rm 55	Norton	OH	44203-5726	330-708-5363
ZR&J Enterprises, LLC	2102 Metcalf Avenue	Ashtabula	OH	44004	440-536-5595

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
ZR&J Enterprises, LLC	34821 Euclid Ave	Willoughby	OH	44094	440-569-6060
Southbay Ventures, LLC	1327 East Danforth Rd.	Edmond	OK	73034	405-562-4288
Southbay Ventures, LLC	2950 West Britton Road, Suite F	Oklahoma City	OK	73120	405-463-3280
Weber Group Pets, LLC	8221 E. 61st Street Suite A	Tulsa	OK	74133-1924	918-806-2316
Weber Group Pets, LLC	11422 N. 134th East Avenue	Owasso	OK	74055	539-208-5321
4 Pets Enterprises, LLC	1152 NW Civic Dr	Gresham	OR	90730-5514	503-666-1518
Freedom 45 Corporation	2620 NE Highway 20 Suite 200	Bend	OR	97701-4187	541-550-3133
AI Slim, LLC	1100 Settlers Ridge Center Dr	Robinson Township	PA	15205-1439	412-788-4213
Bellrock Holdings Inc	236 Chippewa Town Ctr	Beaver Falls	PA	15010-7106	724-624-7592
Bellrock Holdings Inc	4960 William Flynn Highway	Allison Park	PA	15101	724-939-7006
Blue Sky Pet Supplies LLC	277 Northland Center	State College	PA	16803	814-996-4912
Chandon Enterprise, LLC	464 North Main St.	Doylestown	PA	18901-3404	301-517-6960
Jackson Investors, Inc.	1300 MacDade Blvd. Suite 1	Woodlyn	PA	19094-1501	484-480-5456
Marla Enterprise, LLC	488A 2nd Street Pike	Southampton	PA	18966-3821	267-762-1033
Panther Pets LLC	8937 Route 30	North Huntingdon	PA	15642-2704	724-765-8182
Pet Stark LLC	2731 Street Road	Bensalem	PA	19020-2810	267-386-7912
Sole Pet, LLC	1310 Blue Valley Drive	Pen Argyl	PA	18072	610-863-0465

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Stardust Partners, LLC	2475 Aramingo Ave.	Philadelphia	PA	19125-3731	267-639-2869
Wee Pets 1, LLC	3469 Lincoln Highway	Thorndale	PA	19372	484-378-7180
Wee Pets 2, LLC	817 E. Baltimore Pike	Kennett Square	PA	19348	484-732-7921
ZR&J Enterprises, LLC	4121 Buffalo Rd	Erie	PA	16510	814-899-1531
ZR&J Enterprises, LLC	1010 West Erie Plaza Drive	Erie	PA	16505	814-651-0738
AVMH Ventures of West Union, LLC	113 Rochester Hwy.	Seneca	SC	29672-2402	864-453-0440
MIA of South Carolina, LLC	12150 Highway 17 BYP Suite B	Murrell's Inlet	SC	29576	843-299-1963
MPMFM, LLC	2351 Len Patterson Rd Suite 101	Fort Mill	SC	29708	803-548-2827
MPMRH, LLC	2730 Celanese Rd.	Rock Hill	SC	29732-8440	803-323-3200
NuVest Enterprises, LLC	2410 Augusta Rd	West Columbia	SC	29169-4582	803-794-9559
NuVest Enterprises, LLC	1001 Harden St	Columbia	SC	29205-1076	803-252-7021
NuVest Enterprises, LLC	7467 St. Andrews Rd.	Irmo	SC	29063-2857	803-749-5190
NuVest Enterprises, LLC	2801 Wade Hampton Blvd. Suite 100	Tailors	SC	29687	864-292-5550
NuVest Enterprises, LLC	2108 Clemson Rd	Columbia	SC	29229-8020	803-851-0798
PNebel, Inc.	9500 Dorchester Rd N Suite 350	Summerville	SC	29485-8651	843-873-7611
PNebel, Inc.	1739 Maybank Highway Suite N	James Island	SC	29412	843-297-4656
SSSCR, Inc.	208 St. James Ave.	Goose Creek	SC	29445	843-277-2844

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Skol Haus Pets L.L.C.	1740 S Saint Michaels Cir	Sioux Falls	SD	57106-3505	605-777-1922
AVMH Ventures of Chattanooga, LLC	3901 Hixson Pike, Ste 137	Chattanooga	TN	37415-3568	423-226-1016
HSA Corporation	920 US Highway 76	Clarksville	TN	37043	931-820-1020
Tennessee Yankee, LLC	11223 Lebanon Road	Mt. Juliet	TN	37122-5502	615-288-2384
USR Tennessee, LLC	4856 Harvest Mill Way	Knoxville	TN	37918-1747	865-689-9331
USR Tennessee, LLC	254 S Illinois Ave	Oak Ridge	TN	37830-6298	865-481-0605
USR Tennessee, LLC	138 N Peters Rd	Knoxville	TN	37923-4907	865-690-0220
USR Tennessee, LLC	7606 Mountain Grove Dr	Knoxville	TN	37920-6755	865-577-6073
USR Tennessee, LLC	768 S. Jefferson Ave Suite C	Cookeville	TN	38501-4014	931-525-6532
USR Tennessee, LLC	543 N. Foothills Plaza Drive	Maryville	TN	37801	865-980-8288
URS Tennessee, LLC	1649 East Stone Drive, Ste 02	Kingsport	TN	37660-4635	423-690-8130
USR Tennessee, LLC	2219 N. Roan Street Suite A	Johnson City	TN	37604-2505	423-430-6020
USR Tennessee, LLC	1664 Memorial Blvd	Murfreesboro	TN	37129-2104	615-612-0240
USR Tennessee, LLC	5530 Old Hickory Blvd, Ste 18	Hermitage	TN	37076-2576	615-755-6940
Weber Group Pets, LLC	207 Maharris Drive, Unit K	Gallatin	TN	37066-4936	615-488-4502
WebNoz Pets, Inc.	217 Indian Lake Blvd. Suite 200	Hendersonville	TN	37075	615-826-1424
A Pet's Life, LLC	22103 Bulverde Road #116	San Antonio	TX	78259-1849	210-455-2611

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
APL Ventures I, LLC	2736 Loop 237, Ste 102	New Braunfels	TX	78132-8515	830-312-7356
ASG Group, LLC	2795 Katy Freeway, Ste 130	Houston	TX	77007	281-888-3425
BoBo's Pantry, LLC	9662 Hwy 242, Ste 700	Conroe	TX	77385-4318	346-786-9156
Cascade Enterprises, LLC	7041 Barker Cypress Rd.	Cypress	TX	77433-1209	281-947-3720
Cascade Enterprises, LLC	1357 E. League City Pkwy. Suite 200	League City	TX	77573-6027	281-525-6302
Cascade Enterprises, LLC	16915 El Camino Real	Houston	TX	77058-2614	281-984-7284
Cascade Enterprises, LLC	14056 Memorial Drive	Houston	TX	77079	346-570-2540
CHARJON Enterprises, LLC	5868 Old Jacksonville Hwy Suite 500	Tyler	TX	75703	903-504-5861
DLP Enterprises, LLC	1720 S Friendswood Dr Suite 100	Friendswood	TX	77546	281-648-1656
DLP Enterprises, LLC	7333 Fairmont Parkway, Ste 200	Pasadena	TX	77505	281-884-8797
G UNITED, LLC	791 N. Highway Suite 205	Waxahachie	TX	75165	214-463-5178
IKPM Pet Supply, LLC	350 Promenade Way, Ste 400	Sugar Land	TX	77478-5535	281-903-7537
IndiTex Ventures LLC	3851 Bellaire Blvd.	Houston	TX	77025-1208	832-699-5335
King Hammy I, LLC	9018 Sienna Crossing Drive Suite 200	Missouri City	TX	77459	346-396-7387
King Hammy II, LLC	11940 Broadway Street Suite 140	Pearland	TX	77584	346-362-1321
KonaTex Ventures, LLC	1901 W. William Cannon Dr. Suite 123	Austin	TX	78745-5322	512-305-3338

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
LegacyPets Inc.	1317 W Davis St. Suite F	Conroe	TX	77304-2334	936-242-1573
Marmaduke's Munchies, LLC	4520 Kingwood Drive	Kingwood	TX	77345-2600	281-973-8427
MYA Ventures, Inc.	3700 W. Stan Schlueter Loop, Ste 100	Killeen	TX	76549-4707	254-343-7333
MYA Ventures, Inc.	17420 N RM 620, Ste 150	Round Rock	TX	78681	512-831-7290
Paw Babies Pet Supply, LLC	27754 Tomball Parkway Suite 20	Tomball	TX	77375	832-698-1420
Pet Joy Baytown, LLC	8824 N Highway 146 Suite 150	Baytown	TX	77523	346-977-5400
Pet Joy, LLC	11543 S Highway 6	Sugar Land	TX	77498-4932	281-215-3575
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas II, LLC	5335 W. Sublett	Arlington	TX	76001	682-808-4956
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas II, LLC	7805 N. MacArthur Blvd Suite 110	Irving	TX	75063-7531	469-470-9422
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas, LLC	3315 E. Trinity Mills Rd	Dallas	TX	75287-6201	972-428-5973
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas, LLC	3717 Forest Ln	Dallas	TX	75244-7127	972-247-2491
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas, LLC	291 E Round Grove Rd Suite 150	Lewisville	TX	75067-3876	972-318-2381
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas, LLC	910 S. Crowley Road Suite 21	Crowley	TX	76036-3686	817-900-3557
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas, LLC	5541 Sierra Springs Lane	Fort Worth	TX	76123-2182	817-900-2753
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas, LLC	529 N. Galloway Suite 7	Mesquite	TX	75149-3420	469-320-1229
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas, LLC	6464 E. Northwest Highway Suite 170	Dallas (Medallion Center)	TX	75214-7807	214-785-2490

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas, LLC	16803 Coit Rd, Ste 100	Frisco	TX	75035	945-207-2162
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas, LLC	1208 E. Bethany Drive, Suite 8	Allen	TX	75002-3683	972-975-5662
Pet Supplies Plus Dallas, LLC	3305 W. Airport Fwy	Irving	TX	75062-5937	972-975-5663
Pradhans Pet Empire, LLC	5000 East I-30, Ste 140	Fate	Tx	75189	469-338-5280
PSP Dallas, LP	6060 E Mockingbird Ln	Dallas	TX	75206-5466	214-827-1248
PSP Dallas, LP	4100 Legacy Dr Suite 402	Plano	TX	75024-3404	972-491-0719
PSP Dallas, LP	200 N Coit Rd Suite 330	Richardson	TX	75080-6212	214-276-5496
PSP Dallas, LP	1031 Northwest Hwy	Garland	TX	75041-5831	469-814-0988
PSP Dallas, LP	3801 S. Cooper St.	Arlington	TX	76015-4133	817-583-8502
PSP Dallas, LP	1704 Greenville Ave.	Dallas	TX	75206-7417	469-249-8210
PSP Dallas, LP	1616 Precinct Line Road	Hurst	TX	76054-3339	682-325-5973
PSP Dallas, LP	4524 Heritage Trace Parkway	Fort Worth	TX	76244	817-380-7036
PSP Dallas, LP	1012 West Hebron Parkway Suite 120	Carrollton	TX	75010	214-731-6554
PSP Dallas, LP	6415 McCart Avenue	Ft. Worth	TX	76133-4702	682-499-6001
PSP Dallas, LP	2525 Wycliff Avenue Suite 126	Dallas	TX	75219	972-807-6317
PSP Dallas, LP	14902 Preston Road Suites 1000 A-D	Dallas	TX	75254-9191	469-778-0155
PSP Dallas, LP	807 Woodbridge Parkway	Wylie	TX	75098	469-991-6200

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
PSP Dallas, LP	1812 N Lake Forest Drive, Ste 900	McKinney	TX	75071	469-731-3281
PSP Dallas, LP	2331 Gus Thomasson Rd. Suite 2461	Dallas	TX	75228	469-466-2939
PSP Dallas, LP	1400 S. Loop 288 Suite 120	Denton	TX	76205	940-222-2401
PSP Dallas, LP	471 Marketplace Blvd. Suite 100	Forney	TX	75126-6730	469-277-4941
PSP Dallas, LP	9160 N Tarrant Pkwy Suite 108	North Richland Hills	TX	76182-8812	817-585-4552
Schultz Pet Supply, LLC	3143 Wildflower Dr Unit 700	Bryan	TX	77802	979-776-0006
Schultz Pet Supply, LLC	20042 Eva St. #115	Montgomery	TX	77356-2017	936-597-4893
Schultz Pet Supply, LLC	203 Hewitt Dr.	Waco	TX	76712-6421	254-732-4941
Skyepets, LLC	18550 Champion Forest Drive	Spring	TX	77379	832-827-7900
Snoopy's Snacks	2927 Riley Fuzzel Rd. Suite 400	Spring	TX	77386	281-528-0992
Spike Enterprises, Inc.	106 Christy Plaza	Stephenville	TX	76401	254-965-7387
Spike Enterprises, Inc.	1212 East Hwy. 190	Copperas Cove	TX	76522	254-238-8306
Spike Enterprises, Inc.	222 W Interstate 20	Weatherford	TX	76086	817-599-6066
Spike Enterprises, Inc.	3950 S Clack St	Abilene	TX	79606-2710	325-788-7387
Spike Enterprises, Inc.	5715 82 nd St	Lubbock	TX	79424-2633	806-993-5104
Spike Enterprises, Inc.	5120 34 th Street	Lubbock	TX	79410-2313	806-701-6011
SureFed Plus, L C	5809 Babcock Road	San Antonio	TX	78240	210-920-9010

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
SureFed Plus, L C	12407 N. Mopac Expressway Suite 525-B	Austin	TX	78758-2475	512-580-4900
Tahoe Capital, LLC	5425 S. Padre Island Drive Suite 133B	Corpus Christi	TX	78411-5375	361-462-4186
Tayney Store 2 L.L.C.	21011 Highland Knolls Dr.	Katy	TX	77450	281-324-0681
Tayney Store 3, LLC	29711 Kingsland Blvd Suite 100	Katy	TX	77423	832-838-7387
Tayney Ventures, LP	5215 FM 1463 Rd Suite 600	Katy	TX	77494-5669	281-346-4535
Texas Pet Supplies Inc.	5807 SW 45th Ave Suite 220	Amarillo	TX	79109-5257	806-641-1100
TGK Holdings LLC	9431 Jones Rd.	Houston	TX	77065-4614	281-899-8260
Trixie's Treats, LLC	4130 FM 1488 Suite 110	Conroe	TX	77384	936-231-8991
USRH JV3, LLC	12205 Teel Parkway Suite 300	Frisco	TX	75034	469-803-5712
USRH JV3, LLC	4624 W. Bailey Boswell Road Suite 250	Fort Worth	TX	76179	817-236-0073
Mr Dark PSP, LLC	1712 W. Traverse Pkwy Suite A	Lehi	UT	84043	385-253-7387
Wilson PSP, LLC	9103 S Village Shop Dr	Sandy	UT	84901-7722	385-253-7050
AVMH Ventures of Charlottesville, LLC	1240 Seminole Trl	Charlottesville	VA	22901-1737	434-979-2009
AVMH Ventures of Virginia Beach, LLC	5394 Kemps River Dr Suite 101	Virginia Beach	VA	23464-5350	757-424-8448
AVMH Ventures, LLC	2129 General Booth Blvd, Ste 119	Virginia Beach	VA	23454-5872	757-720-6528
Big Puppy Holdings, Inc.	120 Purcellville Gateway Drive Suite A	Purcellville	VA	20132	540-299-7959

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
DCHPETS LLC	6493 Centerville Road Suite 209	Williamsburg	VA	23188-2046	757-904-6074
JJ International, LLC	21800 Town Center Plazas, Ste 217	Sterling	VA	20164-1824	571-534-5344
PRB Pet Supplies, Inc.	4107 Portsmouth Boulevard, Ste 118B	Chesapeake	VA	23321-2199	757-966-1060
SRB Virginia Enterprises, LLC	237 Battlefield Blvd S Ste 2	Chesapeake	VA	23322-5231	757-410-5261
USR Virginia, LLC	7007 Manchester Blvd	Franconia	VA	22310-3205	703-924-7246
USR Virginia, LLC	5629 Stone Rd	Centreville	VA	20120-1618	703-830-8261
USR Virginia, LLC	20020 Ashbrook Commons Plz Suite 150	Ashburn	VA	20147-5055	703-858-7108
USRH JV3, LLC	7859 Sudley Road	Manassas	VA	20109	703-368-2940
Fischer Pet Stores, Inc.	2600 SW Barton Street Suite B15	Seattle	WA	98126	206-848-7387
Fischer Pet Stores, Inc.	3903 Factoria Square Mall SE	Bellevue	WA	98006-6148	425-892-7387
Fischer Pet Stores, Inc.	1701 S Commons, Ste M7D	Federal Way	WA	98003-6148	523-367-7387
Twin Holdings Corp.	2913 W. Kennewick Avenue	Kennewick	WA	99336-2925	509-396-9237
Differt Management Group 1, LLC	1460 Olympia Fields Drive	Oconomowoc	WI	53066-1265	262-354-0221
GNK Enterprises, LLC	10964 N Port Washington Rd	Mequon	WI	53092-5031	262-236-9486
GNK Enterprises, LLC	N112W15800 Mequon Rd Suite 16	Germantown	WI	53022-6077	262-252-9912
Heather Management, LLC	2352 Lineville Rd Suite 115	Green Bay	WI	54313-8836	920-489-8342

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Heather Management, LLC	2605 South Oneida St. Suite 125	Green Bay	WI	54304	920-341-8615
Heather Management, LLC	1605 South Main St.	West Bend	WI	53095-4935	262-353-9943
Heather Management, LLC	872 Fox Point Plaza	Neenah	WI	54956-3781	920-215-3587
Heather Management, LLC	567 S Taylor Dr	Sheboygan	WI	53081-4234	920-453-0181
HSA Corporation	702 W Northland Ave	Appleton	WI	54914-1425	920-832-3858
HSA Corporation	120 East Sunset Drive	Waukesha	WI	53189-2109	262-349-4905
Marshfield Pets, LLC	1810 N. Central Avenue	Marshfield	WI	54449-8310	715-255-6060
Niemann Foods, Inc.	500 Water Street, Ste A	Sauk City	WI	53583-1141	608-643-2434
Niemann Foods, Inc.	1411 W Main Street	Whitewater	WI	53190	262-528-6350a
Platinum Pet Supply, LLC	2500A S Main St	Rice Lake	WI	54868-2930	715-736-5005
S & A Investment CO.	18610 W Bluemound Rd	Brookfield	WI	53045-2922	262-827-9095
S & A Investment CO.	5300 N Port Washington Rd	Glendale	WI	53217-4913	414-964-7255
S & A Investment CO.	4505 S 76th St	Greenfield	WI	53220-3718	414-545-9790
SOEMI Pet Supplies, Inc.	3755 80 th Street, Ste A	Kenosha	WI	53142-4950	262-260-9101
Wisconsin Pets, LLC	2928 Hardrock Road	Fitchburg	WI	53719	608-416-5767
Posh Pets NC, LLC	1461 MacCorkle Ave.	St. Albans	WV	25177	304-721-8756

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Posh Pets WV, LLC	150 Mall Road,	Barboursville	WV	25504-1823	304-733-0033

**LIST OF FRANCHISEES WHO LEFT THE SYSTEM DURING THE YEAR ENDING
DECEMBER 31, 2023, OR WHO DID NOT COMMUNICATE
WITH US IN THE 10 WEEKS PRIOR TO THE ISSUANCE DATE**

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
David and Jennifer Jenkins	49385 Rancho San Francisquito	La Quinta	CA	92253	760-408-8822
Critter County Junction, LLC	6016 Santa Monica Drive	Tampa	FL	33615	502-500-1033
Dammer Enterprises, Inc.	170 Paramount Dr., Apt. 216	Sarasota	FL	34232	269-598-2189
Dammer Enterprises, Inc.	170 Paramount Dr., Apt. 216	Sarasota	FL	34232	269-598-2189
Lang and Cadime Pet Nutrition, LLC	7331 Park Blvd N	Pinellas Park	FL	33781-2922	954-990-9693
Megan and Homam Varghai	10280 Canaveral Circle	Sarasota	FL	34241	708-913-7281
MH Holding I, Inc.	3040 MainSail Circle	Jupiter	FL	33477	561-762-4818
Orange Blossom Pet Nutrition, LLC	7331 Park Blvd N	Pinellas Park	FL	33781-2922	954-990-9693
Pet Supplies Plus of CT Holding Company, LLC	3040 MainSail Circle	Jupiter	FL	33477	561-762-4818
4 Bloomington Normal Pets LLC	2s360 Madison Street	Wheaton	IL	60189	630-926-6982
HRH Fort Wayne Pets, LLC	2s360 Madison Street	Wheaton	IL	60189	630-926-6982
HRH Lexington Pets, LLC	2s360 Madison Street	Wheaton	IL	60189	630-926-6982
HRH Pets Clarksville, LLC	2s360 Madison Street	Wheaton	IL	60189	630-926-6982
HRH Pets Florissant, LLC	2s360 Madison Street	Wheaton	IL	60189	630-926-6982
HRH Pets Kenosha, LLC	2s360 Madison Street	Wheaton	IL	60189	630-926-6982

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Orlando Pets LLC	2s360 Madison Street	Wheaton	IL	60189	630-926-6982
Waukesha Pets Inc.	2s360 Madison Street	Wheaton	IL	60189	630-926-6982
GoodCatt, LLC	5399 E Simpson Lake Drive	Vincennes	IN	47591	812-890-7411
JFPets, LLC	6444 Belle Rive Drive	Newburgh	IN	47630	234-380-3761
Genesis Enterprises KY, LLC	625 Windy Rock Rd.	Bardstown	KY	40004	502-380-6877
PSP Concord, LLC	31500 Northwestern Highway, Suite 175	Farmington Hills	MI	48334	248-327-0322
SBB Concord Mills, LLC	31500 Northwestern Highway, Suite 175	Farmington Hills	MI	48334	248-327-0322
SBB Hickory, LLC	31500 Northwestern Highway, Suite 175	Farmington Hills	MI	48334	248-327-0322
Blue Dot, L.L.C.	740 Agean Way	Ballwin	MO	63011	636-686-7181
Farr Better Pets, Inc.	124 Grand Fir Lane	Columbia Falls	MT	59912	435-225-6775
ASAP Supplies, LLC	3613 Golfview Dr.	Gastonia	NC	28056	704-964-7257
GAH Investments, LLC	PO Box 2296	Surf City	NC	28445	910-289-7721
McGeorge Incorporated	638 Vinewood Place	Charlotte	NC	28205	630-294-2199
Thomas John Incorporated	638 Vinewood Place	Charlotte	NC	28205	630-294-2199
Todd William Incorporated	638 Vinewood Place	Charlotte	NC	28205	630-294-2199
Pet Addiction LLC	14127 Jaynes St.	Omaha	NE	68164	402-510-4422
R-B Ranch, Inc.	780 Fetzner Road, Suite A	Rochester	NY	14626	585-746-8960

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Pawz In, LLC	618 Stratton Drive,	Medina	OH	44256	216-346-1272
Hannon Partnership	175 Forest Rd.	Bangor	PA	18013	973-609-2463
Peter Cerqua and Victoria Toujilina	110 Pebble Beach Court	East Stroudsburg	PA	18302	917-864-0202
RAFT Capital LLC	1739 Amber Chase Drive	Katy	TX	77450	713-751-9826

**LIST OF FRANCHISEES WHO SIGNED FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS
BUT HAD NOT YET OPENED AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023**

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
RRR and B, LLC	124 Featherstone Lane SE	Owens Cross Roads	AL	35763	256-509-6580
Maatouk, Entity pending	1211 Lavender Lane	Foley	AL	36535	251-533-5263
PSP Gilbert LLC	6735 E. Greenway Pkwy, Apt. 2020	Scottsdale	AZ	85254	480-670-9656
PSP Oro Valley, LLC	3814 S. Brush Arbor	Flagstaff	AZ	86005	520-440-6755
Avenue 34, LLC	22651 E Twin Acres Drive	Queen Creek	AZ	85142	415-635-6135
PSP Anthem, LLC	710 East Desert Ranch Rd.	Phoenix	AZ	85086	602-321-3150
Surf City Pets, LLC	16152 Whitecap Lane	Huntington Beach	CA	92649	714-719-7030
GBTWORLD1, Inc.	10126 Challenger Circle	Spring Valley	CA	91978	619-993-5588
Hawatmeh, Entity pending	9430 Brandon Court	Los Angeles	CA	91325	314-265-1850

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Lewis, Entity pending	440 Winters Ct.	Gridley	CA	95948	530-682-1517
Radiant Pets Holdings, LLC	220 Newport Center Drive 11-252	Newport Beach	CA	92660	310-926-2290
Samaya Capital Group, Inc.	14 Sunrise Hill Road	Orinda	CA	94563	925-788-2071
SAHB Enterprises, LLC	18605 Arguello Avenue	Morgan Hill	CA	95037	408-569-3396
Singh/Saur, Entity pending	9420 Red Spruce Way	Elk Grove	CA	95624	916-996-6816
Trident4, Inc.	4885 Ketchum Court	Granite Bay	CA	95746	267-290-7893
Tariq, Entity pending	1520 Eisenhower Street	Dixon	CA	95620	425-299-8194
US Pet Goods LLC	3535 Inland Empire Blvd.	Ontario	CA	91764	714-515-2057
Pawternity Leave Inc.	1345 Grape Street	Denver	CO	80220	215-651-3512
Liggett, Entity pending	3209 Springbriar Dr.	Castle Rock	CO	80109	720-484-1274
PSP Rockies, LLC	336 Morning Star Way	Castle Rock	CO	80108	303-886-8280
Lukaluk, LLC	5985 Chester Way	Denver	CO	80238	303-359-5976
Blain, Inc.	14240 Imboden Rd.	Hudson	CO	80642	720-939-7977
Wilson, Inc.	14240 Imboden Rd.	Hudson	CO	80642	720-939-7977
Lambert/Geaneotes, Entity pending	Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street	Wilmington	DE	19801	248-462-0151

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Coop Enterprises, LLC	820 Bella Vista Court S	Jupiter	FL	33477	847-922-7089
Coop Enterprises, LLC	820 Bella Vista Court S	Jupiter	FL	33477	847-922-7089
H&C Enterprise LLC	749 Willoughby Ct.	Winter Springs	FL	32708	317-450-1888
H&C Enterprise LLC	749 Willoughby Ct.	Winter Springs	FL	32708	317-450-1888
Darrow, Entity pending	889 S Heathwood Drive	Marco Island	FL	34145	414-587-5000
XNZ Pets, LLC	10010 NW 27th Terrace	Doral	FL	33172	305-302-0842
Finnegan Dexter, LLC	1345 George Jenkins Blvd.	Lakeland	FL	33815	407-948-5484
Full Circle Industries LLC	6340 NE 19th Terrace	Fort Lauderdale	FL	33308	760-846-3898
Rocam, Inc.	1437 Cantoria Avenue	Coral Gables	FL	33146	305-722-7254
PSP TS, LLC	16409 Lucia Gardens Lane	Tampa	FL	33625	786-602-5109
Northeast Florida Pet Nutrition, LLC	120 Palencia Village Drive, Ste C-105, PMB 177	St. Augustine	FL	32095	843-263-8669
AVMH Ventures of Gainesville, LLC	2545 Lafayette Plaza Drive, Suite B	Albany	GA	31707	229-347-1410
AVMH Ventures of Altamonte Springs, LLC	2545 Lafayette Plaza Drive, Suite B	Albany	GA	31707	229-347-1410
AVMH Ventures of North Durham, LLC	2545 Lafayette Plaza Drive, Suite B	Albany	GA	31707	229-347-1410

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
AVMH Ventures of Casselberry, LLC	2545 Lafayette Plaza Drive, Suite B	Albany	GA	31707	229-347-1410
AVMH Ventures of Olathe, LLC	2545 Lafayette Plaza Drive, Suite B	Albany	GA	31707	229-347-1410
AVMH Ventures of Manhattan, LLC	2545 Lafayette Plaza Drive, Suite B	Albany	GA	31707	229-347-1410
AVMH Ventures of Richmond IN, LLC	2545 Lafayette Plaza Drive, Suite B	Albany	GA	31707	229-347-1410
AVMH Ventures of Bluefield, LLC	2545 Lafayette Plaza Drive, Suite B	Albany	GA	31707	229-347-1410
AVMH Ventures of Covington, LLC	2545 Lafayette Plaza Drive, Suite B	Albany	GA	31707	229-347-1410
R.A. Hamilton, LLC	112 Riverwalk Drive	Brunswick	GA	31523	770-403-6931
Grewal Ventures, LLC	1178 Grassy Oat Lane Southwest	Lawrenceville	GA	30045	770-686-6721
Chiara Investments LLC	3956 Ivy Road NE	Atlanta	GA	30342	508-561-6558
Marz Holding Group LLC	2795 Peachtree Street Northeast, #2108	Atlanta	GA	30305	770-862-7500
Eight Mile Pets, Inc.	1001 Grand Avenue	West Des Moines	IA	50265	712-543-1104
Eight Mile Pets, Inc.	1001 Grand Avenue	West Des Moines	IA	50265	712-543-1104
Eight Mile Pets, Inc.	1001 Grand Avenue	West Des Moines	IA	50265	712-543-1104
Eight Mile Pets, Inc.	1001 Grand Avenue	West Des Moines	IA	50265	712-543-1104
STM Investments, LLC	3106 Southern Hills Drive	Des Moines	IA	50321	515-208-4343

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Lokhandwala, Entity pending	2027 Mackenzie Place	Wheaton	IL	60187	630-664-6048
Focused Pets, LLC	1207 W Hawthorne Street	Arlington Heights	IL	60005	517-812-6239
Niemann Foods, Inc.	1501 N. 12th St.	Quincy	IL	62301	217-221-5812
Niemann Foods, Inc.	1501 N. 12th St.	Quincy	IL	62301	217-221-5812
Metro East PSP	664 Royal Crest Way	O'Fallon	IL	62269	618-407-6789
Bitmantitle Incorporated	791 Remington Lane	North Aurora	IL	60542	630-788-9534
PSP Collins, LLC	3620 Cole Drive	Baton Rouge	LA	70806	225-278-7729
Mega Kyon Inc.	64 N Mill Street	Hopkinton	MA	01748	508-282-2121
Pet Bridge, Inc.	521 Potomac Road	Joppatowne	MD	21085	410-245-1431
Austria, Entity pending	10705 Seneca Spring Way	Gaithersburg	MD	20886	301-742-0520
Pet Plus Love, L.L.C	21 Cedar Grove Court	Rosedale	MD	21237	443-423-2929
Vaughan, Entity pending	2621 Baltimore	Finksburg	MD	21048	240-366-5602
EmBark One Eleven, LLC	6476 Dausman Park	Clarkville	MI	48815	269-929-8589
USRH JV3, LLC	17863 170th Avenue, Suite 101	Spring Lake	MI	49456	865-368-2699
Johanneson's of North Dakota	2301 Johanneson Drive NW	Bemidji	MN	56601- 4101	612-867-6557

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Devil Dog Pets Inc.	334 Francis Drive	Jackson	MO	63755	573-579-4236
Paw & Tails, Inc.	14 Oak Branch Drive, Suite A	Greensboro	NC	27407- 2120	336-314-8075
PSP at CLT, LLC	4340 Colwick Rd	Charlotte	NC	28277	704-491-1804
South River Mills Investments, LLC	56 Mills Gap Road	Asheville	NC	28803	970-977-9409
RJSB Pet Group II, LLC	5218 Rio Grande Drive	Raleigh	NC	27616	917-747-8512
UCL Development, LLC	1725 S 94th Street	Omaha	NE	68124	402-871-9066
PS1 Rocky LLC	167 Route 9	Englishtown	NJ	07726	732-492-9534
Patel, C, Entity pending	127 Jerome Street	Roselle Park	NJ	7204	732-501-1581
Patel, K, Entity pending	1166 Madison Hill Road	Clark	NJ	07066	732-762-2959
NARS Capital LLC	3 Grace Court	Plainsboro Township	NJ	08536	732-318-8631
BASK Pet Supply, LLC	6609 Yawkey Way Northeast	Albuquerque	NM	87113	505-710-5331
Mangat/Bhagoo/Kular, Entity pending	8901 Tierra Santa Ave.	Las Vegas	NV	89129	702-286-0728
SB Fateh LLC	8355 Cinnamon Ridge Lane	Reno	NV	89523	775-691-1644
A&F Distributors 786, Inc.	15 Stirrup Lane	Salonga	NY	11768	631-514-1111
Sanvi Pet Supplies, Inc.	19 Madison Ave.	New Hyde Park	NY	11040	631-609-0588

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Sudera, Entity pending	1419 Loomus Drive	Watertown	NY	13601	201-966-2365
Thomas Family Pet Supply, Inc.	37 Overbrook Road	Painted Post	NY	14870	607-368-7813
Maverick Pets, LLC	4068 Lenox Drive	Cincinnati	OH	45245	513-884-4248
Franks House, LLC	10767 Adams Road	Galena	OH	43021	614-496-7796
N&S Developments 1, LLC	7216 Southampton Lane	West Chester Township	OH	45069	513-717-0600
MYA Ventures, Inc.	43 Village Way, Suite 204	Hudson	OH	44236	216-403-2737
MYA Ventures, Inc.	43 Village Way, Suite 204	Hudson	OH	44236	216-403-2737
MYA Ventures, Inc.	43 Village Way, Suite 204	Hudson	OH	44236	216-403-2737
Midtown Business Partners LLC	1218 Hazel	Tulsa	OK	74114	918-804-4433
R&R's Dog House, LLC	505 S Forest Ridge	Broken Arrow	OK	74014	513-240-7036
Brownfield Enterprises, LLC	211 Fantasy Lane	Ligonier	PA	15658	724-462-6531 116
Al Slim, LLC	307 Stettler Drive	Jefferson Hills	PA	15025	412-334-3381
Magnifico Pet Holdings, LLC	c/o Pet Supplies Plus, 1300 MacDade Blvd.	Woodlyn	PA	19094	609-947-1204
ZR&J Enterprises, LLC	4304 Prestwick Dr.	Erie	PA	16506	814-881-5803
KC's House, LLC	208 St. James Avenue, Suite B	Goose Creek	SC	29445	843-813-8799

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Unforgettable Pets Corp.	217 Copperwood Loop	Conway	SC	29526-5036	810-310-1874
PSP Fargo, LLC	428 N. Highway 218, Suite #3	Aberdeen	SD	57401	605-380-5156
Caalojo Incorporated Company	2335 Lenzie Marie Cove	Cordova	TN	38016	248-200-6875
Cascade Enterprises, LLC	16915 El Camino Real	Houston	TX	77058	713-628-5764
Campbell, Entity pending	5307 Morningside Avenue	Dallas	TX	75206	214-862-5954
APC Plus, LLC	2204 Camden Circle	Southlake	TX	76092	551-208-2961
Dhaliwal, Entity pending	6205 N President George Bush, #1205	Garland	TX	75044	408-806-8550
Pluto's Pantry, LLC	9011 Sendera Dr.	Magnolia	TX	77354	832-754-0832
Long, Entity pending	177 Whistlers Cove Road	Rockport	TX	78382	281-726-1812
Patts Pets, Inc.	9290 Cherry Brook Lane	Frisco	TX	75034	630-217-6812
Pradhans Pets Empire, LLC	1039 Pitch Pine Street	Hickory Creek	TX	75065	682-557-0418
Sydney's Pantry, LLC	14090 FM 2920, Ste. G551	Tomball	TX	77377	832-317-3809
Xena Enterprises, LLC	5250 Highway 78, Ste.750-529	Sachse	TX	75048	972-333-8665
ASG Group, LLC	9818 Ricaby Drive	Houston	TX	77064	713-501-4965
Spike Enterprises, Inc.	18914 IH 20	Cisco	TX	76437	254-433-9984

Franchisee	Address	City	St	Zip	Phone
Little Paws, LLC	7911 Platinum Ct.	Boerne	TX	78015	210-823-1384
Wilson Wags & Whiskers, LLC	28419 Wild Mustang Lane	Fulshear	TX	77441	281-744-9772
CHARJON Enterprises, LLC	PO Box 42	Bullard	TX	75757	903-714-2073
We Heart Pets, LLC	18184 Shinniecock Hills Place	Leesburg	VA	20176	347-237-7155
We Heart Pets II, LLC	18184 Shinniecock Hills Place	Leesburg	VA	20176	347-237-7155
Singla, Entity pending	21341 Abbeyfields Drive	Ashburn	VA	20147	857-222-1750
Fischer Pet Stores, Inc.	c/o Paracorp Incorporated, 106 5th Avenue SE	Olympia	WA	98501	847-337-9529
MANNimals, Inc.	2517 2nd Avenue West	Seattle	WA	98119	206-491-3087
Monona Pets, LLC	2295 Spring Rose Road	Verona	WI	53593	920-621-1493
Stevens Point Pets, LLC	2295 Spring Rose Road	Verona	WI	53593	920-621-1493
Heather Management, LLC	1165 Lakeview Rd.	West Bend	WI	53090	920-242-9700

EXHIBIT E
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

PSP Franchising, LLC
Fiscal Years Ended December 30, 2023,
December 31, 2022 and
December 25, 2021
With Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants

**PSP Franchising, LLC Financial
Statements**

Fiscal Years Ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021

Contents

Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants	1
Financial Statements	
Balance Sheets	3
Statements of Income and Equity	4
Statements of Cash Flows	5
Notes to Financial Statements	6

GRANT THORNTON LLP

27777 Franklin Road, Suite 800
Southfield, MI 48034

D +1 248 262 1950

F +1 248 350 3581

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

The Member
PSP Franchising, LLC

Opinion

We have audited the financial statements of PSP Franchising, LLC (the "Company"), which comprise the balance sheets as of December 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, and the related statements of income and equity and cash flows for the years then ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021 in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audits of the financial statements in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (US GAAS). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the Company and to meet our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Responsibilities of management for the financial statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for one year after the date the financial statements available to be issued.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is

not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with US GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with US GAAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Grant Thornton LLP

Southfield, Michigan
March 29, 2024

PSP Franchising, LLC

Balance Sheets
(In Thousands)

	December 30, 2023	December 31, 2022
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 580	\$ 422
Accounts receivable, net	17,007	19,495
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	605	196
Total current assets	18,192	20,113
Property and equipment:		
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	20	34
Leased assets held for sublease	845	2,353
Less accumulated depreciation	(2)	(16)
Net property and equipment	863	2,371
Other assets:		
Accounts receivable, related parties	—	43,046
Goodwill	26,885	26,885
Intangible assets, net	40,274	43,975
Lease receivable, net of current portion	4,001	2,689
Other assets	5,424	4,870
Total other assets	76,584	121,465
Total assets	\$ 95,639	\$ 143,949
Liabilities and member's equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 3,483	\$ 3,440
Accrued liabilities	1,942	1,324
Finance leases, current	1,371	1,268
Total current liabilities	6,796	6,032
Long-term liabilities:		
Finance leases, net of current portion	3,117	3,780
Other liabilities	16,243	13,777
Total long-term liabilities	19,360	17,557
Equity:		
Accounts receivable, related parties	—	(87,290)
Equity	69,483	207,650
Total Equity	69,483	120,360
Total liabilities and member's equity	\$ 95,639	\$ 143,949

See accompanying notes.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Statements of Income and Equity
(In Thousands)

	Fiscal Year Ended December 30, 2023	Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2022	Fiscal Year Ended December 25, 2021
Royalties	\$ 28,926	\$ 24,839	\$ 19,124
Franchise fees	1,306	1,313	705
Advertising sales and other revenues	15,072	12,827	9,538
	<u>45,304</u>	<u>38,979</u>	<u>29,367</u>
General and administrative expenses	20,799	17,351	13,320
Depreciation and amortization	3,709	3,712	3,713
Impairment charges	149	—	—
Loss on sale or disposal of assets, net	—	98	—
Operating income	<u>20,647</u>	<u>17,818</u>	<u>12,334</u>
Interest expense	402	262	206
Other expense	21	104	—
Provision for state income taxes	—	—	3
Net income	<u>\$ 20,224</u>	<u>\$ 17,452</u>	<u>\$ 12,125</u>
Statements of member's equity			
Member's equity, beginning of period	\$ 120,360	\$ 123,908	\$ 111,783
Net income	20,224	17,452	12,125
Distributions	(71,101)	(21,000)	—
Member's equity, end of period	<u>\$ 69,483</u>	<u>\$ 120,360</u>	<u>\$ 123,908</u>

See accompanying notes.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Statements of Cash Flows
(In Thousands)

	Fiscal Year Ended December 30, 2023	Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2022	Fiscal Year Ended December 25, 2021
Operating activities			
Net income	\$ 20,224	\$ 17,452	\$ 12,125
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	3,709	3,712	3,713
Impairment charges	149	—	—
Loss on sale or disposal of assets, net	—	98	—
Changes in:			
Accounts receivable and accounts receivable, related parties	45,929	(5,997)	(14,443)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(963)	(190)	(1,233)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	1,966	3,244	2,488
Net cash provided by operating activities	71,014	18,319	2,650
Investing activities			
Inflow of cash from direct financing leases	1,587	1,356	1,656
Proceeds from sale of property, plant, and equipment	—	22	—
Net cash provided by investing activities	1,587	1,378	1,656
Financing activities			
Repayments of finance leases	(1,342)	(1,250)	(1,368)
Distributions	(71,101)	(21,000)	—
Net cash used in financing activities	(72,443)	(22,250)	(1,368)
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	158	(2,553)	2,938
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	422	2,975	37
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 580	\$ 422	\$ 2,975
Supplemental cash flow information			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 402	\$ 262	\$ 206
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3
Supplemental schedule of non-cash investing and financing activities			
Capital expenditures and subleased assets funded by finance leases	\$ 1,063	\$ 2,878	\$ 1,576

See accompanying notes.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (In Thousands)

December 30, 2023

1. Nature of the Business

In 2010, Pet Supplies “Plus” Holdings, LLC formed Pet Supplies Plus, LLC (“LLC”), which acquired PSP Stores, LLC (“Stores”) and PSP Subco, LLC (formerly PSP Subco, Inc.), among others. These companies then acquired PSP Franchising, LLC (the “Company”) for the potential to further expand the Pet Supplies Plus retail chain.

On December 12, 2018, the owner of LLC entered into an agreement with PSP Holdings, LLC, and a merger subsidiary it formed to sell all of its interests in LLC (the “Merger Transaction”). The transaction was accounted for as a business combination in accordance with ASC 805, *Business Combinations*. The acquisition method of accounting was applied and an allocation of the transaction consideration was pushed down to the Company.

On March 10, 2021, PSP Holdings, LLC and other related parties entered into an agreement with Franchise Group Newco PSP, LLC, a subsidiary of Franchise Group, Inc. (a Delaware corporation), pursuant to which Franchise Group acquired 100% of the equity of the LLC and its subsidiaries in an all cash transaction valued at approximately \$700,000 (the “Equity Transaction”). Under the terms of the agreement, all outstanding equity-based compensation units will fully vest and will be converted into the right to receive purchase consideration in amounts determined under various Equity Grant Agreements. The acquisition method of accounting was applied at the LLC level. Management has elected not to push down purchase accounting to the business unit level.

On August 21, 2023, Franchise Group, Inc. completed certain transactions, including being acquired by Freedom VCM, Inc., contemplated by an Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 10, 2023, pursuant to which Freedom VCM acquired 100% of the equity of Franchise Group, Inc. and its subsidiaries in an equity transaction valued at approximately \$2,800,000 (the “Franchise Group Transaction”). The acquisition method of accounting was applied at the LLC level. Management has elected not to push down purchase accounting to the business unit level.

The Company, a majority owned subsidiary of Stores, is a franchisor of rights to operate retail pet supplies stores under the Pet Supplies Plus name. Under the various franchise agreements, the Company is required to provide assistance to franchisees, including site demographics, pre-opening (specification of inventory, layout and equipment), grand opening advertising, training and ongoing operational assistance.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) (In Thousands)

1. Nature of the Business (continued)

Fiscal Year

The Company utilizes a 52/53-week reporting year ending on the Saturday closest to December 31. Fiscal year 2023 comprised of 52 weeks and ended on December 30, 2023. Fiscal year 2022 comprised of 53 weeks and ended on December 31, 2022.

As a result of the Equity Transaction for fiscal 2021 the Company utilized a 52/53-week reporting year ending on the Saturday in December closest to December 31. Fiscal year 2021 ended on December 25, 2021 and comprised 51 weeks.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Accounting Pronouncements

The Company considers the applicability and impact of all Accounting Standards Updates ("ASU") issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB"), as summarized below.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, *"Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment."* This standard eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Instead, an entity should compare the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount and recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit. The Company early adopted the ASU in the year ended December 31, 2022. The adoption of this standard did not have a significant impact on the Company's financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which requires lessees to put most leases on their balance sheets but recognize expenses on their income statements in a manner similar to today's accounting. This ASU is required to be applied using the modified retrospective approach and full retrospective application is prohibited. The Company adopted this guidance effective March 10, 2021, the date of the Equity Transaction. The adoption of this guidance did not have an impact on the Company's financial statements.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

(In Thousands)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Revenue Recognition

Franchise Fees – Franchise fee revenue is comprised of fees received from franchisees and is recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of each franchise store agreement, which is generally 20 years, comprised of the initial 10-year franchise agreement and two 5-year renewals. Franchise fees for area developments are received from franchisees for the exclusive right to develop franchises within a certain geographic area in accordance with a pre-determined development schedule. Such fees are allocated on a pro rata basis to each material right to open a franchise store and recognized as revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of each franchise store agreement.

Royalties – Royalty revenue is based on a percentage of franchisee sales and is earned as the underlying sales at the franchise stores occur. Franchisees are generally invoiced for royalties on the first of each calendar month with 10-day payment terms.

Commission and Brokerage Fees – The Company utilizes employees, franchise brokers and referral services to assist in the selling of franchises. Commissions are paid to these parties if a franchise agreement is executed. These commissions are considered incremental costs in obtaining a customer contract and are amortized over the period of benefit, which is aligned to the related franchise term.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) (In Thousands)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Advertising Sales and Other Revenues – Advertising sales and other revenues represent amounts charged for advertising, information technology hosting, e-commerce transaction fees, and store setup fees. Revenues are recognized when the services have been performed or the advertising and other costs have been incurred by the Company.

- **National Advertising Fund** – The Company collects monthly fees from every store, as permitted by its franchise agreements, to be used for the National Advertising Fund (NAF). The NAF is to be used for the development, production, and distribution of national, regional, and/or local advertising. The Company has determined there are no performance obligations associated with the contributions received by the NAF that are separate from the royalty payment stream and as a result these contributions are presented gross in the Company's statement of operations. The amounts are recognized as revenue on a monthly basis upon invoicing with 10-day payment terms are transferred to a related company that provides the required advertising services related to the NAF. During the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, the Company billed to franchised and corporate-owned stores \$11,892, \$10,081 and \$7,318, respectively, in monthly NAF fees. Also during the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, the Company incurred \$11,892, \$10,081 and \$7,318, respectively, of advertising charges from entities under common control. Billings to corporate-owned stores and the related advertising charges have been eliminated in these financial statements.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) (In Thousands)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

- Technology fees – The Company collects a monthly technology fee from franchisees for the ongoing costs associated with operating and maintaining the point-of-sale system. Franchisees are generally invoiced for technology fees on the first of each calendar month with 10-day payment terms. Amounts collected are transferred to a related company that provides the technology services. The Company has determined that it is acting as a principal for the franchisee by purchasing services and providing support. As such, the technology fees are presented gross in the Company's statement of income and equity. During the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, the Company billed to franchisees \$5,422, \$4,741 and \$4,009, respectively, in technology fees. Also during the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, the Company incurred \$5,422, \$4,741 and \$4,009, respectively, of technology charges from entities under common control.
- Ecommerce fees – The Company collects a monthly ecommerce fee from franchisees for the ongoing costs associated with operating an ecommerce platform. Franchisees are generally invoiced for e-commerce fees on the first of each calendar month with 10-day payment terms. Amounts collected are transferred to a related company that provides the ecommerce services. The Company has determined that it is acting as a principal for the franchisee by purchasing services and providing support. As such, the ecommerce fees are presented gross in the Company's statement of income and equity. During the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, the Company billed to franchisees \$621, \$666 and \$135, respectively, in ecommerce fees. Also, during the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, the Company incurred \$620, \$667 and \$135, respectively, of ecommerce charges from entities under common control.
- Store set-up fees – Other revenue also includes recovery of costs incurred by the setup crews of a company affiliated through common ownership. The Company has determined the store setup fee has a stand-alone selling price with service that is distinct from the franchise right. As such, the setup fee is allocated to that service and the Company recognizes the fee as revenue once the service is performed for the franchisee. During the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, the Company billed to franchisees \$560, \$440 and \$608, respectively, in store set-up fees.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

(In Thousands)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

For the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, there was one franchisee that represented 15%, 14% and 15% of revenue, respectively.

Contract Assets and Liabilities

The Company records contract assets and contract liabilities related to its revenue generating activities.

Contract assets relate to commissions paid to employees, franchise brokers and referral services to assist in the selling of franchises. These commissions are considered incremental costs in obtaining a customer contract and, as such, are amortized on a straight-line basis over the period of the benefit, which is aligned to the related franchise term. As of December 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the Company recorded contract assets in the amounts of \$5,683 and \$5,043, respectively. Such amounts are classified in “Other assets” on the balance sheet.

Contract liabilities relate to the deferral of initial franchise fees, which are paid upon signing a franchise agreement and recognized over the franchise term of twenty years. As of December 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, the Company recorded contract liabilities in the amounts of \$15,862 and \$13,722, respectively. Such amounts are classified in “Other liabilities” on the balance sheet.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) (In Thousands)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid instruments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The bank accounts maintained by the Company are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation up to \$250. At various times during the year, cash balances exceeded federally insured limits.

Under the Company's cash management system, funds are transferred on an as-needed basis to pay for clearing checks. A bank overdraft balance can exist for the Company's primary disbursement accounts. Overdrafts represent uncleared checks in excess of cash balances in the related bank accounts. There were no bank overdrafts as of December 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable include monthly royalties and other amounts due from franchisees and promotional funding due from vendors, less an allowance for credit losses. The Company primarily utilizes historical loss and recovery data, combined with information on current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts to develop the estimate of the allowance for credit losses in accordance with ASC 326-20 – *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses*. The allowance for credit losses was \$194 and \$104 as of December 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, respectively. There was one significant vendor which comprised 28% of accounts receivable as of December 30, 2023. There was one significant vendor which comprised 12% of accounts receivable as of December 31, 2022.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) (In Thousands)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Property and Equipment

Furniture, fixtures, and equipment are carried at cost or, if valued in connection with a business combination, the assets are adjusted to fair value. Depreciation of furniture, fixtures, and equipment is provided on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets, generally three to ten years. The Company reviews its property and equipment for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. For the fiscal year ended December 30, 2023, the Company recorded a charge of \$149 for impairment related to computer equipment. The net book value of the related assets was written down to fair value of \$0. For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, the Company concluded there were no indicators of impairment for its long-lived assets.

Depreciation expense related to property and equipment was \$8, \$9 and \$11 for the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, respectively.

Financial Instruments

The Company has certain financial instruments, including cash, accounts receivable, lease receivables, accounts payable, accrued liabilities and finance leases. The carrying amounts of these financial instruments approximate fair value due to their short maturity.

Federal and State Income Taxes

For all of the periods presented, the Company is organized as a limited liability company and is treated as a partnership and, does not pay federal corporate income taxes on taxable income. Instead, the members are responsible for reporting and paying federal taxes on their proportionate share of the Company's taxable income. There is no provision for federal income taxes in the accompanying financial statements. State and local taxes owed by members in jurisdictions that recognize limited liability companies as pass-through entities are paid and accrued as distributions on behalf of the members. The provision for income taxes consists primarily of state and city income taxes in those jurisdictions that do not recognize limited liability companies as pass-through entities for income tax purposes.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) (In Thousands)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Uncertain Tax Positions

The Company evaluated its tax positions, noting no significant uncertainties. There were no significant penalties or interest incurred during the periods and fiscal years presented.

The Company is included in consolidated tax returns that are filed in various state jurisdictions. The Company's U.S. federal statute of limitations has expired for years prior to 2019 and the relevant state statutes vary.

Goodwill

Goodwill represents the amount of cash paid in excess of the assets and liabilities related to the Merger Transaction described in Note 1. Goodwill is reviewed at least annually for impairment at the end of the fiscal year or on an interim basis if indicators of impairment were present. Generally, fair value was determined using a multiple of earnings and discounted projected future cash flows and was compared to the carrying value of the reporting unit for purposes of identifying potential impairment. Projected future cash flows were based on management's knowledge of the operating environment and expectations for the future. Goodwill impairment would be recognized for any excess of the carrying value of the Company's goodwill over the implied fair value. The Company concluded that there was no goodwill impairment during the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021.

Definite-Lived Intangible Assets

ASC 805, *Business Combinations*, requires acquired identifiable intangible assets to be recognized if the intangible asset is either contractual or separable. The Company recorded intangible assets for franchise rights, trade names and trademarks, and non-competition agreements in connection with the Merger Transaction. The values attributed to each intangible asset were determined with the assistance of an independent valuation specialist. These amounts are amortized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of each asset.

Definite-lived intangible assets are reviewed for potential impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that carrying amounts may not be recoverable. No impairment was recorded on definite-lived intangible assets during any of the periods presented.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) (In Thousands)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Fair Value Measurements

Accounting standards require certain assets and liabilities be reported at fair value in the financial statements and provide a framework for establishing that fair value. The framework for determining fair value is based on a hierarchy that prioritizes the valuation techniques and inputs used to measure fair value.

In general, fair values determined by Level 1 inputs use quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access.

Fair values determined by Level 2 inputs use other inputs that are observable, either directly or indirectly. These Level 2 inputs include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, and other inputs such as interest rates and yield curves that are observable at commonly quoted intervals.

Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs, including inputs that are available in situations where there is little, if any, market activity for the related asset or liability.

In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the valuation. The Company's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements requires judgment and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)
(In Thousands)

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Franchise Operations

The rollforward of franchise stores for the periods presented is as follows:

Franchise store count, December 25, 2021	374
New stores	60
Closed Stores	(4)
Acquired from Stores	<u>(1)</u>
Franchise store count, December 31, 2022	429
New Stores	60
Closed Stores	<u>(4)</u>
Franchise store count, December 30, 2023	<u><u>485</u></u>

Franchise stores are not considered variable interest entities and have not been consolidated under the guidance of ASC 810, *Consolidation*.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) *(In Thousands)*

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts and disclosures in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Subsequent Events

The financial statements and related disclosures include evaluation of events up through and including March 29, 2024, which is the date the accompanying financial statements were available to be issued.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) (In Thousands)

3. Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Intangible assets of the Company as of December 30, 2023, which are being amortized, are summarized as follows:

	<u>Gross Carrying Amount</u>	<u>Accumulated Amortization</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	<u>Useful Life</u>
Franchise rights	\$ 49,000	\$ (16,470)	\$ 32,530	15 Years
PSP trade name	9,700	(1,956)	7,744	25 Years
Other	240	(240)	-	5 Years
	<u>\$ 58,940</u>	<u>\$ (18,666)</u>	<u>\$ 40,274</u>	

Intangible assets of the Company as of December 31, 2022, which are being amortized, are summarized as follows:

	<u>Gross Carrying Amount</u>	<u>Accumulated Amortization</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	<u>Useful Life</u>
Franchise rights	\$ 49,000	\$ (13,203)	\$ 35,797	15 Years
PSP trade name	9,700	(1,568)	8,132	25 Years
Other	240	(194)	46	5 Years
	<u>\$ 58,940</u>	<u>\$ (14,965)</u>	<u>\$ 43,975</u>	

Amortization expense was \$3,701, \$3,703 and \$3,702 for the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, respectively.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) (In Thousands)

3. Intangible Assets and Goodwill (continued)

Estimated amortization expense on definite-lived intangible assets for the next five fiscal years is as follows:

2024	\$ 3,654
2025	3,655
2026	3,655
2027	3,655
2028	3,654
Thereafter	<u>22,001</u>
Total	<u>\$ 40,274</u>

4. Leases

The Company leases certain store equipment under financing leases that are either subleased or will be subleased to its franchisees.

Future minimum lease payments required under these leases are as follows:

	Financing Leases
2024	\$ 1,788
2025	1,598
2026	1,181
2027	689
2028	105
Thereafter	<u>-</u>
Total minimum lease payments	5,361
Less imputed interest	<u>873</u>
Net present value of finance lease obligations	4,488
Less current installments	<u>1,371</u>
Long-term finance lease obligations	<u>\$ 3,117</u>

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) (In Thousands)

4. Leases (continued)

The weighted average remaining lease term was 3.3 years and the weighted average discount rate was 10.68% as of December 30, 2023. The weighted average remaining lease term was 3.9 years and the weighted average discount rate was 6.82% as of December 30, 2022.

The Company entered into subleases for certain store equipment with franchisees which are classified as direct finance leases. Investments in direct finance leases are recorded on a net basis, consisting of gross investment in the lease less unearned income. Unearned income is recognized over the lease term, yielding a periodic rate of return on the net investment. Earned income of \$366, 305 and \$285 is included in general and administrative expenses for the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, respectively. There was no allowance for uncollectible lease payments as of December 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

Net investment in direct financing leases was as follows:

	December 30, December 31,	
	2023	2022
Future minimum lease receipts	\$ 5,705	\$ 3,831
Unearned income	(1,058)	(616)
Current portion included within accounts receivable	(1,703)	(1,142)
Net investment in store equipment leased to franchisees	<u>\$ 2,944</u>	<u>\$ 2,073</u>

As of December 30, 2023, future minimum lease receipts under direct financing leases were as follows:

2024	\$ 1,704
2025	1,550
2026	1,207
2027	847
2028	397
Total minimum lease receipts	<u>\$ 5,705</u>

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued) (In Thousands)

5. Employee Benefit Plans

The Company is covered by a 401(k) plan sponsored by PSP Group, LLC (parent of Stores). Generally, all full-time employees of the entities sponsoring the plan meeting certain requirements as to age and length of service are eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan. Prior to the Equity Transaction, the Company matched employee contributions at various rates up to 4% of eligible employee contributions. The expenses related to matching contributions to the plan were \$0, \$(1) and \$51 for the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, respectively.

6. Commitments and Contingencies

The Company is occasionally named as a defendant in lawsuits, primarily related to employment or general liability claims, in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of the Company's management, these matters, individually or in the aggregate, will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

The Franchise Group ("FRG"), the parent Company of Pet Supplies Plus, has entered into certain secured term loan arrangements which are secured by the direct and indirect subsidiaries ("Subsidiaries") of FRG. These obligations are secured on a first priority basis by substantially all of the assets of its' Subsidiaries and on a second priority basis by credit card receivables, accounts receivable, deposit accounts, security accounts, commodity accounts, inventory and goods (other than equipment) of FRG and its' Subsidiaries.

Additionally, FRG has entered into a Third Amendment (the "Third ABL Amendment") to the FRG ABL Revolver Agreement with various lenders. The borrowing base of the ABL Revolver Agreement is determined based upon a percentage of qualified accounts receivable, credit card receivables, and inventory with a maximum commitment of \$400 million. The ABL Revolver Agreement is secured by substantially all of the assets of FRG and its' subsidiaries.

The Company believes that a default event that would trigger these debt guarantees is remote.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Notes to Financial Statements (continued)

(In Thousands)

7. Related-Party Transactions

There were no related party contracts, agreements or other transactions with management of the Company in the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021.

Promotional Funding

Under centralized merchandising programs, the Company receives various promotional funding from certain manufacturers generally based on system-wide purchases. These promotional monies are remitted to the franchise and corporate-owned stores based on their portion of system-wide purchases. Amounts received from manufacturers or vendors and credited to intercompany payables to parties related through common ownership under all of these programs were \$19,620, \$16,393 and \$15,546 for the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, respectively. These amounts have no impact on the accompanying statements of income and equity.

Services

The Company was charged \$1,795, \$1,860 and \$1,753 by a party related through common ownership during the fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and December 25, 2021, respectively, to provide initial store setup and ongoing operational support services to franchisees of the Company; such amounts are charged to franchisees as noted in Note 2.

Accounts Receivable, Related Parties

Accounts receivable from related parties relates primarily to net cash swept by LLC. Amounts which are expected to be settled are classified as an asset on the balance sheets; other related party receivables are classified as a component of equity.

EXHIBIT E-2
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

UNAUDITED INTERIM FINANCIAL INFORMATION

PSP's balance sheet as of October 26, 2024, as well as PSP's profit and loss statement for the interim period beginning December 31, 2023, and ending October 26, 2024, have been prepared without an audit. prospective franchisees should be advised that no certified public accountant has audited these figures or expressed their opinion with regard to the content or form.

PSP Franchising, LLC

Balance Sheets
(In Thousands)

	<u>October 26,</u> <u>2024</u> <u>(Unaudited)</u>	<u>December 30,</u> <u>2023</u>
<u>Assets</u>		
<u>Current assets:</u>		
<u>Cash and cash equivalents</u>	\$ 746	\$ 580
<u>Accounts receivable, net</u>	17,186	17,007
<u>Prepaid expenses and other current assets</u>	253	605
<u>Total current assets</u>	<u>18,185</u>	<u>18,192</u>
<u>Property and equipment:</u>		
<u>Furniture, fixtures and equipment</u>	20	20
<u>Leased assets held for sublease</u>	365	845
<u>Less accumulated depreciation</u>	(8)	(2)
<u>Net property and equipment</u>	<u>377</u>	<u>863</u>
<u>Other assets:</u>		
<u>Goodwill</u>	26,885	26,885
<u>Intangible assets, net</u>	40,142	40,274
<u>Lease receivable, net of current portion</u>	3,286	4,001
<u>Other assets</u>	5,152	5,424
<u>Total other assets</u>	<u>75,465</u>	<u>76,584</u>
<u>Total assets</u>	<u>\$ 94,027</u>	<u>\$ 95,639</u>
<u>Liabilities and member's equity</u>		
<u>Current liabilities:</u>		
<u>Accounts payable</u>	\$ 4,959	\$ 3,483
<u>Accrued liabilities</u>	2,146	1,942
<u>Finance leases, current</u>	1,388	1,371
<u>Total current liabilities</u>	<u>8,493</u>	<u>6,796</u>
<u>Long-term liabilities:</u>		
<u>Finance leases, net of current portion</u>	2,209	3,117
<u>Other liabilities</u>	15,854	16,243
<u>Total long-term liabilities</u>	<u>18,063</u>	<u>19,360</u>
<u>Equity:</u>		
<u>Accounts receivable, related parties</u>	(20,991)	=
<u>Equity</u>	88,462	69,483
<u>Total Equity</u>	<u>67,471</u>	<u>69,483</u>
<u>Total liabilities and member's equity</u>	<u>\$ 94,027</u>	<u>\$ 95,639</u>

PSP Franchising, LLC
Statements of Income and Equity
(In Thousands)

	<u>Ten Months Ended</u> <u>October 26, 2024</u>	<u>Fiscal Year Ended</u> <u>December 30, 2023</u>	<u>Fiscal Year Ended</u> <u>December 31, 2022</u>
	<u>(Unaudited)</u>		
<u>Royalties</u>	<u>\$ 25,439</u>	<u>\$ 28,926</u>	<u>\$ 24,839</u>
<u>Franchise fees</u>	<u>1,123</u>	<u>1,306</u>	<u>1,313</u>
<u>Advertising sales and other revenues</u>	<u>13,367</u>	<u>15,072</u>	<u>12,827</u>
	<u>39,929</u>	<u>45,304</u>	<u>38,979</u>
<u>General and administrative expenses</u>	<u>17,549</u>	<u>20,799</u>	<u>17,351</u>
<u>Depreciation and amortization</u>	<u>3,051</u>	<u>3,709</u>	<u>3,712</u>
<u>Impairment charges</u>	<u>=</u>	<u>149</u>	<u>=</u>
<u>(Gain) Loss on sale or disposal of assets, net</u>	<u>(4)</u>	<u>=</u>	<u>98</u>
<u>Operating income</u>	<u>19,333</u>	<u>20,647</u>	<u>17,818</u>
<u>Interest expense</u>	<u>371</u>	<u>402</u>	<u>262</u>
<u>Other (income) expense</u>	<u>(16)</u>	<u>21</u>	<u>104</u>
<u>Net income</u>	<u>\$ 18,979</u>	<u>\$ 20,224</u>	<u>\$ 17,452</u>
<u>Statements of member's equity</u>			
<u>Member's equity, beginning of period</u>	<u>\$ 69,483</u>	<u>\$ 120,360</u>	<u>\$ 123,908</u>
<u>Net income</u>	<u>18,979</u>	<u>20,224</u>	<u>17,452</u>
<u>Distributions</u>	<u>(20,991)</u>	<u>(71,101)</u>	<u>(21,000)</u>
<u>Member's equity, end of period</u>	<u>\$ 67,471</u>	<u>\$ 69,483</u>	<u>\$ 120,360</u>

EXHIBIT F
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

124

126

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Data Sheet	vii
Recitals	1

ARTICLE I **GRANT OF LICENSE**

Section 1.1	Grant of License	2
Section 1.2	Protected Territory and Reserved Rights	2
Section 1.3	Advertising and Promotional Materials	2
Section 1.4	Sale of Products and Services.....	3
Section 1.5	Alternative Channels of Distribution.....	3

ARTICLE II **INITIAL TERM AND RENEWAL**

Section 2.1	Initial Term	3
Section 2.2	Renewal.....	4

ARTICLE III **SITE SELECTION, BUILD OUT AND OPENING**

Section 3.1	Site Selection	5
Section 3.2	Lease Review and Required Provisions	5
Section 3.3	Approved Location of Pet Supplies Plus® Store	5
Section 3.4	Store Appearance and Construction	5
Section 3.5	Opening	5
Section 3.6	Relocation.....	6

ARTICLE IV **FEES**

Section 4.1	Initial Franchise Fee	6
Section 4.2	Royalty.....	6
Section 4.3	Advertising Requirement	6
Section 4.4	Grand Opening Advertising	7
Section 4.5	Gross Sales Reports.....	7
Section 4.6	Manner of Payment	7
Section 4.7	Insufficient Funds and Late Payments.....	7
Section 4.8	PSP's Right to Offset.....	8
Section 4.9	Taxes on Payments.....	8
Section 4.10	Technology Fee	8
Section 4.11	Set Up Fee	8

ARTICLE V **REPORTS, RECORDS, RIGHT OF ACCESS AND AUDIT**

Section 5.1	Financial Reports.....	8
-------------	------------------------	---

Section 5.2	Customer Reporting	9
Section 5.3	Access and Audit	9
Section 5.4	Audit Fee and Surcharge.....	9

ARTICLE VI

DUTIES OF PSP

Section 6.1	Site Acceptance.....	9
Section 6.2	Equipment and Merchandise Selection.	9
Section 6.3	Review of Plans and Specifications; Equipment and Merchandising Layouts.....	10
Section 6.4	Training Programs	10
Section 6.5	Confidential Operating Manual	10
Section 6.6	Pricing Policy	10
Section 6.7	Development of Standards	10
Section 6.8	Grand Opening Advertising	10
Section 6.9	Ongoing Advertising	11
Section 6.10	Annual Conference	11
Section 6.11	Ongoing Assistance.....	11
Section 6.12	PSP's Ability to Withhold Services.....	11
Section 6.13	Delegation	11

ARTICLE VII

YOUR DUTIES

Section 7.1	Site Selection, Buildout and Opening	11
Section 7.2	Signs.....	11
Section 7.3	Purchasing Requirements	11
Section 7.4	Authorized Products and Services.....	13
Section 7.5	Operations	13
Section 7.6	Site Evaluation.....	15
Section 7.7	Computer Software and Hardware	15
Section 7.8	Internet and Website	16
Section 7.9	Computer Network, Intranet or Extranet Participation	17
Section 7.10	Personal Conduct	17
Section 7.11	Best Efforts	17
Section 7.12	Telephone.....	18
Section 7.13	Payment of Debts	18
Section 7.14	Compliance with Applicable Laws	18
Section 7.15	Trade Secrets and Confidential Information	18
Section 7.16	Image.....	18
Section 7.17	Pending Actions.....	19
Section 7.18	Standard Maintenance, System Conformity, and Remodeling	19
Section 7.19	Local Advertising	19
Section 7.20	National Advertising Fund.....	19
Section 7.21	Regional Advertising and Promotional Cooperative	20

ARTICLE VIII

CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

Section 8.1	Nondisclosure	21
Section 8.2	Employees	21
Section 8.3	New Concepts	22

ARTICLE IX

PROPRIETARY MARKS

Section 9.1	Designation of PSP's Proprietary Marks.....	22
Section 9.2	Ownership of the Marks and Other Acknowledgments.....	23

ARTICLE X

TRAINING

Section 10.1	Initial Training Program.....	24
Section 10.2	Employee Training.....	25
Section 10.3	Additional Training	25

ARTICLE XI

NON-COMPETITION

Section 11.1	Restrictions on Competition.....	25
Section 11.2	Intent and Enforcement	26
Section 11.3	Employees	27
Section 11.4	No Defense	27
Section 11.5	Conclusive Presumption	27

ARTICLE XII

TRANSFERABILITY OF INTERESTS

Section 12.1	PSP's Right to Transfer	27
Section 12.2	Your Right to Transfer	27
Section 12.3	Definition of Transfer	27
Section 12.4	Conditions of PSP's Consent to Transfer	28
Section 12.5	Transfer on Death or Incapacity	30
Section 12.6	Transfer to a Controlled Entity	30
Section 12.7	PSP's Right of First Refusal	31
Section 12.8	Consent Not Waiver of Claims.....	31

ARTICLE XIII

TERMINATION

Section 13.1	Automatic Termination	31
Section 13.2	Termination With Notice and Without Opportunity to Cure	32
Section 13.3	Termination With 15 Days' Notice and Opportunity to Cure	33
Section 13.4	Upon 30 Days' Notice to Cure	34
Section 13.5	Step In Rights	35
Section 13.6	Non-Waiver.....	35
Section 13.7	Effect of Termination.....	35

Section 13.8	PSP's Option to Purchase	36
Section 13.9	Damages, Costs and Expenses	36
Section 13.10	Savings Clause	37

ARTICLE XIV **INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR**

Section 14.1	Relationship of Parties	37
--------------	-------------------------------	----

ARTICLE XV **INSURANCE AND INDEMNITY**

Section 15.1	Indemnification.....	37
Section 15.2	Insurance	38

ARTICLE XVI **DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

Section 16.1	Choice of Law	39
Section 16.2	Internal Dispute Resolution.....	39
Section 16.3	Mediation	40
Section 16.4	Selection of Venue.....	40
Section 16.5	Third Party Beneficiaries.....	41
Section 16.6	Prior Notice of Claims	41
Section 16.7	No Right of Offset	41
Section 16.8	Injunctive Relief	41
Section 16.9	Limitation of Action	41
Section 16.10	Waiver of Punitive Damages	41
Section 16.11	Jury Trial Waiver	41

ARTICLE XVII **MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 17.1	Joint and Several Liability	42
Section 17.2	Waiver.....	42
Section 17.3	Attorneys' Fees	42
Section 17.4	Notices.....	42
Section 17.5	Entire Agreement; Modifications.....	43
Section 17.6	Severability	43
Section 17.7	Uniformity.....	43
Section 17.8	Numbers and Genders	43
Section 17.9	No Election of Remedies	43
Section 17.10	Captions	43
Section 17.11	Time of the Essence	43
Section 17.12	Counterparts	44
Section 17.13	Binding Upon Successors.....	44
Section 17.14	Compliance with Anti-Terrorist Laws	44
Section 17.15	Guaranty.....	44

Section 17.16	Force Majeure.....	44
Section 17.17	No Personal Liability	45
Section 17.18	Acknowledgments and Representations	45

Exhibits

Exhibit 1	Site Selection Addendum
Exhibit 2	Collateral Assignment of Lease
Exhibit 3	Electronic Funds Withdrawal Authorization
Exhibit 4	Conditional Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Listings
Exhibit 5	Confidentiality and Restrictive Covenant Agreement
Exhibit 6	Personal Guaranty

**PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
DATA SHEET**

Franchisee: _____

Guarantors: _____

Operating Principal (if applicable): _____

Effective Date: _____

Approved Location: _____

Protected Territory: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Initial Franchise Fee: _____

Notices: Any notice or demand given or made under this Agreement must be served as follows:

Franchise Notice Address:

**The terms of this Data Sheet are hereby incorporated into the attached
Franchise Agreement**

PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__ between PSP FRANCHISING, LLC., a Delaware limited liability company, whose address is 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369, hereinafter referred to as "**PSP**"; and _____, a _____, whose address is _____, hereinafter collectively referred to as "**You**".

RECITALS

A. PSP is the owner of a system for the establishment, development, and operation of retail businesses that offer a wide variety of pet food, pet supplies, pets (including small animals, birds, reptiles and fish, but not dogs or cats), pet grooming and bathing services, and related products and services ("Pet Supplies Plus® Stores" or "Stores").

B. PSP is engaged in the business of granting qualified persons the right to operate a single Store.

C. You wish to enter into an agreement with PSP to obtain the right to operate a Store using PSP's operating system, the characteristics of which include: (a) uniform standards and specifications for providing pet products and self-service pet washing and grooming services for retail sale; (b) access to PSP's supplier networks; (c) specifications for a Store's interior and exterior construction, design, and layout; (d) specifications for furniture, fixtures, and equipment; (e) sales techniques; (f) merchandising, marketing, advertising, point of sale (POS), and inventory management systems; and (g) other general procedures for operating and managing a retail Store (the "System").

D. The System is identified by proprietary trademarks, service marks, trade dress, logos and other indicia of origin including, without limitation, the "Pet Supplies Plus®" mark (the "Proprietary Marks"). The rights to all such Proprietary Marks as are now, or will hereafter be, designated as part of the System will be owned exclusively by PSP or its affiliates and will be used by PSP, its affiliates and System franchisees to identify to the public the source of the products and services marketed thereunder. PSP may continue to develop, expand, use, control, and add to the Proprietary Marks and System for the benefit of itself, its affiliates, and its franchisees and licensees in order to identify for the public the source of products and services marketed thereunder and to represent the System's high standards of quality and service.

E. You have applied for a franchise and PSP has approved your application in reliance on the representations made therein.

F. You hereby acknowledge that adherence to the terms of this Agreement and PSP's standards and specifications are essential to the operation of Pet Supplies Plus® Stores and the System.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and the mutual promises, commitments and understandings contained herein, you and PSP hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

GRANT OF LICENSE

Section 1.1 **Grant of License.** PSP hereby grants to you, upon the express terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, and you hereby accept, a non-exclusive license to establish and operate one Pet Supplies Plus® Store under the System and Proprietary Marks, and the right to use the System and Proprietary Marks to operate the Store. PSP has the right to supplement, improve or otherwise modify the System from time to time in its discretion, and you must comply with all changes, which may include, without limitation, the offer and sale of new or different products and services.

Section 1.2 **Protected Territory and Reserved Rights.** Except as otherwise provided for in this Agreement, as long as you are in compliance with the terms and conditions hereof, PSP will not establish, nor license any other person the right to establish, another Pet Supplies Plus® Store at any location within the territory granted to you after a location is chosen for your Store and described in the Data Sheet annexed hereto, which is hereby incorporated into the Franchise Agreement (the "Territory"). Your Territory will not be exclusive in terms of marketing rights or clientele. PSP retains all other rights, and may, among other things, on any terms and conditions PSP deems advisable, and without granting you any rights therein:

(a) Establish, and license others to establish, Pet Supplies Plus® Stores at any location outside the Territory, notwithstanding their proximity to the Territory or your Location (defined below) or their actual or threatened impact on sales at your Pet Supplies Plus® Store;

(b) Sell and distribute, directly or indirectly, or license others to sell and distribute, directly or indirectly, any products, services or merchandise, from any location or to any purchaser, through any channel or method of distribution (including, but not limited, to sales made by or through mail order and/or on the Internet), so long as such sales are not conducted from a Pet Supplies Plus® Store operated from a location inside the Territory;

(c) In the event PSP or its affiliates acquire another chain or system, or PSP or its affiliates are acquired by another chain or system, that operates and/or franchises stores or retail outlets that are the same or similar to Pet Supplies Plus® Stores in that they have a substantially similar concept and/or offer for sale similar products or services, PSP or its affiliates may establish, acquire or operate, or license others to establish and operate, stores or retail outlets under other systems or other marks, which stores or retail outlets may offer or sell products or services that are the same as, or similar to, the products and services offered from the Pet Supplies Plus® Store, and which stores or retail outlets may be located within or outside the Protected Territory, despite these stores' proximity to your Location or their actual or threatened impact on sales at your Pet Supplies Plus® Store; and

(d) Engage in any other activities not expressly prohibited by this Agreement.

Section 1.3 **Advertising and Promotional Materials.** You and PSP acknowledge that advertising and promotional materials created, placed, and/or distributed by PSP, other franchisees operating under the System, or other entities authorized by PSP, may appear in media distributed in, or may be directed to prospective customers located within, the Protected

Territory, including on PSP's website or any related website.

Section 1.4 Sale of Products and Services. You acknowledge and agree that PSP, in any Pet Supplies Plus® Store operated by it, and each of PSP's franchisees, may sell their products and services to any customer, no matter where that customer resides. Unless otherwise permitted by PSP, you shall offer and sell only products and services previously authorized by PSP, only from your Pet Supplies Plus® Store, only in accordance with the requirements of this Agreement and the procedures set forth in the Manuals, and only to retail customers at or from your Pet Supplies Plus® Store. PSP has implemented an eCommerce program consisting of an online-based in-store (curbside) pickup service and a deliver from store service (which includes a subscription service) within a designated radius of each store. Delivery services may be provided as a fee for service by a third-party (subject to local availability) or delivery services may be provided by store personnel. As part of the offering, you acknowledge and agree that PSP reserves the right to require you to participate in the in-store (curbside) pickup service and the deliver from store service. When required, you will allow us to set up the required software and other technical functionalities so that your store is able to receive online orders purchased through a website or e-commerce platform we designate. You may incur an increased cost to comply with these required software or hardware changes. All orders contemplated by this Section 1.4 will be processed directly through your in-store point of sale system, and these sales will be treated the same as in-store sales for royalty and other fee calculation purposes. You will not offer or sell products or services authorized under this Agreement through any other means, including without limitation, via wholesale distribution or through delivery, satellite locations, temporary locations, the Internet, mail order, or through any electronic media, unless approved in writing by PSP.

Section 1.5 Alternative Channels of Distribution. You acknowledge and agree that PSP and PSP's affiliates may now or in the future create products and services, offered and sold under the Proprietary Marks or otherwise, and may sell such products or services in such manner and through such channels of distribution as PSP deems appropriate, at PSP's or our affiliate's sole discretion. Alternate channels of distribution may include, but are not limited to, the sale of pet food, pet supplies, and related products or services through the Internet, and other direct mail marketing, and television and telephone marketing, and other retail stores within or outside of your Territory. We do not currently offer or operate any direct-to-customer distribution services other than an internet solution focused on sending traffic and sales to stores, including a pick-up at store and deliver from store service (the "Existing Channels"). In the event we implement any distribution channel in addition to the Existing Channels, we may, but are under no obligation to, share any revenue from direct-to-customer sales through such alternate channels with our franchisees, and we reserve the right to modify any revenue sharing arrangement associated with such alternate channels of distribution at any time; provided, however, that sales through the Existing Channels shall be treated for all purposes as in-store sales in accordance with Section 1.4. You acknowledge that this agreement does not grant you any right to distribute products or services through the alternative channels of distribution described in this Section 1.5.

ARTICLE II

INITIAL TERM AND RENEWAL

Section 2.1 Initial Term. The term of this Agreement will commence on the date that PSP signs this Agreement and will continue for 10 years, unless sooner terminated as provided in this Agreement.

Section 2.2 **Renewal.** You may, at your option, renew this franchise for 2 successive, additional 5-year terms provided you meet all of the conditions below:

(a) You give PSP written notice of such election to renew not less than 3 months nor more than 9 months, prior to the end of such term;

(b) You have demonstrated to PSP's satisfaction that you have the right to operate the Store at the Approved Location (defined in Section 3.1 below) for the duration of the renewal term; or, if you are unable to operate the Store at the Approved Location, you have secured a substitute location meeting PSP's then-current standards and specifications;

(c) You have completed, to PSP's satisfaction, no later than 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-current term, all maintenance, refurbishing, renovating, updating, and remodeling of the Store premises required to bring the Store and all of its equipment into full compliance with PSP's then-current System standards and specifications. In order to facilitate identifying items requiring renovating, updating, and remodeling, Franchisee may be required, at Franchisee's expense, to provide PSP with current architectural drawings and/or layouts for the Store in the form that PSP prescribes. For the avoidance of doubt, all labor and equipment expenses required to complete the required updates for renewal shall be at Franchisee's sole expense. PSP is under no obligation to provide Franchisee with any on-site assistance in connection with remodeling the Store premises. Subject to resource availability, Franchisee may elect to have PSP provide on-site assistance and bill Franchisee for actual labor and expenses incurred;

(d) You are not in breach of any of the provisions of this Agreement, or any other agreements between you and PSP, PSP's affiliates, or PSP's approved or designated suppliers, and you have substantially completed all such agreements during their respective terms;

(e) You have satisfied all monetary obligations towards PSP, PSP's affiliates, and PSP's major suppliers and vendors;

(f) You execute PSP's then-current form of Franchise Agreement, the terms of which may vary materially from the terms of this Agreement, provided that the size of your protected Territory will not change;

(g) You pay PSP a renewal fee of \$2,500;

(h) You satisfy PSP's then-current training requirements, if any, for renewing franchisees at your expense; and

(i) You sign a general release in the form PSP prescribes, which will not be inconsistent with any applicable state regulations relating to renewals.

Provided that you meet the conditions enumerated in (a) through (i) above, the option for an additional 5-year renewal term following the 2 successive 5-year renewal terms shall not be unreasonably withheld.

ARTICLE III

SITE SELECTION, BUILD OUT, AND OPENING

Section 3.1 **Site Selection.** You must enter into the Site Selection Addendum attached as Exhibit 1 hereto, which will identify the territory within which you must find a location and govern the site selection process. You must use PSP's designated real estate representative to assist you in searching for your site. You must submit a site submittal form to PSP in the format and including the information PSP specifies, and must thereafter obtain PSP's acceptance for a site. Within 15 business days after receipt of the site submittal report, PSP will provide you with PSP's written notice of acceptance or non-acceptance of the site.

Section 3.2 **Lease Review and Required Provisions.** For your accepted site, you must submit the lease ("Lease") for review and acceptance prior to execution. PSP will condition its acceptance of any proposed Lease on, among other things, the Lease containing a use clause that is satisfactory to PSP, and on you and your landlord's execution of a Collateral Assignment of Lease attached as Exhibit 2 to this Agreement which grants PSP the unconditional right, but not the obligation, to assume and/or assign the Lease upon (a) your default under the lease, or (b) the termination, transfer or expiration of this Agreement. You must deliver an executed copy of the Lease and Collateral Assignment of Lease to PSP within 15 days of execution of the Lease. The term of your Lease together with renewal options, if any, must be not less than a ten-year initial term plus two five-year renewal terms. Any subsequent amendments or modifications to the accepted Lease must be approved in writing by PSP prior to execution. You must sign a Lease for an Approved Location within 12 months of signing this Agreement.

Section 3.3 **Approved Location of Pet Supplies Plus® Store.** You must operate the Store only at the location PSP accepts in writing, which will be identified in the Data Sheet attached to this Franchise Agreement (the "Approved Location"). The Approved Location must be used solely to operate a Store, and not for any other purpose. **PSP's APPROVAL OF A LOCATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY OR GUARANTEE OF THE COMMERCIAL VALUE OF YOUR LOCATION OR YOUR FINANCIAL SUCCESS IF YOU CHOOSE TO OPERATE A PET SUPPLIES PLUS® STORE AT THAT LOCATION.** As provided below, you may not relocate the Store without PSP's prior written consent.

Section 3.4 **Store Appearance and Construction.** The Store will conform to PSP's standards and specifications for the appearance, layout, and design of a Pet Supplies Plus® Store. You are solely responsible for the preparation of architectural and working drawings necessary to complete construction and/or build-out at the Approved Location and must ensure that the plans meet with applicable ordinances, building codes, permit requirements, and any other applicable local, state, or federal law; provided, however, that you must use one of PSP's approved architects for your construction drawings. PSP will provide current prototypical drawings. When soliciting bids for the buildout of your Store, PSP's approved general contractor must be one of the bidders. All construction bids must be sent to PSP for PSP's review. PSP must approve all contractors, architects, and plans before you begin construction/build-out. PSP must approve all subsequent, material changes to any plans and drawings before such changes are implemented, either during initial construction or any remodels, updates, or reflows.

Section 3.5 **Opening.** You must open the Store for business no later than 7 months after you sign a Lease for an Approved Location. If you have entered into a multi-unit agreement, you must comply with the provisions of the multi-unit agreement regarding opening time frames.

Section 3.6 **Relocation.** You may not relocate the Store without PSP's prior written consent. If PSP grants you permission to relocate or if PSP determines not more than 18 months nor less than 12 months prior to the end of any term of your Lease that the commercial characteristics of your Approved Location no longer meet PSP's criteria for a Pet Supplies Plus® Store, then you must find another location for your Store within your Territory and must comply with the site acceptance procedures set forth in Section 3.1, 3.2 and 3.3 above. In such a circumstance, you must obtain PSP's express written consent to relocation, procure a site acceptable to PSP at least 90 days prior to closing operations at your current Approved Location, and open for business at the new Approved Location within 30 days of closing business at your existing Approved Location. You are responsible for paying Royalty and other fees due under this Agreement during any transitional period. If you relocate your Store without PSP's prior written consent, PSP shall have the right to immediately terminate this Agreement.

ARTICLE IV

FEES

Section 4.1 **Initial Franchise Fee.** In consideration of the franchise granted to you, you must pay PSP a lump sum initial franchise fee of \$49,900, in full, when you sign this Agreement. The initial fee is deemed fully earned and non-refundable in consideration of administrative and other expenses PSP incurs in granting you the franchise, and for PSP's lost or deferred opportunity to franchise to others. If you are an existing franchisee, we will reduce the Initial Franchise Fee to \$35,000 for the second and any subsequent Stores you open.

Section 4.2 **Royalty.** You must pay a royalty fee on the 10th of each calendar month equal to: (a) 2% of "Gross Sales" generated during the immediately preceding calendar month for the first 12 full or partial months of operation; and (b) 3% of "Gross Sales" generated during the immediately preceding calendar month for all subsequent months after the first 12 months of operation (the "Royalty"). "Gross Sales" includes all revenue you generate from all business conducted at or from your Store during the preceding reporting period, including amounts received from the sale and delivery of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, revenues from business interruption insurance, and revenue derived from the sale of any other products or services, merchandise, and tangible property of any nature whatsoever, whether in cash or for credit, whether delivered on site, at the customer location, or via the Internet, and whether collected or uncollected. "Gross Sales" does not include the amount of any applicable sales tax imposed by any federal, state, municipal or other governmental authority if such taxes are stated separately when the customer is charged and you pay such amounts as and when due to the appropriate taxing authority. Also excluded from Gross Sales are the amount of any documented refunds, chargebacks, credits, and allowances given to customers in good faith pursuant to PSP's standard procedures for issuing such refunds. All barter and exchange transactions for which you furnish services or products in exchange for goods or services to be provided to you by a vendor, supplier or customer will be valued at the full retail value of the goods or services provided to you.

Section 4.3 **Required Advertising Contribution.** You must actively promote and advertise your Pet Supplies Plus® Store within your Territory. Stores in the first 12 months of operation will contribute a fixed dollar amount of (a) \$3,350 per month in Local Marketing Spend (the "LMS") as directed by PSP and administered by a third-party System Supplier and (b) \$1,000 to the National Advertising Fund (the "NAF") which PSP has established for the common benefit of System franchisees. The NAF is further described in Section 7.20. For all subsequent months

after the first 12 months of operation, the required monthly advertising contribution shall be the lesser of 3.5% of Gross Sales or \$8,333.00 ("the Advertising Contribution Monthly Cap") with (a) 2/3 of that amount directed to the LMS, as directed by PSP and administered by a third-party vendor and (b) 1/3 of that amount to the NAF. The NAF contribution shall be collected in the same manner of payment as the Royalty, as described in Section 4.6 below. The LMS contribution is remitted monthly to the third-party vendor managing the local advertising programs. Because the media buy is typically for several months, the monthly LMS contribution will be calculated on a quarterly basis using a lookback to previous sales. A per Store maximum annual total contribution (LMS and NAF) of \$100,000 applies to the required advertising contribution (the "Advertising Contribution Annual Cap").

Section 4.4 Grand Opening Advertising. In addition to the Advertising Requirement set forth in Section 4.3 above, we will collect \$30,000, or you will pay \$30,000 to the Grand Opening event management company we designate, for the grand opening advertising requirement for your first Store and use those funds to implement an advertising/promotional program for the initial launch of your Store on your behalf based on our knowledge and experience in marketing this type of business. For the second and any subsequent Stores opened by you, a \$20,000 Grand Opening advertising fee option will be available. We will spend the amount we determine necessary for the grand opening advertisement and will refund any unspent amounts to you within 90 days after the grand opening of your Store. We generally collect the grand opening advertising requirement on the 10th day of the month in which Store set-up begins. The grand opening advertising requirement may be reduced for conversion franchisees.

Section 4.5 Gross Sales Reports. Gross Sales are those sales reported through the PSP POS System. Currently, PSP requires that you submit Gross Sales Reports electronically via the PSP Point of Sale (POS) system. PSP may change the form, content or reporting period for the Gross Sales Report at any time upon written notice.

Section 4.6 Manner of Payment. Presently, the Royalty is collected on the 10th of each calendar month via an electronic funds transfer program (the "EFT Program") under which PSP automatically deducts the Royalty and any other amounts owed to PSP under this Agreement, or any other agreement between you and PSP from your bank account. National Advertising Fund contributions are also collected on the 10th of each calendar month via the EFT Program. The Royalty is collected for the previous calendar month's Gross Sales, and the Advertising Fund contribution represents your contribution for the calendar month in which it is collected. You must deposit all revenues from the operation of your Store into one bank account within 1 business day after receipt, including cash, checks, and credit card receipts. Prior to opening, you must provide PSP with your bank name, routing number, and account number, and sign and give to PSP and your bank all documents, including Exhibit 3 to this Agreement, necessary to effectuate the EFT Program and PSP's ability to withdraw funds from such bank account via electronic funds transfer. You must immediately notify PSP of any change in your banking relationship, including changes in account numbers. If PSP chooses to collect the Royalty via EFT, PSP will inform you of the amount to be swept from your account at least 1 day beforehand. PSP reserves the right to require you to pay any fees due under this agreement by such other means and at such periods as PSP may specify from time to time, including any payments made to PSP's affiliates.

Section 4.7 Insufficient Funds and Late Payments. If the funds in your bank account are insufficient to cover any amounts due under this Agreement or otherwise due to PSP or PSP's affiliates on the date such funds are due, or if you make any late payments or underpay amounts

due to PSP or PSP's affiliates, in addition to the overdue amount PSP and its affiliates have the right to debit interest at the lesser of 1.5% per month or the highest interest rate permissible under law, from the date payments are due until they are paid in full. If an EFT is not honored by your bank for any reason, you will be responsible for that payment and any service charge. Nothing contained in this Section will prevent PSP from exercising, in PSP's sole judgment, any other rights or remedies available to PSP under this Agreement.

Section 4.8 **PSP's Right to Offset.** PSP will be entitled to withhold all or any part of any payment otherwise payable to you, including, but not limited to, vendor scanbacks as an offset against any amount(s) you may owe PSP or any of PSP's affiliates under this Agreement or any related agreements and you shall be deemed to have consented to such reduction.

Section 4.9 **Taxes on Payments.** In the event any taxing authority, wherever located, imposes any future tax, levy or assessment on any payment you make to PSP, you must, in addition to all payments due to PSP, pay such tax, levy or assessment.

Section 4.10 **Technology Fee.** You must pay PSP or PSP's designated vendor(s) a fee (which is currently collected monthly by PSP) associated with required technology used in the operation of your Store. Such payment shall be made in the manner prescribed by PSP or the designated vendor(s), as applicable, and currently the fee must be paid as described in Section 4.6 of this Agreement. PSP reserves the right to change the manner of payment or the amount of the fee described in this Section, or to impose additional fees, as changes are made to the System's hardware, software and other computer requirements or as required by the third party service provider(s) or by any regulatory agency. There is no requirement for PSP to provide an audit of the Technology Fee.

Section 4.11 **Set Up Fee.** In addition to the fees set forth above, you are required to pay PSP's Store set up fee, which is currently \$15,000, in full, prior to opening your Store, in consideration for PSP's on-site advisory role in connection with setting up the Store premises. We will provide additional personnel, at franchisee request, subject to the availability of our set up team personnel. If this occurs, we will charge our then-current additional set up team member fee, which is presently \$2,500 per week, for each additional set up team member. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding PSP's assistance setting up the physical habitat units, the set up fee does not include any live animal training or labor expense for the physical set-up of the store. The set up fee referenced in this Section 4.10 applies to the initial store opening only. On-site assistance related to remodels is addressed in Section 2.2.

ARTICLE V

REPORTS, RECORDS, RIGHT OF ACCESS AND AUDIT

Section 5.1 **Financial Reports.** You must maintain for at least 5 fiscal years from their preparation complete financial records for the operation of the Store in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and must provide PSP, at PSP's request, with (i) a report including, without limitation, Advertising Requirement expenditures, and any other additional information which PSP deems necessary to properly evaluate your performance; (ii) a monthly balance sheet and profit and loss statement, in a format specified by PSP, prepared in accordance with PSP's standard chart of accounts, within 14 days after the end of each calendar month; (iii) annual financial reports and operating statements in the form PSP specifies, prepared by a

certified public accountant or state licensed public accountant, within 120 days after the close of each of your fiscal years; (iv) state and local sales tax returns or reports and federal, state and local income tax returns for each year in which your Store is operated, within 30 days after their timely completion; and (v) such other reports as PSP may from time to time require, in the form and at the time PSP prescribes. To assist you in recording and keeping accurate and detailed financial records for reports and tax returns, PSP, at PSP's discretion, may specify the form in which the business records must be maintained and provide a uniform set of business record keeping forms for you to use. PSP will have full access at any time to all of your data, systems, and related information by means of direct access, whether in person or electronically. PSP reserves the right to modify, change, or amend the financial reporting requirements at any time.

Section 5.2 **Customer Reporting.** Franchisee must report customer data into PSP's designated customer management program (the "CRM") within the time frames specified in the operations manual. All customer data constitute PSP's trade secrets and Confidential Information (as such term is defined herein).

Section 5.3 **Access and Audit.** PSP has the right to enter upon, inspect, and audit all aspects of your business including, but not limited to, all books, records, facilities, equipment, materials and services and any other matters relating to your obligations under this Agreement or to the use of the Pet Supplies Plus® trade name(s) or trademarks or the Pet Supplies Plus® System. PSP need not give notice prior to such access and audit, but such access and audit must be made during your normal business hours. PSP will not unreasonably interfere with the business activities of your Pet Supplies Plus® Store while conducting the audit. You agree to cooperate fully with PSP in providing access to your records and facilities and in the conduct of any audit. Late fees, a surcharge and audit costs may be payable on unreported fees as set forth in Section 4.7 above and Section 5.4 below.

Section 5.4 **Audit Fee and Surcharge.** In the event that an audit of your operations reveals that you have understated your Gross Sales by 2% or more or failed to make your required advertising expenditures, or if you fail to submit the reports required to be made to PSP under Section 5.1 within the time allocated for such reports, you must pay to PSP a surcharge of 25% of the amount of the Royalty on the unreported revenue, in addition to the Royalty and other required fees due to PSP. In the event that an audit discloses that you have understated your Gross Sales by 2% or more, you must also reimburse PSP for the cost of the audit.

ARTICLE VI **DUTIES OF PSP**

Section 6.1 **Site Acceptance.** PSP will review and grant or withhold its acceptance of the location selected by you for your Pet Supplies Plus® Store, in the manner required by Article III of this Agreement. PSP's ACCEPTANCE OF A LOCATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY OR GUARANTEE OF THE COMMERCIAL VALUE OF YOUR LOCATION OR YOUR FINANCIAL SUCCESS IF YOU CHOOSE TO OPERATE A PET SUPPLIES PLUS® STORE AT THAT LOCATION.

Section 6.2 **Equipment and Merchandise Selection.** PSP will provide you with current prototypical drawings for the layout of your Store. PSP will also provide you with specifications for and provide you with a list of approved and designated suppliers from which you

agree to purchase the equipment, inventory, goods, and supplies necessary for the start-up and ongoing operations of your Store.

Section 6.3 Review of Plans and Specifications; Equipment and Merchandising Layouts. PSP will review and approve the plans and specifications for the construction of and all improvements to your Pet Supplies Plus® Store. PSP will assist you in preparing and must approve all equipment and merchandising layouts for your Pet Supplies Plus® Store. You must use one of PSP's approved architects for your construction drawings.

Section 6.4 Training Programs. PSP will conduct a pre-opening training program, as described in Article X. PSP may, in PSP's sole discretion, hold refresher and ongoing training courses. PSP may require you and your management personnel to attend training at the location PSP designates. All expenses, including you and your personnel's transportation, meal, and lodging expenses to attend such training will be your sole responsibility. PSP may also provide training programs for employees and managers to complete over its intranet system at your expense.

Section 6.5 Confidential Operating Manual. PSP will make available to you PSP's proprietary and confidential Operations Manual and any other manual PSP may now or hereafter designate for use in operating a Store (collectively the "Operations Manual"). You must operate the Store in strict compliance with the Operations Manual, as it may be reasonably changed from time to time. The Operations Manual must remain confidential and PSP's exclusive property. You agree that you will not disclose, duplicate or make any unauthorized use of any portion of the Operations Manual. The provisions of the Operations Manual constitute provisions of this Agreement as if fully set forth herein. An electronic copy of the Operations Manual will be made available electronically via your owner email login, which we may amend periodically. If there is a dispute relating to the contents of the Operations Manual, the master copy, which PSP maintains at PSP's corporate headquarters, will control. PSP reserves the right to disclose updates to the Operations Manual via electronic means, including over any intranet or extranet system established in connection with the System.

Section 6.6 Pricing Policy. PSP will, upon request, provide you with information for your consideration in establishing prices for the products and services advertised, sold and offered for sale in your Pet Supplies Plus® Store. The final decision as to all such matters of pricing is made solely by you.

Section 6.7 Development of Standards. PSP will develop standards, techniques, policies, regulations and procedures regarding the operation of Stores, which may include standards, techniques, regulations or procedures for the sale of the products or services offered by you; guidance on the selection, supervision and training of all personnel; sales, advertising and promotional techniques, programs and procedures; standards and specifications for the appearance of your Store; policies or procedures relating to manufacturer's coupons or other rebates or discounts offered by manufacturers; payment, credit, accounting and financial reporting policies and procedures; standards and specifications for the purchase and maintenance of equipment and fixtures; merchandising of items held by you for resale; hours and manner of operations; and/or trademark and signage usage.

Section 6.8 Grand Opening Advertising. Prior to opening, PSP will collect the Grand Opening advertising fee from you, as described in Section 4.4 above, and implement a grand

opening marketing and promotional program on your behalf, as PSP determines in its sole discretion. PSP will refund to you any unspent amounts within ninety (90) days following your grand opening.

Section 6.9 **Ongoing Advertising.** You must obtain PSP's approval of any advertising materials prepared by you, or at your direction, prior to the production or use of those advertising materials.

Section 6.10 **Annual Conference.** PSP may, in PSP's discretion, hold an annual conference at the location PSP designates. PSP will determine the topics and agenda for such a conference, including updating franchisees on new developments in the system, exchanging information with System franchisees, and recognizing franchisees' achievements. PSP may require you and your managers to attend the annual conference, for up to 3 days per year, and to pay PSP's then-current registration fee. All expenses, including you and your employee's travel, meal, and lodging expenses associated with training will be your responsibility.

Section 6.11 **Ongoing Assistance.** PSP will provide you with continuing consultation and advice as PSP deems necessary and appropriate regarding the management and operation of the Store. PSP, through its employees, will provide such assistance as it deems appropriate via telephone, electronic, or web-based communication. If you require and request additional on-site assistance from PSP, subject to the availability of PSP's personnel, PSP will provide you with such assistance at PSP's then current rates.

Section 6.12 **PSP's Ability to Withhold Services.** If you fail to pay any sums due PSP or its affiliates under this Agreement or under any other Agreement between you and PSP or its affiliates, PSP can withhold any supervision, assistance or service provided to you under any provision of this Agreement.

Section 6.13 **Delegation.** PSP has the right to outsource the provision of any service to be performed by PSP under this Agreement to an approved or designated vendor.

ARTICLE VII **YOUR DUTIES**

Section 7.1 **Site Selection, Buildout, and Opening.** You must comply with the site selection, buildout, and opening procedures set forth in Article III of the Franchise Agreement. We reserve the right to require you to use PSP's designated real estate representative to assist you in searching for your site. The Store must be constructed and/or improved by you in compliance with PSP's standards for decor, signage and merchandising. PSP must approve all construction, remodeling plans, specifications, interior and exterior layouts and site plans prior to the beginning of any construction work on your Pet Supplies Plus® Store.

Section 7.2 **Signs.** You must purchase or lease signs for your Pet Supplies Plus® Store which display PSP's Proprietary Marks. All signage must meet PSP's specifications as to quality and quantity and all signs must be approved by PSP, and by all applicable regulatory authorities, prior to their installation. You must also display all of the franchising brochures and other marketing materials PSP designates at your Approved Location in the manner PSP specifies.

Section 7.3 **Purchasing Requirements.**

(a) Compliance with Standards. You acknowledge and agree that your obligations set forth in this Agreement and the Operations Manual are reasonable and necessary for the operation of the Store and to maintain uniformity throughout the System. You must adhere to the standards and specifications set forth in this Agreement and the Operations Manual and any revisions or amendments to same (including, without limitation, standards and specifications for the offer and sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, deliver from store services, and other products and services offered through your Store, as well as standards for inventory, merchandise and displays, equipment, fixtures, and signage). You must use signs, furnishings, supplies, fixtures, equipment and inventory that comply with PSP's then-current standards and specifications, which PSP establishes from time to time. PSP has the right to change PSP's standards and specifications in PSP's discretion. You acknowledge that you may incur increased costs to comply with such changes at your expense.

(b) Designated and Approved Suppliers. Recognizing that preservation of the System depends upon product and service uniformity and the maintenance of PSP's trade dress, you agree to purchase pet supplies, pets, accessories, grooming products, and other inventory items, as well as certain signs, furnishings, supplies, fixtures, computer hardware and software, and other equipment from PSP or from its approved and designated suppliers as PSP will specify in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing from time to time. You acknowledge that PSP, PSP's affiliates, and/or a third party may be one of several, or the only, approved supplier of any item. **All live pets, including fish, offered for sale at your store must be purchased only from PSP-approved suppliers.** You further acknowledge and agree that PSP and/or PSP's affiliates have the right to realize a profit on any items that PSP, PSP's affiliates or PSP's approved suppliers supply to you. If you fail to use PSP's approved or designated suppliers for any goods or services, and subsequently wish to use PSP's approved or designated supplier for the item, you must pay a \$500 fee per product or service to reimburse PSP for PSP's administrative costs in managing PSP's supplier networks. PSP will not charge the \$500 alternative supplier fee if you use an unapproved supplier for approved items solely because PSP's approved and designated suppliers do not have the item in stock. Additionally, if you purchase supplies, signs, furnishings, fixtures, equipment or inventory from an unapproved supplier, PSP has the right to charge you a penalty fee of \$500 for each occurrence, in addition to issuing you a default notice under the Franchise Agreement.

(c) Supplier Approval. In the event you wish to purchase any unapproved item and/or acquire approved items from an unapproved supplier, you must provide PSP the name, address and telephone number of the proposed supplier, a description of the item you wish to purchase, and the purchase price of the item, if known. At PSP's request, you must provide PSP with a sample of the item you wish to purchase for testing purposes. If PSP incurs any costs in connection with testing a particular product or evaluating an unapproved supplier at your request, you must reimburse PSP for PSP's reasonable testing costs, regardless of whether PSP subsequently approves the item or supplier. PSP may base its approval of any proposed item or supplier on considerations relating not only directly to the item or supplier itself (such as the quality of products, standards of service, the supplier's reputation in the marketplace, and the supplier's pricing), but also other factors such as the uniformity, efficiency and quality of operation PSP deems necessary or desirable in its system as a whole, the confidentiality of PSP's standards and specifications, and PSP's ability to earn revenue from your purchases of goods and services. PSP has no obligation to approve any particular product, services, or source. PSP and its affiliates have the right to receive payments from suppliers because of their dealings with you and other franchisees and to use all amounts PSP receives without restriction (unless

instructed otherwise by the supplier) for any purposes PSP deems appropriate. PSP may require you to purchase any previously unapproved product or service from its approved or designated supplier. Nothing herein will require PSP to approve an unreasonable number of suppliers for a given item, which approval might, in PSP's reasonable judgment, result in higher costs or prevent the effective or economical supervision of approved suppliers. PSP may revoke PSP's approval of particular products or suppliers when PSP determines, in PSP's sole discretion, that such products or suppliers no longer meet PSP's standards. Upon receipt of written notice of revocation, you must cease purchasing products from such suppliers. You must use products purchased from approved suppliers solely in connection with the operation of Your Store and not for any competitive business purpose.

(d) **System Suppliers.** PSP may establish business relationships, from time to time, with suppliers who may produce, among other things, certain pet food, pets and other supplies, furnishings, fixtures, equipment and inventory according to PSP's proprietary standards and specifications, or private label goods which PSP has authorized and prescribed for sale by System franchisees ("System Suppliers"). You recognize that such products are essential to the operation of the Store and to the System generally. You further recognize that your failure to pay System Suppliers may interfere with such suppliers' willingness to supply the System which may result in other System franchisees' inability to obtain product or ability to obtain product only on less favorable credit terms. Accordingly, you agree to pay System Suppliers as and when due. System Suppliers, including affiliate companies (for example, PSP Distribution) may assess fees and charges related to their services, including, without limitation, shipping, handling, delivery, and fuel surcharges.

Section 7.4 **Authorized Products and Services.** You will offer for sale all products and services which PSP prescribes, including seasonal items, and only those products and services which PSP prescribes. You may not offer any other products for sale, rent, or lease without having received PSP's prior written authorization. You will at all times maintain sufficient amounts and types of inventory to meet consumer demand. You must offer and sell all private label products that PSP may now or in the future designate for sale by System franchisees. Such items may include private label pet food, pet supplies, toys, grooming products, accessories, and other inventory items and merchandise under the Proprietary Marks or any other marks PSP may designate. You must offer deliver from store services to neighbors within a prescribed distance of your Store. Deliver from store services may be made by you/your employees or, subject to local availability, by a PSP approved third-party courier. Additionally, if you offer any unauthorized or discontinued products or services at or from your Store, PSP has the right to charge you a penalty fee of \$500 for each unapproved item, in addition to issuing you a default notice under the Franchise Agreement.

Section 7.5 **Operations.**

(a) You must operate your Store for at least those months, hours and days that PSP specifies in the Operations Manual.

(b) You must maintain the Store in a clean, safe and attractive manner, and in accordance with all applicable requirements of law, including all federal, state and local health laws or regulations relating to the offer and sale of pets, pet food and supplies, and pet care services, and the Operations Manual. You and your employees must give prompt,

courteous, and efficient service to the public and otherwise operate the Store to preserve, maintain and enhance the reputation and goodwill of the System.

(c) In order to ensure that all products and services offered by you meet PSP's high quality standards, and in order to protect the goodwill associated with PSP's System and Proprietary Marks, all products and services must be offered in the manner set forth in the Operations Manual, and must be sold only at retail to customers in conformity with PSP's marketing plan and concept. You acknowledge that such methods are integral to the System and failure to strictly adhere to such standards and specifications will be detrimental to the System and Proprietary Marks and will constitute a material default of this Agreement.

(d) You must employ a sufficient number of qualified, competent personnel, offer prompt, courteous and efficient service to the public, and otherwise operate the Store in compliance with the System so as to preserve, maintain and enhance the reputation and goodwill of the System. All employees engaged in the operation of your Store during working hours must dress in conformance with PSP's standards, must present a neat and clean appearance in conformance with PSP's reasonable standards and must render competent, efficient service to the customers of the Store.

(e) You agree to operate the Store in accordance with the Operations Manual. You must train and adequately instruct your employees prior to opening in accordance with the Operations Manual, and must continue such training and instruction for so long as the employee remains with the Store. PSP has the right to require your employees to engage in mandatory training over the Internet periodically. The Operations Manual will set forth the practices, procedures and methods to be utilized in operating a Store and PSP may require you to conform your practices to national programs, which PSP may now or in the future design and promulgate as part of PSP's System.

(f) You (or at least one of your principals if you are a corporation or partnership) must devote your personal full-time attention and best efforts to the management and operation of the Store. You may, however, delegate the day-to-day operation of your Store to a manager ("Key Manager"). Your Key Manager must successfully complete PSP's initial training program prior to assuming the management and operation of the Store. Your Store must, at all times, be staffed with at least 1 individual who has successfully completed PSP's initial training program as set forth in Article X. In the event that you operate more than one Store, you must have a properly trained Key Manager who has completed PSP's training program at each location. You will keep PSP informed at all times of the identity of any employee acting as Key Manager of a Store. In the event that a Key Manager resigns or is otherwise terminated from your Store, the replacement must be trained pursuant to PSP's then-current standards. The new Key Manager must successfully complete training within 30 days of hiring. PSP reserves the right, without the obligation, to train the new Key Manager directly. Any Key Manager(s) must devote full time and best efforts to the day-to-day operation and management of the Store and cannot engage in any other business activity without PSP's prior written consent. Even if you choose to delegate the day-to-day operation of your Store to a Key Manager, you remain personally responsible for the operation of your Store(s).

(g) You must at all times maintain such working capital as may be reasonably necessary to enable you to properly and fully carry out and perform all of your duties,

obligations and responsibilities hereunder and to operate the business in a businesslike, proper and efficient manner.

(h) You must at all times maintain sufficient levels of inventory to adequately meet consumer demand, which must not fall below the amounts designated by PSP (at cost) at any time.

(i) In the event that you, the franchisee under this Agreement, are multiple individuals or an entity with multiple owners or principals, then you will be required to designate one of such individuals as the primary point of contact for day-to-day operational issues ("Operating Principal"). The Operating Principal shall be set forth in the Data Sheet, and you expressly agree and acknowledge that the Operating Principal is authorized to communicate with PSP regarding the day-to-day operations of your Store, that PSP may rely on said communications, and that you shall be bound by anything that is communicated by the Operating Principal to PSP or any of its affiliates.

Section 7.6 Site Evaluation. You agree that, in order to maintain the high quality and uniform standards associated with the System and to protect the goodwill and reputation associated with the System and Proprietary Marks, you will permit PSP to inspect your Store, confer with you and your employees and customers, check inventory levels and operating methods, and perform any additional onsite inspections which PSP deems necessary to protect the standards of quality and uniformity of the System and gauge your performance under this Agreement at any time during regular business hours without notice. It is your obligation to make changes to your operational procedures based on any inspection by PSP.

Section 7.7 Computer Software and Hardware.

(a) You must use only the computer software programs ("Software") which PSP has developed or may develop and/or designated for use for the System, and must lease or purchase such computer hardware as may be necessary for the efficient operation of the Software, including without limitation, a point of sale system and a payment card reader. You may also be required to buy or lease network equipment and groom room computer equipment from PSP or an approved supplier. There may be additional installation charges for this equipment. Your Store must operate on the software designated by PSP, and you must lease the related computer hardware PSP designates by entering into PSP's prescribed form of sublease agreement. In addition to any fees payable pursuant to this sublease agreement, you must pay a separate technology fee covering licensing fees, software, cloud-based subscriptions, and support which is assessed monthly. For the avoidance of doubt, the monthly technology fee does not include grooming scheduling software or 3rd party courier deliver from store fees. At all times, you must comply with all of PSP's standards and specifications applicable to your computer system, including those related to hardware, Software, applications, data network, and Internet connection minimum bandwidth capabilities. PSP has the right to require you to update or upgrade computer hardware components, Software, and/or cloud-based subscriptions as PSP deems necessary from time to time, with no limitations as to the number or cost of such updates or upgrades. This includes taking all steps, including but not limited to those related to visibility and management of your Store network, that are necessary to ensure that your Store is compliant with all Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards (PCI DSS) requirements. While PSP does not presently do so, PSP has the right to require you to enter into a separate maintenance agreement for any required computer hardware and/or Software. PSP reserves the right to

require you to install a “systems backup solution” which backs up critical data in your computer system using an off-premises storage scheme. With respect to the required hardware and Software, PSP will be responsible for the maintenance and upgrading of the computer hardware and Software, but you will still be responsible for any and all consequences that may arise if the computer hardware and Software is not properly operated, maintained and upgraded. PSP reserves the right to change systems, hardware, or procurement (leasing or buying) requirements at any time.

(b) PSP has, through a third party vendor, custom-configured the system designated by PSP, a software program for conducting accounting, inventory and point-of-sale functions and/or related activities (“Proprietary Software Program”). You agree to use the Proprietary Software Program and the computer hardware required to implement the Proprietary Software Program into your Store, and to comply with all specifications and standards prescribed by PSP regarding the Proprietary Software Program as provided from time to time in the Operations Manual, at your expense. PSP’s computer software and hardware requirements, including all standards and specifications related to Proprietary Software Programs are PSP’s proprietary and Confidential Information.

(c) PSP currently requires that you use a POS System, with which PSP maintains the costs and retail prices of the items offered for sale from your Pet Supplies Plus® Store in such POS System (if you use the retail prices suggested by PSP). PSP will add new items, delete discontinued items and make price changes as necessary to the database in your POS System. PSP will make the necessary adjustments to the database in your POS System for the cost and retail prices of the items that are being promoted by all PSP Stores during a given promotional period and PSP will cause those items to revert to their customary costs and retail prices at the end of that promotional period. However, the pricing in your Store is your decision. Individual Store-specific pricing maintenance is solely your responsibility, and you acknowledge that there is additional effort and risk associated with maintaining your own pricing. PSP will have access to the data described above. You hereby authorize PSP to accept the sales the POS system reports as true and correct. You must pay any fees related to the POS System that are imposed by PSP.

Section 7.8 **Internet and Website.** You must obtain and maintain adequate hardware and software in order to access the Internet at the minimum bit speed PSP requires.

(a) PSP has established a website, www.petsuppliesplus.com, that provides information about the System and products and services sold under the System. PSP may use National Advertising Fund contributions to pay or reimburse itself for costs incurred in connection with the development, maintenance and update of its website. PSP will be the web master, either directly or through a third party, and will have sole discretion and control over a website and any new websites it may or in the future create relating to the System (including timing, design, contents and continuation).

(b) PSP may design and provide a web page for the promotion of your Store on any website it may now or in the future create. PSP will be the web master, either directly or through a third party, and will have absolute discretion and control over such a web page. PSP may require you to prepare all or a portion of the page for your Store, at your expense, using the template PSP provides. All information on the website must be approved by PSP prior to posting, pursuant to Section 7.19 below. You are prohibited from maintaining an individual website related to the Store, or establishing a URL incorporating any variation of the “Pet

Supplies Plus® name or the Proprietary Marks. You cannot violate PSP's privacy policies or user terms posted on its website. PSP may use part of the National Advertising Fund contributions to pay or reimburse itself for the costs associated with the development, maintenance, update, and operations of the website.

(c) You are prohibited from establishing or maintaining a separate website, or otherwise maintaining a splash page or other presence on the Internet through any social networking site in connection with the operation of your Store, including without limitation, Facebook, LinkedIn, MySpace, Instagram, Pinterest, Twitter, TikTok, and YouTube, that uses any variation of the Marks or references the System, without obtaining PSP's prior written approval, which may be withheld or withdrawn at any point in PSP's sole discretion. You must also provide PSP administrative rights and access to any social media or digital sites or applications.

(d) PSP has the right to modify the provisions of this Section 7.8 relating to Internet websites as PSP deems necessary or appropriate in the best interest of the System.

(e) You acknowledge that PSP and/or its affiliates are the lawful, rightful and sole owner of the Internet domain name www.petsuppliesplus.com or any other website PSP may now or in the future create in connection with the System, and you unconditionally disclaim any ownership interest in such domain names and any other domain names or URLs colorably similar thereto. You agree not to register any Internet domain name in any class or category that contains words used in or similar to any brand name owned by PSP or its affiliate or any abbreviation, acronym, phonetic variation or visual variation of those words. PSP has the right to structure and utilize its website in any manner, including but not limited to developing standards and procedures related to e-commerce, and determining whether Internet sales will be deemed sales by PSP or a third party, or by a particular franchisee Store.

Section 7.9 **Computer Network, Intranet or Extranet Participation.** You must participate in any System-wide computer network, intranet system or extranet system that PSP implements and may be required by PSP to use such a network to, among other things: (i) submit reports to PSP; (ii) view and print updates to or portions of the Operations Manual; (iii) download approved local advertising materials; (iv) communicate with PSP and other System franchisees; (v) complete training; and (vi) facilitate any buy online, pick up in store, deliver from store, or ship from store program. You agree to use the facilities of any such computer network, intranet system or extranet system in strict compliance with the standards, protocols, and restrictions that PSP includes in the Operations Manual, including those related to the encryption of confidential information and prohibitions against the transmission of libelous, derogatory or defamatory statements.

Section 7.10 **Personal Conduct.** You agree to refrain from committing any act or pursuing any course of conduct that tends to bring PSP's System or Proprietary Marks into disrepute.

Section 7.11 **Best Efforts.** You must use your best efforts to promote and increase the demand for the products and services offered by your Pet Supplies Plus® Store. All of your advertising and promotional efforts must be completely factual and conform to the highest standards of ethical advertising. You agree to refrain from any business or advertising practice

that may be injurious to the Store or the goodwill associated with the Proprietary Marks and System.

Section 7.12 Telephone. You must obtain a new telephone number and telephone listing at your expense, to be listed under the “Pet Supplies Plus®” name and not under your corporate, partnership, or individual name, to be used exclusively in connection with your operation of the Store and not for personal use. Upon the expiration, transfer or termination of this Agreement for any reason, you must terminate your use of the telephone number(s) and listing(s) used in connection with the operation of the Store and assign them to PSP or PSP’s designee. You must answer the telephone in the manner PSP specifies in the Operations Manual. You agree to assign all telephone numbers, fax numbers, and other numbers or listings associated with the Store to PSP, including all Yahoo, Google, Craigslist, and related listings by signing the assignment of telephone numbers attached as Exhibit 4 to this Agreement.

Section 7.13 Payment of Debts. You are solely responsible for: (a) selecting, retaining and paying your employees; (b) paying all invoices for goods and services used in connection with operating the Store; and (c) determining whether, and on what terms, to obtain any financing or credit which you deem advisable or necessary to establish and operate the Store. You agree to pay all current obligations and liabilities to suppliers, lessors, and creditors on a timely basis. You agree to indemnify PSP in the event that PSP is held responsible for debts owed by you if PSP elects to pay any of your obligations in order to preserve the relationship between System Suppliers and System franchisees. You agree to make prompt payment of all federal, state and local taxes, including individual and corporate taxes, sales and use taxes, franchise taxes, gross receipts taxes, employee withholding taxes, FICA taxes, personal property and real estate taxes arising from your operation of the Store. You agree to indemnify PSP in the event that PSP is held responsible for these taxes.

Section 7.14 Compliance with Applicable Laws. You must comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, ordinances and regulations regarding the operation of the Store (including, without limitation, all government regulations relating to the sale of pets, pet care and pet safety, occupational hazards and health (including but not limited to OSHA), dispensing of perishable items, consumer protection, biometric information privacy, trade regulation, worker’s compensation, unemployment insurance, withholding and payment of Federal and State income taxes and social security taxes and sales, use and property taxes, and the applicable provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) regarding the construction, design and operation of the Store). You will have sole authority and control over the day-to-day operations of your Store and your employees and/or independent contractors. You agree to be solely responsible for all employment decisions and to comply with all state, federal, and local hiring laws, including without limitation, those related to hiring, firing, training, wage and hour requirements, compensation, promotion, record-keeping, supervision, and discipline of employees, paid or unpaid, full or part-time. At no time will you or your employees be deemed to be employees of PSP or PSP’s affiliates.

Section 7.15 Trade Secrets and Confidential Information. You must maintain the confidentiality of all Confidential Information as set forth in Article VIII below.

Section 7.16 Image. You acknowledge that PSP has developed the System to offer and sell products which will distinguish the Pet Supplies Plus® Store from other stores which offer similar products valued at different prices and with less attention paid to product quality and

customer service. You agree to offer products and services and to operate the Store in such a manner that emulates and enhances the image PSP intends for the System. You further acknowledge and agree that each aspect of the System is important not only to you but also to PSP and to other System franchisees in order to maintain the highest operating standards, achieve system wide uniformity, and increase the demand for the products sold and services rendered by System franchisees. You agree to comply with the standards, specifications and requirements PSP sets forth in order to uniformly convey the distinctive image of a Pet Supplies Plus® Store. You will, in the operation of the Store, use only those inventory items and merchandise, signage, displays, shelving, paper, labels, forms and other products and services imprinted with the Proprietary Marks and colors as prescribed from time to time by PSP.

Section 7.17 Pending Actions. You must notify PSP, in writing, within 5 days of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding and the issuance of any order, suit or proceeding of any court, agency or other government instrumentality, including the receipt of any notice or citation, which may adversely affect the operation or financial condition of the Store.

Section 7.18 Standard Maintenance, System Conformity, and Remodeling. You agree to repair, refinish, repaint, replace, and/or otherwise redo the Store, the signs, the furnishings, fixtures, decor, and any other tangible part or property of the Store at your sole expense at such times as PSP may direct. PSP has the right to direct you to remodel, re-equip, and otherwise refurbish the Approved Location in the manner necessary to bring it into conformance with other franchises of the type PSP and PSP's franchisees are opening at the time of such direction, as determined by PSP in its sole discretion. You must remodel your location to PSP's then-current standards at such times as directed by PSP, which will generally be upon the conclusion of the initial term and each renewal term of this Agreement.

Section 7.19 Local Advertising. You recognize the value of advertising and promoting your Store, and the importance of standardizing advertising and promotional programs to enhance the goodwill and public image of your Store and the System. Accordingly, you must actively advertise the Store primarily in your Territory. You must place or display at the Approved Location (interior and exterior) only the signs, emblems, lettering, logos and displays and advertising materials PSP approves in writing from time to time. You must submit to PSP samples of all sales, promotional, and advertising materials you wish to use, including, but not limited to, print, radio and television advertising, signage, supplies and packaging, at least 15 business days prior to publication or use. Such submission will not affect your right to determine the prices at which you sell products and services at the Store. PSP will inform you of its approval or disapproval of any advertising materials within 10 business days of receipt. You cannot use any advertising or promotional materials that have not been pre-approved by PSP. You must use any required local advertising materials designated by PSP. All advertising must prominently display the Proprietary Marks and comply with any standards for use of the Proprietary Marks PSP establishes from time to time. PSP may require you to discontinue use of any advertising or marketing materials at any time at your expense.

Section 7.20 National Advertising Fund. PSP has established a National Advertising Fund (the "Fund") for the common benefit of System franchisees. The mechanism for contribution to the NAF is described in Section 4.3 above. PSP has the right to require that an advertising cooperative and/or franchisee advisory council be formed, changed, dissolved, or merged.

(a) PSP will use Fund contributions, in PSP's sole discretion, to

develop, produce and distribute national, regional and/or local advertising and to create advertising materials and public relations programs, which promote, in PSP's sole judgment, the services offered by System franchisees. PSP has the sole right to determine contributions to and expenditures from the Fund, or any other advertising program, and the sole authority to determine, without limitation, the selection of the advertising materials and programs; provided, however, that PSP will make a good faith effort to expend Fund contributions in the general best interests of the System on a national or regional basis. PSP may use the Fund to satisfy any and all costs of maintaining, administering, directing, preparing, and producing advertising, including the cost of preparing and producing television, radio, magazine, Internet, and newspaper, and social and digital media advertising campaigns, the cost of direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising; the cost of developing customer loyalty programs; the cost of public relations activities and advertising agencies; the cost of developing and maintaining an Internet website, including expenses associated with any buy online, pick up in store, deliver from store, or ship from store programs; and personnel and other departmental costs for advertising that PSP internally administers or prepares. Nevertheless, you acknowledge that not all System franchisees will benefit directly or on a pro rata basis from such expenditures. While PSP does not anticipate that any part of the Fund contributions will be used for advertising which is principally a solicitation for franchisees, PSP reserves the right to use the Fund for public relations or recognition of the Pet Supplies Plus® brand. While PSP does not anticipate that any part of Fund contributions will be used for advertising which is principally a solicitation for franchisees, PSP reserves the right to use the Fund for public relations or recognition of PSP's brand, for the creation and maintenance of a web site, a portion of which can be used to explain the franchise offering and solicit potential franchisees, and to include a notation in any advertisement indicating "Franchises Available."

(b) PSP may periodically assist franchisees to maintain high quality standards through customer surveys, customer interviews, and other similar initiatives ("Surveys"). The cost of such programs will be borne by the Fund. The cost of these programs may be charged directly to you if your results from a Survey fall below System established minimum standards for such Surveys.

(c) PSP has the right to reimburse itself from the Fund contributions for such reasonable costs and overhead, if any, as PSP may incur in activities reasonably related to the direction and implementation of the Fund.

(d) PSP will prepare on an annual basis, and will make available to you within 180 days of the end of the fiscal year, a statement of expenditures for the Fund. The Fund is not required to be independently audited.

Section 7.21 Regional Advertising and Promotional Cooperative. PSP will have the right, in PSP's discretion, to designate any geographical area for purposes of establishing a regional advertising and promotional cooperative ("Cooperative"), and to determine whether a Cooperative is applicable to the Store. If a Cooperative is established applicable to the Store, you must participate in the Cooperative. Cooperative contributions will be credited towards the Advertising Requirement. Cooperative contributions will not exceed the Advertising Requirement unless a majority of the Cooperative votes to increase that requirement. The following provisions will apply to each Cooperative:

(a) Each Cooperative will be organized and governed in a form and manner, and will commence operation on a date, approved in advance by PSP;

(b) Each Cooperative will be organized for the exclusive purpose of administering regional advertising programs and developing, subject to PSP's approval, standardized advertising materials for use by the members in local advertising;

(c) No promotional or advertising plans or materials may be used by a Cooperative or furnished to its members without PSP's prior approval. All such plans and materials must be submitted to PSP in accordance with Section 7.19;

(d) Cooperative activities will be determined by a majority vote of the member franchisees in the Cooperative. All Cooperative contributions will be credited against the Advertising Requirement. The Cooperative may, by the majority vote of its members, require a Cooperative contribution in excess of the Advertising Requirement; and

(e) Each member franchisee must submit to the Cooperative, no later than the 10th of each calendar month, for the preceding calendar month, its respective contribution as provided in this Agreement together with such other statements or reports as PSP may require or as may be required by the Cooperative with PSP's approval.

PSP may grant to you an exemption from participating in a Cooperative at its sole discretion, upon your written request stating reasons supporting such exemption. PSP's decision concerning such request for exemption will be final.

ARTICLE VIII

CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

Section 8.1 Nondisclosure. During the term of this Agreement, you will receive information which PSP considers its trade secret and confidential information ("Confidential Information"). You will not, during the term of this Agreement or thereafter, communicate, divulge, or use for the benefit of any other person, partnership, association, corporation, or limited liability company any Confidential Information including, without limitation, trade secrets, advertising strategies, price marketing mixes related to products and services offered by Stores, supplier networks and pricing arrangements with suppliers, sales promotion aids, business forms, merchandising procedures, accounting procedures, marketing reports, inventory systems, copyrighted materials, and other methods, techniques and know-how concerning the operation of the Store which may be communicated to you or of which you may be apprised by virtue of your operation of the Store. You also acknowledge and agree that certain information, including (i) current customer and prospective customer names and addresses, (ii) information about credit extensions to customers, (iii) customer purchasing histories, (iv) rates charged to customers; and (v) CRM reports (subsections (i)-(v) collectively "Customer Lists") also constitute PSP's trade secrets and Confidential Information. You may divulge Confidential Information only to those of your employees as must have access to it in order to operate the Store. All information, knowledge, know-how, techniques, and other data which PSP designates as confidential will be deemed Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement. You further agree to abide by any policies regarding to customer privacy that PSP may establish from time to time.

Section 8.2 Employees. All managers must execute covenants that they will maintain the confidentiality of the information they receive in connection with their employment by you at the Store premises. Such covenants will be in a form satisfactory to PSP and substantially similar

to the Non-Compete and Confidentiality Agreement attached as Exhibit 5 to the Franchise Agreement, and such covenants must be executed prior to or at PSP's initial training program described in Section 10.1 of this Agreement. Such covenants must include, without limitation, specific identification of PSP as a third party beneficiary of such covenants with independent rights to enforce them.

Section 8.3 **New Concepts.** If you, your employees, or principals develop any new concept, process or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Store, you will promptly notify PSP and provide PSP with all of the information necessary to implement the improvement, without any compensation. Any such concept, process or improvement will become PSP's sole property and PSP will be the sole owner of all patents, patent applications, trademarks, copyrights and other intellectual property rights related thereto. You and your principals and agents hereby assign to PSP any rights they may have or acquire therein, including the right to modify such concept, process or improvement, and otherwise waive and/or release all rights of restraint and moral rights therein and thereto. You and your principals and agents agree to assist PSP in obtaining and enforcing the intellectual property rights to any such concept, process or improvement in any and all countries and further agree to execute and provide PSP with all necessary documentations for obtaining and enforcing such rights. You and your principals and agents hereby irrevocably designate and appoint PSP as your agent and attorney-in-fact to execute and file any such documentation and to do all other lawful acts to further the prosecution and issuance of patents or other intellectual property rights related to any such concept, process or improvement. In the event that the foregoing provisions of this Section 8.3 are found to be invalid or otherwise unenforceable, you and you principals and agents hereby grant to PSP a worldwide, perpetual, non-exclusive, fully-paid license to use and sublicense the use of the concept, process or improvement to the extent such use or sublicense would, absent this Agreement, directly or indirectly infringe your rights therein.

ARTICLE IX **PROPRIETARY MARKS**

Section 9.1 **Designation of PSP's Proprietary Marks.**

(a) You must use only the Proprietary Marks which PSP designates, and must use them only in the manner PSP authorizes and permits;

(b) You must use the Proprietary Marks only for the operation of the Store, and only at the Approved Location and in advertising for the Store.

(c) You will use all Proprietary Marks without prefix or suffix and in conjunction with the symbols "TM," "SM," "S," or "R," as applicable. You may not use the Proprietary Marks in connection with the offer or sale of any services or products that PSP has not authorized for use in connection with the System. You may not use the Proprietary Marks as part of your corporate or other legal name. Your corporate name and all fictitious names under which you propose to do business must be approved by PSP in writing before use. You must use your corporate or limited liability company name either alone or followed by the initials "D/B/A" and the business name "Pet Supplies Plus®". You must promptly register at the office of the county in which your Store is located, or such other public office as provided for by the laws of the state in which your Store is located, as doing business under such assumed business name.

(d) You must identify yourself as the owner of the Store (in the manner PSP prescribes) in conjunction with any use of the Proprietary Marks including, without limitation, on invoices, order forms, receipts, customer forms and questionnaires, business stationery, and advertisements, as well as at such conspicuous locations as PSP may designate in writing at the Store premises.

(e) Your right to use the Proprietary Marks is limited to such uses as are authorized under this Agreement, and any unauthorized use thereof will constitute an infringement of PSP's rights.

(f) You will not use the Proprietary Marks to incur any obligation or indebtedness on behalf of PSP or its affiliates.

(g) You will execute all documents PSP deems necessary to obtain protection for the Proprietary Marks or to maintain their continued validity and enforceability.

(h) You must promptly notify PSP of any suspected unauthorized use of the Proprietary Marks, the Proprietary Software, the Operations Manual, or any other proprietary materials PSP may now or hereafter designate for use in connection with the System (collectively the "Proprietary Materials"), and any challenge to the validity of, PSP's ownership of, PSP's right to use and to license others to use, or your right to use, the Proprietary Marks and Proprietary Materials. You acknowledge that PSP has the sole right to direct and control any administrative proceeding or litigation involving the Proprietary Marks or Proprietary Materials, including any settlement thereof. PSP has the right, but not the obligation, to take action against uses by others that may constitute infringement of the PSP's rights to the Proprietary Marks or Proprietary Material.

(i) PSP will defend you against any third-party claim, suit, or demand arising out of your use of the Proprietary Marks. If PSP, in PSP's sole discretion, determines that you have used the Proprietary Marks in accordance with this Agreement, PSP will bear the cost of such defense, including the cost of any judgment or settlement. If PSP, in PSP's sole discretion, determines that you have not used the Proprietary Marks in accordance with this Agreement, you will bear the cost of such defense, including the cost of any judgment or settlement. In the event of any litigation relating to your use of the Proprietary Marks, you will execute all documents and do such acts as may, in PSP's opinion, be necessary to carry out such defense or prosecution including, without limitation, becoming a nominal party to any legal action. Except to the extent that such litigation is the result of your use of the Proprietary Marks in a manner inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, PSP agrees to reimburse you for your out of pocket costs incurred in performing such acts.

Section 9.2 **Ownership of the Marks and Other Acknowledgements.** You expressly understand and acknowledge that:

(a) PSP or its affiliates or licensors own all right, title, and interest in and to the Proprietary Marks and the goodwill associated with and symbolized by them, and PSP has the right to use, and license others to use, the Proprietary Marks;

(b) The Proprietary Marks are valid and serve to identify the System and those who are authorized to operate under the System;

(c) During the term of this Agreement and after its expiration or termination, you will not directly or indirectly contest the validity of, or PSP's ownership of, or right to use and to license others to use, the Proprietary Marks or any Proprietary Materials;

(d) Your use of the Proprietary Marks and Proprietary Materials does not give you any ownership interest or other interest in or to the Proprietary Marks and Proprietary Materials;

(e) Any and all goodwill arising from your use of the Proprietary Marks, Proprietary Materials, or System will inure solely and exclusively to PSP's benefit, and upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, no monetary amount will be assigned as attributable to any goodwill associated with your use of the System, the Proprietary Marks, or any other Proprietary Materials;

(f) Except as specified in Section 1 hereof, the license of the Proprietary Marks granted to you hereunder is nonexclusive and PSP retains the right, among others, (i) to use the Proprietary Marks, Proprietary Materials, and System itself in connection with selling products and services; (ii) to grant other licenses for the Proprietary Marks, Materials, and System; and (iii) to develop and establish other systems using the Proprietary Marks, similar proprietary marks, or any other proprietary marks, and to grant licenses thereto without providing any rights therein to you; and

(g) PSP has the right to substitute different proprietary marks for use in identifying the System and the businesses operating thereunder. You must discontinue using all Proprietary Marks upon written notice from PSP within the time frames set forth by PSP at your sole cost and expense, and must promptly begin using such additional, modified, or substituted Proprietary Marks.

ARTICLE X **TRAINING**

Section 10.1 **Initial Training Program.** Two (2) trainees, at least ONE OF WHOM **MUST** BE A PRINCIPAL OF THE FRANCHISE ENTITY, must attend PSP's initial training program at the same time. If you have a Key Manager as described in Section 7.5(f), they must attend and complete the required training. If Franchisee elects to have a 3rd person attend the initial training, the cost of such training is at Franchisee's expense at the current daily rate specified in section 10.2 below. The required training lasts no less than 80 hours and will consist of on the job training in inventory management, sales and customer relationships, managing the POS system, and store maintenance, amongst other items. Franchisees with no experience in retail or in the pet industry, may require up to 160 hours of training. All training will be held at a corporate store location that we designate. All trainees you designate must attend the initial training program at the same time. All training related expenses, including each trainees' transportation to and from the training site, lodging, meals, and salaries during training, are your sole responsibility. Additionally, if you choose to enroll in optional training for pet grooming or other services through the Paragon School of Pet Grooming, you will be required to pay the then-current tuition fee. Two (2) trainees at least ONE OF WHOM **MUST** BE A PRINCIPAL OF THE FRANCHISE ENTITY, must attend and complete PSP's initial training program to PSP's satisfaction at least 30 days prior to the opening of your Store. Should you or any party you designate to complete training fail to complete the initial training program to PSP's satisfaction,

the respective person may repeat the course, or in the case of a designee, you may send a replacement (the "Replacement Personnel") to the next available initial training program. PSP may charge for such Replacement Personnel attending an initial training program. PSP has the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement if you fail to complete training or any of your designated trainees fails to complete PSP's training program to PSP's satisfaction within the time frames PSP prescribes.

Section 10.2 Employee Training. You must train your other employees. At your request, PSP will train additional management personnel at PSP's then current fee, which is presently \$300 per day. All training related expenses for any additional trainees you designate, including transportation to and from the training site, lodging, meals, and salaries during training, are your sole responsibility. PSP will provide you with training materials to use in training your employees, and will also require certain management personnel to successfully complete PSP's online training program. Updated training materials will be provided to you by PSP upon written request. All training materials provided to you by PSP, will at all times remain PSP's property, and you agrees not to challenge PSP's or PSP's affiliates' title or rights in or to the training materials. You may not make any disclosure, duplication or other unauthorized use of any portion of the training materials.

Section 10.3 Additional Training. To assist you in operating the Store pursuant to PSP's standards and specifications, as they may be amended from time to time, PSP may offer additional training programs and/or refresher courses and may require you and/or your employees' attendance at these programs, at the current rate, which is presently \$300 per day. You are responsible for your expenses, as well as those of your Key Manager and other employees, including transportation to and from the training site and lodging, meals, and salaries during such training. PSP will also require your employees to complete Internet training to PSP's satisfaction periodically.

ARTICLE XI

NON-COMPETITION

You acknowledge that as a participant in PSP's System, you and your employees and principals will receive proprietary and confidential information and materials, trade secrets, and access to the unique methods, procedures and techniques for operating a Store that PSP has developed. Therefore, to protect PSP, the System, and other System franchisees, you agree as follows:

Section 11.1 Restrictions on Competition.

(a) During the term of this Agreement, neither you nor your owners, officers, directors, principals, Key Managers nor any member of your immediate family or the immediate family of your owners, officers, directors, principals, and Key Managers who work at the business may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation:

(1) Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business or entity which operates or licenses others to operate a business that derives 20% or more of its revenues from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and

any other products or services offered or authorized by PSP for sale by System franchisees; provided, however, that this Section does not apply to your operation of any other Store under PSP's System, nor does it apply to your operation of a Wag N' Wash® store under WNW's System;

(2) Solicit the Store's customers or contact any of PSP's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose; or

(b) For a period of 2 years after the expiration, nonrenewal, transfer or termination of this Agreement, regardless of the cause, neither you nor your owners, officers, directors, principals, Key Managers, nor any member of your immediate family or the immediate family of your owners, officers, directors, principals, and Key Managers who work at the business may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation:

(1) Enter into any business competing in whole or in part with PSP by granting franchises or licenses for businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenues from the sale of pet food, toys, accessories, supplies, grooming products, pet bathing or grooming services, or other products or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees at the time this Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed;

(2) Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business or entity which operates or licenses others to operate a business that derives 20% or more of its revenue from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized by PSP for sale by System franchisees at the time this Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed: (i) at the Approved Location premises; (ii) within the Territory; or (iii) within a 5-mile radius of (a) the Territory being granted hereunder or (b) any other Territory licensed by PSP as of the date of expiration or termination of this Agreement; or

(3) Solicit the Store's customers or contact any of PSP's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose.

Section 11.2 Intent and Enforcement. It is the parties' intent that the provisions of this Section 11 be judicially enforced to the fullest extent permissible under applicable law. Accordingly, the parties agree that any reduction in scope or modification of any part of the noncompetition provisions contained herein will not render any other part unenforceable. In the event of the actual or threatened breach of this Section 11 by you, any of your principals, or any member of the immediate family of you or your principals, PSP will be entitled to an injunction restraining such person(s) from any such actual or threatened breach. You acknowledge that the covenants contained herein are necessary to protect the goodwill of the Store, other Pet Supplies Plus® franchisees, and the Pet Supplies Plus® System. You further acknowledge that covenants contained in this Section 11 are necessary to protect PSP's procedures and know-how transmitted during the term of this Agreement. You agree that in the event of the actual or threatened breach of this Section 11, PSP's harm will be irreparable and that PSP has no adequate remedy at law to prevent such harm. You acknowledge and agree on your behalf and on behalf of the persons who are liable under this Section 11 that each has previously worked or been gainfully employed in other careers and that the provisions of this Section 11 in no way prevent any such person from earning a living. You further acknowledge and agree that the time

limitation of this Section 11 will be tolled during any default under this Section.

Section 11.3 Employees. You will ensure that your principals, employees and members of their immediate families who have access to PSP's Confidential Information, including all of your owners, officers, and Key Managers, will sign and comply with the Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement attached as Exhibit 5 hereto, or as PSP, in PSP's sole discretion, otherwise prescribe. You must provide PSP with a copy of each executed agreement.

Section 11.4 No Defense. You hereby agree that the existence of any claim you may have against PSP, whether or not arising from this Agreement, will not constitute a defense to PSP's enforcement of the covenants contained in this Section 11. You agree to pay all costs and expenses (including reasonable attorney's fees), which PSP incurs in connection with the enforcement of this Section 11.

Section 11.5 Conclusive Presumption. If you or any of the shareholders, officers, directors or partners of any entity established by you to operate your Pet Supplies Plus® Store, engages in the operation of a competing business in violation of Section 11, it will be conclusively presumed that such person(s) or entity is using PSP's trade secrets in such business.

ARTICLE XII

TRANSFERABILITY OF INTERESTS

Section 12.1 PSP's Right to Transfer. This Agreement inures to the benefit of PSP and to its successors and assigns. PSP has the right to sell, transfer, assign, and/or encumber all or any part of PSP's assets and interest in, and rights and obligations under, this Agreement in PSP's sole discretion, without obtaining your consent.

Section 12.2 Your Right to Transfer. You understand and acknowledge that the rights and duties set forth in this Agreement are personal to you, and that PSP has entered into this Agreement in reliance on your personal attributes and financial capacity. You will not, without PSP's prior written consent, by operation of law or otherwise, sell, assign, transfer, convey, give away, pledge, mortgage, or otherwise encumber any interest in this Agreement, nor offer, permit or suffer the same. You agree that any attempted or completed sale, assignment, transfer, or other act referred to in this Section 12.2 without the prior written consent of PSP will be null and void and will constitute a material breach, which is good cause for immediate termination of this Agreement, without prior notice or opportunity to cure that material breach. PSP has established a Resale Assistance Program for existing system franchisees interested in transferring ownership of their location(s). If PSP determines in its sole discretion that your Store is eligible to participate in the Resale Assistance Program, detailed information on this optional program will be provided upon written request.

Section 12.3 Definition of Transfer. For purposes of this Agreement, each of the following will be deemed a transfer of this Agreement:

(a) Any sale, assignment, transfer or other conveyance by you, with or without consideration, of any right or interest granted to you by this Agreement;

(b) Any pledge, encumbrance or the granting of any security interest in any right or interest granted to you by this Agreement without the prior written consent of PSP;

(c) Any sale of the assets of the Store outside of the ordinary course of business;

(e) Any sale at judicial sale or under power of sale, conveyance or retention of collateral in satisfaction of debt, or other procedure to enforce the terms of any pledge, encumbrance or security interest in this Agreement which results in disposition of all or any portion of your interest herein; or

(e) If you form a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, unincorporated association or similar entity to operate your Pet Supplies Plus® Store upon the terms and conditions set forth in Section 12.6 of this Agreement, the terms of this Section 12.3 will be deemed to apply to any sale, resale, pledge, assignment, transfer or encumbrance of the voting stock of, membership interest, partnership interest, or other ownership interest in a franchisee entity.

Section 12.4 Conditions of PSP's Consent to Transfer. If you wish to engage in any transfer described in Section 12.3, you, the prospective Transferor, must give written notice of the proposed transfer to PSP not less than 30 days prior to the anticipated effective date, setting forth in detail the nature of the items to be transferred, the name, address and background of the proposed transferee, the consideration for the transfer and any other information that PSP may reasonably require. A copy of any agreements relating to the proposed transfer must accompany the notice. For clarity, all agreements relating to the proposed transfer must be submitted by the prospective Transferor; PSP shall not be obligated to review agreements related to a proposed transfer if said agreements are submitted by the prospective Transferee. As further explained in Section 12.7 below, PSP has 30 days after receipt of your written notice in which to exercise its Right of First Refusal. After reviewing your written notice, PSP will decide whether to grant its consent to such transfer, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld. It may, however, take up to an additional 30 days following consent to the transfer to effectuate the transfer. PSP will condition its approval of the transfer upon the fulfillment of the following conditions:

(a) The proposed transferee must follow the same application procedures as a new Franchisee and must: (i) meet and satisfy the PSP's then current educational, managerial and business standards; (ii) possess a good moral character, business reputation and credit rating; (iii) have the aptitude and ability to conduct the business to be transferred; (iv) have adequate financial resources and capital to meet the performance obligations under this Agreement; however, transferee cannot be in the same business as PSP either as licensor, independent operator or licensee of any other Store business or chain which is similar in nature or in competition with PSP, except that the transferee may be an existing franchisee of PSP.

(b) PSP has not exercised the right of first refusal pursuant to Section 12.7 hereof.

(c) All of your accrued monetary obligations to PSP and its subsidiaries, affiliates, and approved and designated vendors are paid in full.

(d) You have cured all existing defaults under this Agreement, or any other agreement between you and PSP, PSP's affiliates, and PSP's designated and approved suppliers and vendors, within the period permitted for cure and have substantially complied with all such agreements during their respective terms.

(e) You must comply with the post termination obligations contained in this Agreement, including but not limited to complying with Articles VIII and XI, as well as Section 15.1 of this Agreement.

(f) A transfer fee of \$5,000 must be paid in full to PSP to cover PSP's administrative and other expenses in connection with the transfer. No initial franchise fee will be charged by PSP in connection with such transfer.

(g) The transferee must satisfactorily complete PSP's training program at the transferee's expense within the time frame PSP sets forth.

(h) The proposed transferee must execute PSP's then current form of Franchise Agreement for the remaining unexpired term of this Franchise Agreement.

(i) You provide PSP with a copy of the executed purchase agreement, which must include the transferee's assumption of an agreement to faithfully perform all of your obligations under this Agreement.

(j) The proposed transferee must agree that within 90 days of the transfer the Approved Location will meet PSP's current design criteria for Pet Supplies Plus® Stores, including signage, furniture, fixtures and equipment, interior and exterior decor, cleanliness and layout.

(k) You and your principals (if you are a partnership, corporation, or limited liability company), and the transferee (if it has had any relationship with PSP and/or PSP's affiliates), must execute a general release under seal, in a form satisfactory to PSP, of any and all claims against PSP and PSP's affiliates and officers, directors, shareholders, and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, provided that this release will not be inconsistent with any applicable state statute regulating franchising.

(l) The transferee must obtain, within the time limits set by PSP, and maintain thereafter all permits and licenses required for the operation of the Store.

(m) To the extent required by the terms of any leases or other agreements, all required consents are obtained.

(n) The transfer must be made in compliance with any laws that apply to the transfer, including state and federal laws governing the offer and sale of franchises.

(o) The purchase price and the terms of the proposed transfer are not so burdensome to the prospective transferee as to impair or materially threaten its future operation of the Store and performance under its franchise agreement.

(p) In any event, PSP may withhold or condition its consent to any transfer as PSP deems appropriate based on the circumstances of the transfer or otherwise.

(q) You must request that PSP provide the prospective transferee with PSP's current form of disclosure document and PSP will not be liable for any representations not included in the disclosure document.

(r) PSP will have the right to disclose to any prospective transferee such revenue reports and other financial information concerning the Store as you have supplied to PSP hereunder.

Section 12.5 Transfer on Death or Incapacity.

(a) In the event of your death, disability or incapacitation (or the death, disability or incapacitation of your partners, shareholders, members, or personal guarantors), your legal representative, or your partner's or guarantor's respective legal representative, as applicable, will have the right to continue the operation of the Store as franchisee under this Agreement if: (i) within 45 days from the date of death, disability or incapacity (the "45 day period"), such person has obtained PSP's prior written approval and has executed PSP's then-current franchise agreement for the unexpired term of the franchise, or has furnished a personal guaranty of any partnership, corporate or limited liability company franchisee's obligations to PSP and PSP's affiliates; and (ii) such person successfully completes PSP's training program (which PSP will provide at PSP's then-current tuition rate). Such assignment by operation of law will not be deemed in violation of this Agreement, provided such heirs or legatees accept the conditions imposed by the Franchise Agreement and are acceptable to PSP.

(b) PSP is under no obligation to operate the Store, or incur any obligation on behalf of any incapacitated franchisee, during or after the 45-day period. If necessary, you (or your legal representative, as applicable) will appoint a previously approved acting interim manager to operate the Store during the 45-day period. In the event of your death, disability, absence or otherwise, PSP may (but is not required to) operate your Store on your behalf and at your expense for such period of time (and under such terms and conditions) as PSP determines, including paying out the assets and/or revenues of the Store to cover any or all past, current and/or future obligations of the Store (including any amounts owed to PSP and/or any affiliate) in such priorities as PSP determines from time-to-time in PSP's absolute discretion. PSP may pay itself a reasonable amount to reimburse for its management services and other costs. PSP may obtain approval of a court or mediator for any such arrangements, the attorney's fees and other costs incurred in connection with obtaining such approval to be charged against the assets and/or revenues of your Store. You (and/or your estate) will indemnify PSP against any costs and/or liabilities incurred by it in connection with, or related in any way to, the operation (or otherwise) of your Store.

Section 12.6 Transfer to a Controlled Entity. You may assign or transfer your interest in this Agreement to a corporation, limited liability company or general or limited partnership formed by you for such purpose (a "Controlled Entity"), without according PSP the Right of First Refusal required under Section 12.7 of this Agreement, provided that you meet the other transfer conditions set forth in this Agreement and provided that:

(a) You, at all times, own and control not less than 51% percent of the voting power of the Controlled Entity.

(b) The Controlled Entity conducts no business other than the operation of a Pet Supplies Plus® Store.

(c) All owners of the Controlled Entity possess good moral character.

(d) Any shareholder, general partner or member of a Controlled Entity designated by PSP, must agree to be personally liable under this Agreement.

(e) In connection with any assignment any shareholder designated by PSP and each general partner of any partnership must execute PSP's then current Assignment and Assumption Agreement.

Section 12.7 **PSP's Right of First Refusal.** If you have received and desire to accept a signed, bona fide offer from any third party to purchase any interest in any legal entity you create to operate the franchise (including any partnership, limited liability company or corporation), the Store or your interest in this Agreement, you must notify PSP in writing of each such offer. The notice must include a signed copy of the offer. PSP will have the right and option, exercisable within 30 days after PSP's receipt of the written notice, to give notice to you, in writing, that PSP intends to purchase the interest in the Store or your interest in this Agreement on the same terms and conditions offered by the third party. If the third party offers property, PSP will be entitled to offer cash or cash equivalents equal to the fair market value of the property. If PSP exercises its option the closing of the transaction will be within 60 days from PSP's dispatch of the notice of the exercise of its option. If PSP does not exercise its option but has not consented to the proposed transfer as required by Section 12.4 and the terms of the offer from the third party go unaccepted, or if the offer from the third party is materially altered, or if the transaction is not consummated and closed within 6 months with the same third party, this right of first refusal will again pertain and PSP must, in each instance, be notified in writing of terms of the offer and will again have 30 days from the date of its receipt of the notice, to notify you that it intends to purchase on such modified terms. If PSP fails to exercise this option, the terms of this Section 12.7 will govern any subsequent transfer.

Section 12.8 **Consent Not Waiver of Claims.** PSP's consent to a transfer of the Franchise granted hereunder does not constitute a waiver of any claims it may have against you, nor will PSP's consent to a transfer be deemed a waiver of PSP's right to demand exact compliance with any of the terms of this franchise by the transferee Franchisee.

ARTICLE XIII **TERMINATION**

Section 13.1 **Automatic Termination.** This Agreement will automatically terminate without notice or an opportunity to cure upon the occurrence of any of the following:

(a) **Voluntary Bankruptcy.** If you make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, are adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent, file or acquiesce in the filing of a petition seeking reorganization or arrangement under any federal or

state bankruptcy or insolvency law, or consent to or acquiesce in the appointment of a trustee or receiver for you or the Store.

(b) Involuntary Bankruptcy. If proceedings are commenced to have you adjudicated bankrupt or to seek your reorganization under any state or federal bankruptcy or insolvency law, and such proceedings are not dismissed within 60 days, or a trustee or receiver is appointed for you or the Store without your consent, and the appointment is not vacated within 60 days.

(c) Unauthorized Transfer. You purport to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any entity you create to operate the Store or any interest in the Store in violation of Section 12 hereof.

Section 13.2 **Termination With Notice and Without Opportunity to Cure**. PSP has the right to terminate this Agreement upon notice without providing you with an opportunity to cure for any of the following breaches or defaults:

(a) Criminal Acts. If you or any of your principals are convicted of or plead guilty or no contest to a felony or take part in any criminal misconduct relevant to the operation of your Store.

(b) Fraud. If you or any of your principals commit any fraud or misrepresentation in the operation of your Store.

(c) Misrepresentation. If you or any of your principals make any misrepresentation or omission in connection with your franchise application, including but not limited to any financial misrepresentation.

(d) Failure to Complete Training. If you fail to complete initial training set forth in Section 10.1 to PSP's satisfaction.

(e) Repeated Breaches. If PSP sends you 2 or more written notices to cure pursuant to Sections 13.3 and/or 13.4 hereof in any 12-month period.

(f) Breach of Other Agreements. If you or any of your principals materially breach any other agreement with PSP or any of PSP's affiliates or your landlord, or threaten any material breach of any such agreement, including any lease for the Approved Location, and fail to cure such breach within any permitted period for cure.

(g) Misuse of the Proprietary Marks or Confidential Information. If you or any of your principals materially violate any provisions hereof pertaining to the Proprietary Marks or Confidential Information or misuse the Proprietary Marks or Confidential Information.

(h) Violation of Health Code. If you violate any health, safety or sanitation law, ordinance or regulation or operate the Store in a manner that presents a health or safety hazard to customers, or the general public.

(i) Violation of In-term Restrictive Covenant. If you violate the in term restrictive covenant set forth in Section 11.1(a).

(j) Liens. If a levy or writ of attachment or execution, or any other lien, is placed against you, any partnership, limited liability company, or corporation you create to operate the Store, or any of your principals or any of their assets which is not released or bonded against within 30 days.

(k) Insolvency. If you or any of your principals guarantying your obligations under this Agreement become insolvent.

(l) Abandonment. If you voluntarily or otherwise abandon the Store. The term "abandon" includes any conduct which indicates a desire or intent to discontinue operating the Store in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and will apply in any event if you fail to operate the Store as a Pet Supplies Plus® System Store for a period of 2 or more consecutive days without PSP's prior written approval.

(m) Proprietary Software. You misuse or make unauthorized use of any Proprietary Software PSP develops for use in connection with the System.

(n) Insurance. You fail to maintain insurance or repay PSP for insurance paid for by it, or otherwise fail to adhere to the requirements of Section 15.2.

(o) Government Regulations. You fail, within 15 calendar days after notification of non-compliance by federal, state or local government authorities to comply with any law or regulation applicable to the Store.

(p) Government Actions. Any government action is taken against you that results in any obligation upon PSP which in PSP's sole judgment is uneconomical, not in the best interests of PSP, or would result in PSP having an unintended relationship or obligation.

(q) Anti-Terrorist Activities. You fail to comply with the provisions of Section 17.14 below.

(r) Personal Use of Store Property. If you take employee taxes, FICA, insurance revenue or benefits, or any other assets of the Store for personal use.

(s) Insufficient Funds. If there are insufficient funds in your bank account to cover a check or EFT payment to PSP 3 or more times within any 12-month period.

(t) Under-reporting of Gross Sales. If any audit reveals that you have understated your Gross Sales by more than 2% or failed to meet your required advertising expenditures, or if you have failed to submit timely financial reports for any 2 reporting periods within any 12-month period, as described in Section 5.1.

(u) Relocation. If you relocate your Store without PSP's prior written consent, as described in Section 3.5.

Section 13.3 **Termination With 15 Days' Notice and Opportunity to Cure**. PSP has the right to terminate this Agreement if you fail to cure any of the following defaults within fifteen (15) days after receiving written notice from PSP:

(a) Nonpayment. If you fail to pay as and when due any sums owed to PSP, any of PSP's affiliates, or any of PSP's system suppliers or vendors.

(b) Endorsement of Checks. You fail to immediately endorse and deliver to PSP any payments due to PSP from any third parties that are erroneously made to you.

(c) Failure to Maintain Sufficient Inventory Level. If you fail to maintain inventory in such amounts designated by PSP, at cost, or otherwise fail to maintain sufficient levels of inventory to meet consumer demand.

(d) Failure to Enter into Lease or Failure to Open. If you fail to enter into a Lease that PSP approves for the Approved Location within 12 months from the date you execute this Agreement, or if you fail to commence operations of your Store within 7 months from the date you enter into a Lease for the Approved Location.

(e) Interruption of Service. If you fail to maintain the prescribed months, days or hours of operation at the Store.

(f) Failure to Personally Supervise Store Operations or Employ Adequate Personnel. If you fail to personally supervise day-to-day operation of the Store or fail to employ a sufficient number of qualified, competent personnel as PSP requires from time to time.

(g) Quality Control. If you fail to maintain the strict quality controls reasonably required by this Agreement and/or the Operations Manual.

(h) Other Conduct Reflecting Adversely on System. You conduct yourself or the Store in a manner that, although not criminal, reflects adversely on the System, the Proprietary Marks, or the products offered through the System.

(i) Licenses and Permits. You fail to procure or maintain any licenses, certifications, or permits necessary for the operation of your Store.

(j) Banking Changes. You fail to notify PSP of any change in your banking relationships, including changes to your banking institutions or account numbers, or if you siphon any portion of the Gross Sales of your Store into a bank account not approved of by PSP or which is not accessible to PSP via EFT.

(k) Unauthorized Products or Services. If you offer any unauthorized or discontinued products or services at or from the Store.

(l) Unapproved Purchases. You order or purchase supplies, signs, furnishings, fixtures, equipment or inventory from an unapproved supplier.

Section 13.4 **Termination Upon 30 Days' Notice to Cure.** PSP has the right to terminate this Agreement if you fail to perform or comply with any one or more of the terms or conditions of this Agreement, the Operations Manual, or any other agreements between you and PSP or PSP's affiliates, and you fail to cure such default within thirty (30) days after receiving written notice from PSP.

Section 13.5 Step In Rights. In addition to PSP's right to terminate this Agreement, and not in lieu of such right, or any other rights, PSP may have against you, upon a failure to cure any default within the applicable time period (if any), PSP has the right, but not the obligation, to enter the Store premises and exercise complete authority with respect to the operation of the Store until such time as PSP determines, in PSP's sole discretion that the default has been cured, and you are otherwise in compliance with this Agreement. In the event PSP exercises the rights described in this Section 13.5, you must reimburse PSP for all reasonable costs and overhead, if any, incurred in connection with its operation of your Store including, without limitation, costs of personnel for supervising and staffing the Store and their travel and lodging accommodations. If PSP undertakes to operate the Store pursuant to this Section, you agree to indemnify and hold PSP (and PSP's representative(s) and employees) harmless from and against any fines, claims, suits or proceedings which may arise out of PSP's operation of the Store.

Section 13.6 Non-Waiver. PSP's delay in exercising or failing to exercise any right or remedy under this Agreement or PSP's acceptance of any late or partial payment due hereunder will not constitute a waiver of any of PSP's rights or remedies against you.

Section 13.7 Effect of Termination. Upon termination of this Agreement, regardless of the cause, or upon expiration and nonrenewal or transfer of this Agreement, you must, at your expense, comply with all of the following:

- (a) Immediately cease operations under this Agreement;
- (b) Immediately pay PSP and its affiliates, and approved and designated suppliers all monies owed;
- (c) Immediately discontinue use of the Proprietary Marks;
- (d) Immediately return all Proprietary Materials and Confidential Information loaned to you, and immediately and permanently cease the use of such information and materials;
- (e) Immediately cease using all telephone numbers, websites (if any), and listings used in connection with the operation of the Store, and direct all telephone agencies and listing companies to transfer all numbers and listings to PSP or its designee pursuant to the conditional Assignment of Telephone Numbers attached hereto as Exhibit 4 or, if PSP directs, to disconnect the numbers within 15 calendar days of termination or expiration of this Agreement;
- (f) If PSP exercises its rights pursuant to the Collateral Assignment of Lease attached as Exhibit 2 to this Agreement, arrange for the transfer of the Lease to PSP within 15 calendar days of the termination or expiration of this Agreement and vacate the premises;
- (g) Immediately surrender all stationery, printed matter, signs, advertising materials and other items containing the Proprietary Marks and all items which are a part of the trade dress of the System immediately, as PSP directs, no later than 5 calendar days after the termination or expiration of this Agreement;
- (h) Immediately cease to hold yourself out as a PSP franchisee;

(i) Take such action as will be necessary to amend or cancel any assumed name, business name or equivalent registration which contains any trade name or other Proprietary Mark PSP licensed to you and furnish PSP with satisfactory evidence of your compliance with this obligation within 15 calendar days after the termination, expiration or transfer of this Agreement;

(j) Permit PSP to make a final inspection of your financial records, books, and other accounting records within 1 month of the effective date of termination, expiration, or transfer;

(k) Comply with all of the provisions of this Agreement that survive, expressly or impliedly, the Term, including your covenants to maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential Information, covenant against competition, and your indemnity obligations, all of which will survive the transfer, termination or expiration of this Agreement;

(l) Cease to use in advertising or in any other manner, any methods, procedures or techniques associated with PSP or the System; and

(m) Execute from time to time any necessary papers, documents, and assurances to effectuate the intent of this Section 13.7.

Section 13.8 **PSP's Option to Purchase.** Upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement, PSP or any party PSP designates will also have the option, but not the obligation, to purchase any personal property used in connection with operation of your Store by providing you with written notice of PSP's election within 10 calendar days after such termination or expiration and paying you the book value for such personal property within 60 calendar days of such notice. For purposes of this paragraph, "book value" means the amount you actually paid for the personal property less depreciation (calculated by using the straight-line depreciation method on a 10-year depreciation schedule irrespective of the depreciation method or schedule you use for accounting purposes). Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that PSP exercises its right to purchase any personal property that is subject to a lease or finance agreement, the purchase price will be net of the the remaining amounts due under the lease agreement or financing arrangement, including prepayment penalties. PSP will be entitled to offset the purchase price by amounts you owe to PSP and any payments necessary to acquire clear title to property or for any other debt. If PSP exercises PSP's option to purchase, pending the closing of such purchase, PSP has the right to appoint a manager to maintain the operation of the Store, or PSP may require you to close the Store during such period without removing any assets. You are required to maintain in force all insurance policies required under this Agreement until the date of such closing. PSP has the unrestricted right to assign this option to purchase the Store. PSP will be entitled to all customary warranties and representations in connection with PSP's purchase of your property, including, without limitation, representations and warranties as to ownership and condition of and title to the property; liens and encumbrances on the property; validity of contracts and agreements; and liabilities affecting the property, contingent or otherwise. PSP may exclude from the personal property purchased under Section 13.8 cash or its equivalent and any equipment, signs, inventory, materials and supplies that are not reasonably necessary (in function or quality) to the Store's operation or that PSP has not approved as meeting standards for the Store.

Section 13.9 **Damages, Costs, and Expenses.** In the event of termination for any default by you, you will promptly pay PSP for all damages, costs and expenses, including

reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by PSP as a result of the default, which obligation will give rise to and remain, until paid in full, a lien in favor of PSP against any and all of your personal property, furnishings, equipment, signs, fixtures and inventory related to the operation of the Store.

Section 13.10 **Savings Clause.** To the extent that it is determined by any court or any other tribunal having jurisdiction over the subject matter of this Agreement that any provision of this Agreement provides for notice less than that required by applicable law, or provides for termination, cancellation or non-renewal other than in accordance with applicable law, such provision, to the extent that it is determined by such court or other tribunal to be not in accordance with applicable law, will be deemed to be modified to the extent that such court or other tribunal determines to be necessary to bring such provision into accordance with applicable law.

ARTICLE XIV

INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR

Section 14.1 **Relationship of Parties.** This Agreement does not create a fiduciary relationship between PSP and you. You are an independent contractor responsible for full control over the internal management and daily operation of your Store, and neither party to this Agreement is the agent, principal, partner, employee, employer or joint venture partner of the other party. You may not act or represent yourself, directly or by implication, as PSP or its affiliates' agent, partner, employee or joint venture partner, and you may not incur any obligation on PSP's behalf or in PSP's name. All stationery, business cards and contractual agreements entered into by you must contain your corporate or fictitious name and a conspicuously displayed notice in the place PSP designates, that you operate your Store as an independently owned and operated Pet Supplies Plus® Store and that you independently own and operate the Store as a System franchisee. Nothing in this Agreement authorizes you to make any contract, agreement, warranty, or representation on PSP or its affiliates' behalf, or to incur any debt or other obligation in PSP or its affiliates' name; and PSP will in no event assume liability for, or be deemed liable hereunder as a result of any such action; nor will PSP be liable by reason of any of your acts or omissions in operating the Store or for any claim or judgment arising therefrom against you or us. Neither this Agreement nor PSP's course of conduct is intended, nor may anything in this Agreement (nor PSP's course of conduct) be construed to state or imply that PSP is the employer of your employees and/or independent contractors.

ARTICLE XV

INSURANCE AND INDEMNITY

Section 15.1 **Indemnification.** You and your principals agree to indemnify, defend and hold PSP, PSP's affiliates and their respective shareholders, directors, officers, employees, agents, successors and assignees ("Indemnitees") harmless against and to reimburse them for all claims, obligations, liabilities and damages ("Claims"), including any and all taxes, directly or indirectly arising out of, in whole or in part: (a) the operation of your Store, including the use, condition, or construction, equipping, decorating, maintenance or operation of the Store premises, the sale of any products or services, and your advertising; (b) the misuse of the Proprietary Marks and other Proprietary Material; (c) the transfer of any interest in this Agreement or your Store in any manner not in accordance with this Agreement; (d) the infringement, alleged infringement, or any other violation or alleged violation by you or any of your principals of any patent, mark or copyright or other proprietary right owned or controlled by third parties; or (e) libel, slander or any

other form of defamation of PSP, the System, or System franchisees or developers, by you or by any of your principals. For purposes of this indemnification, "Claims" will mean and include all obligations, actual, consequential, punitive and other damages, and costs reasonably incurred in the defense of any action, including attorneys', attorney assistants' and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, other litigation expenses, and travel and living expenses, whether or not such claims exceed the amount of insurance coverage available through you to PSP. PSP will have the right to defend any such claim against it in the manner PSP deems appropriate or desirable in PSP's sole discretion. Such an undertaking by PSP will, in no manner or form, diminish your and each of your principals' obligations to indemnify the Indemnities and to hold them harmless. This indemnity will continue in full force and effect subsequent to and notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

Section 15.2 Insurance.

(a) You must acquire and maintain, throughout the term of this Agreement, and at your own expense the amounts and types of insurance PSP prescribes. All insurance policies must be issued by an insurance company with a rating of A-VI or better as reported in the most recent edition of A.M. Best's Insurance Reports. PSP's acceptance of an insurance carrier does not constitute PSP's representation or guarantee that the insurance carrier will be capable of meeting claims during the term of the insurance policy. You agree to carry such additional insurance as may be required under the Lease or applicable laws and regulations. All insurance policies must:

(1) Name any party PSP may designate as additional insureds and provide that the coverage afforded applies separately to each insured against whom claim is brought as though a separate policy had been issued to each insured;

(2) Provide coverage which includes:

(i) Broad form comprehensive general liability coverage, products liability coverage, and broad form contractual liability coverage on an occurrence basis with combined liability limits of not less than \$1,000,000.00, which insurance must have a deductible or self-insured retention of not more than \$10,000.00;

(ii) Automobile liability insurance, including coverage of vehicles not owned by you, but used by your employees in connection with your Pet Supplies Plus® Store with liability limits of not less than \$1,000,000.00, which insurance must have a deductible or self-insured retention of not more than \$1,000.00;

(iii) Workers' Compensation insurance as well as any other insurance, in such amounts, as may be required by statute or rule in the jurisdiction in which your Pet Supplies Plus® Store is located;

(iv) Business interruption and extra expense insurance on an actual loss basis, and building, fixture, business and personal property insurance on a replacement cost basis; and

(v) All insurance designated by PSP with respect to the equipment sublease agreement.

(3) Contain no provision which in any way limits or reduces coverage for you in the event of a claim by any one or more of the Indemnitees;

(4) Extend to and provide indemnity for all obligations assumed by you hereunder and all other items for which you are required to indemnify PSP under any provision of this Agreement;

(5) Provide, by endorsement, that PSP is entitled to receive at least 30 days prior written notice of any intent to reduce policy limits, restrict coverage, cancel or otherwise alter or amend said policy;

(6) Contain a waiver of subrogation provision in PSP's favor.

(b) You will not reduce the policy limits, restrict coverage, cancel or otherwise alter or amend said policy without PSP's written consent.

(c) As proof of such insurance, a certificate of insurance must be submitted by you for PSP's approval prior to the date that you commence the leasehold improvements on your Pet Supplies Plus® Store. You will deliver a complete copy of your then prevailing policy of insurance within 30 days following the delivery of the certificate of insurance. At least 30 days prior to the expiration of any insurance policy delivered by you to PSP, you will deliver to PSP a Certificate of Insurance for the 12 month period commencing with the date of expiration of the last insurance policy delivered by you to PSP; and 30 days following the delivery of any such Certificate of Insurance you will deliver to PSP a complete copy of your then prevailing policy of insurance.

(d) At any time during the initial term of this Franchise Agreement PSP may require you to increase the limits of the insurance described in (a)(2)(i) or (a)(2)(ii) of this Section 15.2 but in no event will you be required to increase the limits of such insurance to more than \$3,000,000.00.

(e) If you fail to comply with the minimum insurance requirements set forth herein, PSP has the right to obtain such insurance and keep the same in force and effect, and you must pay PSP, on demand, the premium cost thereof and an administrative fee equal to 18% of the cost of insurance.

ARTICLE XVI

DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Section 16.1 **Choice of Law.** This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Michigan (without reference to its conflict of laws principles).

Section 16.2 **Internal Dispute Resolution.** You must first bring any claim or dispute between you and PSP to PSP's Board of Directors or Chief Executive Officer, after providing notice as set forth in Section 16.6 below. You must exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before you may bring your dispute before a third party. This agreement to first attempt resolution of disputes internally will survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

Section 16.3 **Mediation.** At PSP's option, all claims or disputes between you and PSP or its affiliates arising out of, or in any way relating to, this Agreement or any other agreement by and between you and PSP or its affiliates, or any of the parties' respective rights and obligations arising from such agreements, which are not first resolved through the internal dispute resolution procedure set forth in Section 16.2 above, must be submitted first to non-binding mediation, in Oakland County, Michigan under the auspices of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"), in accordance with AAA's Commercial Mediation Rules then in effect. Before commencing any legal action against PSP or its affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute, you must submit a notice to PSP, which specifies, in detail, the precise nature and grounds of such claim or dispute. PSP will have a period of 30 days following receipt of such notice within which to notify you whether PSP or its affiliates elects to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation. You may not commence any action against PSP or its affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute in any court unless PSP fails to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation, or such mediation proceedings have been terminated either: (i) as the result of a written declaration of the mediator(s) that further mediation efforts are not worthwhile; or (ii) as a result of a written declaration by PSP. PSP's rights to mediation, as set forth herein, may be specifically enforced by PSP. Each party will bear its own cost of mediation and you and PSP will share mediation costs equally. This agreement to mediate will survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement. The parties agree that there will be no class action mediation.

(a) The parties will not be required to first attempt to mediate a controversy, dispute, or claim through mediation as set forth in this Section 16.3 if such controversy, dispute, or claim concerns an allegation that a party has violated (or threatens to violate, or poses an imminent risk of violating):

(1) Any federally protected intellectual property rights in the Proprietary Marks, the System, Proprietary Materials, Proprietary Software, or in any Confidential Information;

(2) Any claims pertaining to or arising out of any warranty issue;

(3) Any of the restrictive covenants contained in this Agreement; or

(4) Any claims to collect past due amounts owed to PSP or its affiliates.

Section 16.4 **Selection of Venue.** Nothing contained in this Agreement will prevent PSP from applying to and obtaining from any court having jurisdiction a writ of attachment, a temporary injunction, preliminary injunction and/or other emergency relief available to safeguard and protect PSP's interests. The parties expressly agree to the jurisdiction and venue of any court of general jurisdiction in or near Oakland County, Michigan and the jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. You acknowledge that this Agreement has been entered into in the State of Michigan, and that you are to receive valuable and continuing services emanating from PSP's headquarters in Michigan, including but not limited to training, assistance, support and the development of the System. In recognition of such services and their origin, you hereby irrevocably consent to the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts of Michigan set forth above. The parties agree that all proceedings will be conducted on an individual, not a class-wide basis, and that any proceeding between you, your guarantors, and

PSP or its affiliates or employees may not be consolidated with any other proceeding between PSP and any other person or entity.

Section 16.5 **Third Party Beneficiaries.** PSP's officers, directors, shareholders, agents and/or employees are express third party beneficiaries of the provisions of this Agreement, including the mediation provision set forth in this Section 16, each having authority to specifically enforce the right to mediate/arbitrate claims asserted against such person(s) by you.

Section 16.6 **Prior Notice of Claims.** As a condition precedent to commencing an action for damages or for violation or breach of this Agreement, you must notify PSP within 30 days after you are aware or reasonably should be aware of the violation or breach, and failure to timely give such notice will preclude any claim for damages.

Section 16.7 **No Right to Offset.** You are prohibited from withholding all or any part of any payment to PSP or any of its affiliates on the grounds of PSP's alleged nonperformance or as an offset against any amount PSP or any of PSP's affiliates allegedly may owe you under this Agreement or any related agreements.

Section 16.8 **Injunctive Relief.** Nothing in this Agreement will prevent PSP from seeking to obtain injunctive relief, without posting a bond, against threatened conduct that will cause PSP loss or damages, under the usual equity rules, including the applicable rules for obtaining restraining orders and preliminary and permanent injunctions. If injunctive relief is granted, your only remedy will be the court's dissolution of the injunctive relief. If the injunctive relief was wrongfully issued, you expressly waive all claims for damages you incurred as a result of the wrongful issuance.

Section 16.9 **Limitation of Action.** You further agree that no cause of action arising out of or under this Agreement may be maintained by you against PSP unless brought before the expiration of one (1) year after the act, transaction or occurrence upon which such action is based or the expiration of one (1) year after you become aware of facts or circumstances reasonably indicating that you may have a claim against PSP hereunder, whichever occurs sooner, and that any action not brought within this period will be barred as a claim, counterclaim, defense, or set-off. You hereby waive the right to obtain any remedy based on alleged fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit by PSP, including, without limitation, rescission of this Agreement, in any mediation, judicial, or other adjudicatory proceeding arising hereunder, except upon a ground expressly provided in this Agreement, or pursuant to any right expressly granted by any applicable statute expressly regulating the sale of franchises, or any regulation or rules promulgated thereunder.

Section 16.10 **Waiver of Punitive Damages.** You hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages (including, without limitation, lost profits) against PSP arising out of any cause whatsoever (whether such cause be based in contract, negligence, strict liability, other tort or otherwise) and agree that, in the event of a dispute, your recovery is limited to actual damages. If any other term of this Agreement is found or determined to be unconscionable or unenforceable for any reason, the foregoing provisions will continue in full force and effect, including, without limitation, the waiver of any right to claim any consequential damages.

Section 16.11 **Jury Trial Waiver.** **THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR**

EQUITY, REGARDLESS OF WHICH PARTY BRINGS SUIT. THIS WAIVER WILL APPLY TO ANY MATTER WHATSOEVER BETWEEN THE PARTIES HERETO WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED IN ANY WAY TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE PERFORMANCE OF EITHER PARTY, AND/OR YOUR PURCHASE FROM PSP OF THE FRANCHISE AND/OR ANY GOODS OR SERVICES.

ARTICLE XVII **MISCELLANEOUS**

Section 17.1 Joint and Several Liability. Each person who executes this Agreement as a franchisee is jointly and severally liable to PSP for the performance of all of the terms, covenants and obligations imposed upon you under this Agreement. You are jointly and severally liable for all sums due to PSP or any of its subsidiaries or affiliated companies under this Agreement, or under any other agreement between you and PSP or its subsidiaries and affiliated companies.

Section 17.2 Waiver. No delay or omission to exercise a right, power or remedy accruing to one party upon the other party's breach or default of any provision of this Agreement will impair any such right, power or remedy of such party, and no such delay or omission will be construed to be a waiver of any such breach or default, or an acquiescence therein, or in any similar breach or default, nor will any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default. Any waiver, permit, consent or approval of any kind or character on the part of PSP of any breach or default under this Franchise Agreement, or any waiver on the part of PSP of any provision or condition of this Franchise Agreement must be in writing, and will be effective only to the extent specifically allowed by such writing.

Section 17.3 Attorneys' Fees. If you are in breach or default of any monetary or non-monetary material obligation under this Agreement or any related agreement between you and PSP or PSP's affiliates, and PSP engages an attorney to enforce PSP's rights (whether or not formal judicial proceedings are initiated), you must pay all reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs and litigation expenses PSP incurs. If you institute any legal action to interpret or enforce the terms of this Agreement, and your claims in such an action are denied or the action is dismissed, PSP is entitled to recover PSP's reasonable attorneys' fees, and all other reasonable costs and expenses incurred in defending against same, and to have such an amount awarded as part of the judgment in the proceeding.

Section 17.4 Notices. Any notice or demand given or made under this Agreement must be served as follows:

(a) If given to PSP, it must be sent by certified mail, registered mail, or overnight delivery addressed to:

PSP Franchising, LLC
17410 College Parkway
Livonia, Michigan 48152-2369

or at such other address as PSP may designate by notice given as required by this Section. Notice may also be given to PSP via email to legal@petsuppliesplus.com, provided, however, that transmission of a notice via email does not relieve the sender of the obligation to provide notice via certified mail, registered mail, or overnight delivery;

(b) If given to you, it must be sent by certified mail, registered mail, or overnight delivery addressed to either the Approved Location or the Franchise Notice Address set forth in the Data Sheet attached to this Agreement. Notice may also be given to you via email to your entity's assigned @pspfranchise.com system email address, provided, however, that transmission of a notice via email does not relieve the sender of the obligation to provide notice via certified mail, registered mail, or overnight delivery; and

(c) Any notice that complies with this Section 17.4 will be deemed to be received by the recipient on the first date that the United States Post Office or such express courier first attempted delivery of the notice.

Section 17.5 **Entire Agreement; Modifications.** This Agreement and all of its exhibits constitutes the entire Agreement between you and PSP with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement. This Agreement supersedes all previous written and oral agreements or understandings between you and PSP. This Agreement cannot be amended or modified other than by an instrument, in writing, signed by both you and PSP, except as otherwise may have been specifically provided for herein. Nothing in this Agreement or in any related agreement is intended to disclaim PSP's representations made in the franchise disclosure document.

Section 17.6 **Severability.** Each section, part, term or provision of this Agreement is severable, and if, for any reason, any section, part, term or provision of this Agreement is deemed to be invalid and contrary to, or in conflict with, any existing or future law, decision, ruling or regulation of a court or agency having valid jurisdiction, that will not impair the operation or affect the remaining portions, sections, parts, terms or provisions of this Agreement, and the latter will continue to be given full force and effect and bind you and PSP, and the invalid sections, parts, terms or provisions will not be a part of this Agreement.

Section 17.7 **Uniformity.** You acknowledge that some present franchisees of PSP may operate under different forms of Franchise Agreements and, consequently, that PSP's obligations and rights with respect to its various franchisees may differ materially in certain circumstances.

Section 17.8 **Numbers and Genders.** Any gender references in this Agreement include the masculine, feminine and neuter. Any numeric reference also includes the singular or plural, as the case may be.

Section 17.9 **No Election of Remedies.** No right or remedy conferred upon or reserved to PSP or you by this Agreement is exclusive of any other right or remedy allowed under this Agreement or by law. Nothing in this Agreement bars PSP's right to obtain injunctive relief against threatened conduct that may cause it loss or damage, under the usual equity rules, including the applicable rules for obtaining restraining orders and preliminary injunctions.

Section 17.10 **Captions.** The Article and Section headings herein are for convenience only and do not affect the construction of the terms of this Agreement.

Section 17.11 **Time of the Essence.** TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE IN THIS AGREEMENT.

Section 17.12 **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will constitute a duplicate original.

Section 17.13 **Binding Upon Successors.** This Agreement is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the heirs, personal representatives, and the permitted successors and assigns of you and PSP except to the extent explicitly provided to the contrary in this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to confer any rights or benefits on anybody other than the parties to this Agreement and their permitted successors and assigns.

Section 17.14 **Compliance with Anti-Terrorist Laws.** You certify that neither you nor your owners, principals, employees or anyone associated with you is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13224. You agree not to hire or have any dealings with a person listed in the Annex. You certify that you have no knowledge or information that, if generally known, would result in you or your owners, principals, employees, or anyone associated with you being listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13224 as amended or superseded. You agree to comply with and/or assist PSP to the fullest extent possible in PSP's efforts to comply with the Anti-Terrorism Laws (as defined below). In connection with such compliance, you certify, represent, and warrant that none of your property or interests are subject to being "blocked" under any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws and that you and your owners or principals are not otherwise in violation of any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws. You are solely responsible for ascertaining what actions must be taken by you to comply with all such Anti-Terrorism Laws, and you specifically acknowledge and agree that your indemnification responsibilities as provided in Section 15.1 of this Agreement also pertain to your obligations under this Section 17.14. Any misrepresentation by you under this Section or any violation of the Anti-Terrorism Laws by you or your owners, principals or employees shall constitute grounds for immediate termination of this Agreement and any other agreement you have entered into with PSP or PSP's affiliates in accordance with the terms of Section 13.2(s) of this Agreement. As used herein, "Anti-Terrorism Laws" means Executive Order 13224 issued by the President of the United States, the Terrorism Sanctions Regulations (Title 31, Part 595 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations), the Foreign Terrorist Organizations Sanctions Regulations (Title 31, Part 597 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations), the Cuban Assets Control Regulations (Title 31, Part 515 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations), the USA PATRIOT Act, and all other present and future federal, state and local laws, ordinances, regulations, policies, lists and any other requirements of any Governmental Authority (including without limitation, the United States Department of Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control) addressing or in any way relating to terrorist acts and acts of war.

Section 17.15 **Guaranty.** If you are a corporation, all shareholders of your outstanding shares and their spouses (or if you are a partnership, all partners and their spouses, or if you are a limited liability company, all members and managers and their spouses) hereby personally and unconditionally guarantee without notice, demand, or presentment, the payment of all of your monetary obligations under this Agreement, and any other agreement between you and PSP and/or PSP's affiliates, as if each were an original party to this or any other agreement in his or her individual capacity. All such personal guarantors further agree to be bound by the restrictions of your activities upon transfer, termination, or expiration and nonrenewal of this Agreement as if each were an original party to this Agreement in his or her individual capacity. All such personal guarantors and their spouses must execute a continuing personal guaranty in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 6.

Section 17.16 **Force Majeure.** Neither you, PSP, nor PSP's affiliates will be liable for loss

or damage or deemed to be in breach of this Agreement or any related agreement if the breach is not the fault or within the reasonable control of the person due to perform but results from, without limitation, fire, flood, natural disasters, epidemics, pandemics, acts of God, governmental acts or orders, or civil disorders. Any delay resulting from any such cause will extend the time of performance for the period of such delay or for such other reasonable period as the parties agree in writing, or will excuse performance, in whole, or in part, as PSP deems reasonable.

Section 17.17 No Personal Liability. You agree that fulfillment of any and all of PSP's obligations written in this Agreement or based on any oral communications which may be ruled to be binding in a Court of Law shall be PSP's sole responsibility and none of PSP's agents, representatives, nor any individuals associated with PSP shall be personally liable to you for any reason. This is an important part of this Agreement. You acknowledge that nothing you believe you have been told by PSP or its representatives will be binding unless it is written in this Agreement. This is an important part of this Agreement. Do not sign this Agreement if there is any question concerning its contents or any representations made.

Section 17.18 Acknowledgments and Representations. Each person and or/entity who executes this Franchise Agreement represents and warrants that you have the full authority to sign and execute this agreement.

"PSP": PSP FRANCHISING, LLC

Dated: _____

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Dated: _____

By: _____
Name:
Title:

FRANCHISEE:

Dated: _____

Dated: _____

EXHIBIT 1
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
SITE SELECTION ADDENDUM

PSP Franchising, LLC ("PSP") and _____ ("Franchisee"), have this ____ day of _____, 20____, entered into a Franchise Agreement for the operation of a retail store offering and selling pets, pet food, pet supplies, pet bathing and grooming services, and related goods and services, under the Pet Supplies Plus® name and mark (the "Store") and desire to supplement its terms, as set forth below. The parties therefore agree as follows:

1. Franchisee must obtain a site, at Franchisee's expense, for the business franchised under the Franchise Agreement (the "Store"), which site PSP will approve as hereinafter provided. The site must be within the following territory: _____ (the "Site Selection Territory").

Franchisee will have an exclusive right to locate a Store within the Site Selection Territory for a period of six (6) months after executing this Exhibit 1 to the Franchise Agreement. Franchisee's exclusive rights may be renewed, in PSP's sole discretion, for an additional six (6) months, either within the same geographical boundaries of the Site Selection Territory or within a different territory designated by PSP.

2. Prior to Franchisee's acquisition by lease or purchase of a site for the Store, Franchisee must submit to PSP, in the form PSP specifies, a completed site submission form (substantially in the form of the sample attached to this Exhibit), such other information or materials as PSP may reasonably require, and a letter of intent or other evidence satisfactory to PSP which confirms Franchisee's favorable prospects for obtaining the proposed site. Recognizing that time is of the essence, Franchisee must submit a proposed site, together with the information and materials required by this Paragraph 2, to PSP for PSP's approval within six (6) months after execution of this Site Selection Addendum. PSP will notify Franchisee of its acceptance or non-acceptance of the proposed site as a location for the Store within 15 business days after the site submission, which acceptance will be granted by PSP in its sole discretion. No proposed site will be deemed accepted unless PSP has expressly approved it in writing.

3. If Franchisee will be occupying the Store premises under a lease, Franchisee must, prior to the execution of the lease, submit the lease to PSP for PSP's written approval. PSP's approval of the lease will be conditioned upon Franchisee's execution of a form of Collateral Assignment of Lease satisfactory to PSP and the inclusion of the following terms and conditions:

- The term of your Lease together with renewal options, if any, must be not less than a ten-year initial term plus two five-year renewal terms;
- That the lessor consents to Franchisee's use of such Proprietary Marks and initial signage as PSP may prescribe for the Store;
- Unless lessor obtains PSP's consent to a sublicense or other shared space arrangement, the entire premises may only be used for the operation of the Store pursuant to PSP's standards and specifications;

- That Franchisee be prohibited from subleasing or assigning all or any part of Franchisee's occupancy rights without PSP's prior written consent;
- That the lessor provide to PSP copies of any and all notices of default given to Franchisee under the lease;
- That PSP has the right to enter the premises to make modifications necessary to protect the Proprietary Marks or the System or to cure any default under the Franchise Agreement or under the lease;
- That PSP (or PSP's designee) has the option, upon default, expiration, or termination of the Franchise Agreement or lease, and upon notice to the lessor, to assume all of Franchisee's rights under the lease terms, including the right to assign or sublease.

5. Franchisee must furnish PSP with a copy of any executed lease within 10 days after execution thereof.

6. After PSP has accepted a site for the Store in writing and Franchisee has acquired the site pursuant to Paragraph 3 hereof, the site will constitute the Approved Location referred to in Article III of the Franchise Agreement and referenced on the data sheet to the Franchise Agreement.

7. Franchisee hereby acknowledges and agrees that PSP's acceptance of a site does not constitute an assurance, representation or warranty of any kind, express or implied, as to the suitability of the site for the Store or for any other purpose. PSP's acceptance of the site indicates only that PSP believes the site complies with acceptable minimum criteria established by PSP solely for PSP's purposes as of the time of the evaluation. Both parties to this Agreement acknowledge the application of criteria that have been effective with respect to other sites and premises may not be predictive of potential for all sites and that, subsequent to PSP's approval of a site, demographic and/or economic factors, such as competition from other similar businesses, included in or excluded from PSP's criteria could change thereby altering the potential of a site. Such factors are unpredictable and are beyond PSP's control. PSP will not be responsible for the failure of a site accepted by PSP to meet Franchisee's expectations as to revenue or operational criteria. Franchisee further acknowledges and agrees that Franchisee's acceptance of a franchise for the operation of the Store at the site is based on Franchisee's own independent investigation of the suitability of the site.

8. This Site Selection Addendum constitutes an integral part of the Franchise Agreement between the parties hereto, and terms of this Site Selection Addendum will be controlling with respect to the subject matter hereof. Except as modified or supplemented by this Site Selection Addendum, the terms of the Franchise Agreement are hereby ratified and confirmed.

[THE NEXT PAGE IS THE SIGNATURE PAGE.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this Addendum on the day and year first above written.

“PSP”: PSP FRANCHISING, LLC

Dated: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Dated: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

FRANCHISEE:

Dated: _____

Dated: _____

SAMPLE SITE SUBMISSION FORM

Franchise Site Submission Guidelines

To submit your potential site to Real Estate for acceptance, please (1) sign on page 1, (2) fill out page 2, and (3) scan and return the scanned copy of this form and return to the Real Estate Department along with all of the require collateral material at re@petsuppliesplus.com.

1. 1-2 paragraphs of color commentary on the site and the deal including:
 - a. Why you like the site and why you feel the site will be a good location for a Pet SuppliesPlus store
 - b. How you plan on financing the deal (bank/self-funded)
 - c. What your break-even is on the deal and what your working capital expectations are
2. Evidence of Financing (for example, acceptance letter, description of funds, etc.)
3. Pro-Forma and break-even analysis
4. Macro and Micro Aerial Photos for each site with traffic counts, competition and other retailers noted
5. Large map (per each market) identifying: Grocery store locations, existing PSP stores, potential sites and competition, mass merchant stores
6. Site Plan with space identified. Should show position in center, ingress/egress, co-tenants and parking spots
7. Façade and Pylon photos with space taken identified
8. Photos showing the front and rear of space, indicating how and where delivery will occur
9. Demographics (population, median household income, age, etc. in 1, 3, and 5-mile rings around proposed site)
10. Shopping Center Flyer
11. Lease Outline Drawing of the space showing dimensions or approved store layout in CADD format for store layout
12. **If As-Is:** Construction budget checklist/budget from contractor
13. Final/Most Recent Letter of Intent (LOI)

By submitting this site to Pet Supplies Plus, I am asking PSP Franchising, LLC to accept this site a potential location for a Pet Supplies Plus store pursuant to the franchise agreement that I have signed. PSP'S ACCEPTANCE OF A SITE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A REPRESENTATION, WARRANTY OR GUARANTEE OF THE COMMERCIAL VALUE OF THE SITE OR OF YOUR FINANCIAL SUCCESS IF YOU CHOOSE TO OPERATE A PET SUPPLIES PLUS® STORE AT THAT SITE.

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Date: _____

<u>SITE DETAILS:</u>	
Plaza/Shopping Center Name:	
Address (street name and number):	
Intersection:	
Amount of space available (sq. ft.):	
Broker Name & Phone Number:	
Master Broker Name (if Applicable):	
Landlord Name:	
Landlord Contact:	
Anticipated Delivery Date:	
<u>Franchisee Name/Company Name:</u>	
Company/LLC:	
First Name:	
Last Name:	
Street Address:	
City, State, Zip	
Telephone No.:	
Mobile No.:	
Email:	

EXHIBIT 2
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned ("Franchisee") hereby assigns and transfers to PSP Franchising, LLC ("Franchisor"), all of Franchisee's right, title and interest as tenant in, to and under the lease, attached hereto as Exhibit 1 (the "Lease") respecting premises commonly known as _____ ("Store Site"). This Assignment is for collateral purposes only and except as specified herein, Franchisor has no liability or obligation of any kind whatsoever arising from or in connection with this Assignment or the Lease unless Franchisor takes possession of the premises demised by the Lease pursuant to the terms hereof and assumes the obligations of Franchisee thereunder.

Franchisee represents and warrants to Franchisor that it has full power and authority to so assign the Lease and its interest therein and that Franchisee has not previously assigned or transferred, and is not obligated to assign or transfer, any of its interest in the Lease or the Store Site demised thereby. Upon a default by Franchisee under the Lease or under the franchise agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee governing the Pet Supplies Plus Store located at the Store Site (the "Franchise Agreement"), or in the event of a default by Franchisee under any document or instrument securing the Franchise Agreement, or upon expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor has the right and is hereby empowered to take possession of the Store Site, expel Franchisee therefrom, and, in such event, Franchisee will have no further right, title or interest in the Lease. Franchisee hereby authorizes the landlord under the Lease (the "Landlord") to disclose to Franchisor, upon its request, sales and other information furnished to the Landlord by Franchisee.

Franchisee agrees that it will not suffer or permit any surrender, termination, amendment or modification of the Lease without the prior written consent of Franchisor. Throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement and any renewals thereto, Franchisee agrees that it must elect and exercise all options to extend the term of or renew the Lease not less than 30 days prior to the last day that the option must be exercised, unless Franchisor otherwise agrees in writing. If Franchisor does not otherwise agree in writing, and upon failure of Franchisee to so elect to extend or renew the Lease as aforesaid, Franchisee hereby appoints Franchisor as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to exercise such extension or renewal options in the name, place and stead of Franchisee for the purpose of effecting such extension or renewal.

FRANCHISEE:

Dated: _____

CONSENT AND AGREEMENT OF LANDLORD

The undersigned Landlord under the aforescribed Lease hereby:

(a) Agrees to notify Franchisor in writing of and upon the failure of Franchisee to cure any default by Franchisee under the Lease, by providing notice to the following address:

PSP Franchising, LLC
Attn: Franchise Administration
17410 College Parkway
Livonia, MI 48152-2369

(b) Agrees that Franchisor has the right, but must not be obligated, to cure any default by Franchisee under the Lease within 30 days after delivery by Landlord of notice thereof in accordance with paragraph (a) above;

(c) Consents to the foregoing Collateral Assignment and agrees that if Franchisor takes possession of the Store Site and confirms to Landlord the assumption of the Lease by Franchisor as tenant thereunder, Landlord must recognize Franchisor as tenant under the Lease;

(d) Agrees that Franchisor may further assign the Lease to another Pet Supplies Plus franchisee or to Franchisor's affiliate, provided such party agrees to assume the tenant's obligations under the Lease and is reasonably acceptable to Landlord, and upon such assignment Franchisor will have no further liability or obligation under the Lease as assignee, tenant or otherwise.

LANDLORD: _____

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT 3
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
ELECTRONIC FUNDS WITHDRAWAL AUTHORIZATION

Bank Name : _____

ABA# : _____

Acct. No. : _____

Acct. Name : _____

Effective as of the date of the signature below, **[Franchisee Name]** ("Franchisee") hereby authorizes PSP Franchising, LLC and PSP Distribution, LLC ("Companies") or the designee of PSP Franchising, LLC or PSP Distribution, LLC, to withdraw funds from the above-referenced bank account, electronically or otherwise, to make the following payments to Companies under the Franchise Agreement for the Pet Supplies Plus® franchised Store located at **[insert franchise location here]**: (1) all Royalty Fees; (2) all National Advertising Fund contributions; and (3) all other fees and payments either (a) due to the Companies, or (b) payable by PSP to third party vendors or suppliers on behalf of Franchisee. PSP's authorization hereunder shall be the maximum extent permitted under the Franchise Agreement. Such withdrawals will occur on a monthly basis, or on such other schedule as the Companies will specify in writing. The Companies are also authorized to deposit funds into the above-referenced account, electronically or otherwise, though they are not required to do so and can provide funds to the franchisee through other means of payment. This authorization will remain in full force and effect until terminated in writing by the Companies. Upon request, Franchisee will provide Companies, in conjunction with this authorization, a voided check from the above-referenced account.

AGREED:

FRANCHISEE

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT 4
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
CONDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT
OF TELEPHONE NUMBERS AND LISTINGS

The undersigned _____, doing business at _____ ("Assignor"), in exchange for valuable consideration provided by PSP Franchising, LLC ("Assignee"), the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged hereby:

1. Conditionally assigns to Assignee all current and future telephone numbers, cell phone numbers, fax numbers, and all listings including, but not limited to telephone book, Google, Yahoo, Craigslist and other online listings utilized by Assignor in the operation of its Store at Assignor's above-referenced address.

2. This conditional agreement will become effective automatically upon termination, transfer, expiration, or nonrenewal of Assignor's franchise agreement for any reason.

3. Assignor agrees to pay the telephone company on or before the effective date of assignment all amounts owed for the use of the telephone number(s) and listings. Assignor further agrees to indemnify Assignee for any sums Assignee must pay the telephone company and/or listings providers to effectuate this agreement, and agrees to fully cooperate with the telephone company or listing provider and Assignee in effectuating this assignment.

4. Assignor hereby appoints Assignee as its attorney-in-fact to execute and file any such documentation and to do all other lawful acts as are necessary to effectuate the foregoing.

ASSIGNOR:

By: _____

Date: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

ASSIGNEE:

PSP Franchising, LLC

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT 5
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

CONFIDENTIALITY AND RESTRICTIVE COVENANT AGREEMENT
(for managers and principals of the franchisee)

In consideration of my being a [insert here position of employee] of [insert here name of franchisee entity] (the "Franchisee"), and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, I hereby acknowledge and agree that Franchisee has acquired the right and franchise from PSP Franchising, LLC (the "Company") to establish and operate a Pet Supplies Plus® Store (the "Store" or "Store") and the right to use in the operation of the Store the Company's trade names, trademarks and service marks (the "Proprietary Marks") and the Company's unique and distinctive format and system relating to the establishment and operation of Stores (the "System"), as they may be changed, improved and further developed from time to time in the Company's sole discretion, only at the following authorized _____ and _____ approved _____ location: _____ (the "Store Premises").

1. The Company possesses certain proprietary and confidential information relating to the operation of the System, which includes trade secrets, price marketing mixes related to products and services offered by Stores, supplier networks and pricing arrangements with suppliers, copyrighted materials, and other methods, techniques and know-how concerning the of operation of the Store (the "Confidential Information").

2. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, and techniques which the Company specifically designates as confidential will be deemed to be Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement.

3. As [insert here position of employee] of the Franchisee, the Company and/or Franchisee will disclose the Confidential Information to me in furnishing to me the training program and subsequent ongoing training, the Company's Operations Manual for system franchisees (the "Manual") and other general assistance during the term of this Agreement.

4. I will not acquire any interest in the Confidential Information, other than the right to utilize it in the operation of the Store during the term hereof, and the use or duplication of the Confidential Information for any use outside the System would constitute an unfair method of competition.

5. The Confidential Information is proprietary, involves trade secrets of the Company, and is disclosed to me solely on the condition that I agree, and I do hereby agree, that I will hold in strict confidence all Confidential Information and all other information designated by the Company as confidential. Unless the Company otherwise agrees in writing, I will disclose and/or use the Confidential Information only in connection with my duties as [insert here position of employee] of the Franchisee, and will continue not to disclose any such information even after I cease to be in that position.

6. Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I will not, while in my position with the Franchisee, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, corporation or limited liability company: (a) own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business which operates or licenses the sale of businesses which derive

20% or more of their revenues from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized by the Company for sale by its franchisees; provided, however, that this Section will not apply to my operation of any other Store under the Company's System; or (b) solicit the Store's customers or contact any of the Company's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose.

7. Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I will not, for a period of 2 years after my position with the Franchisee, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, corporation or limited liability company:

(a) Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business which operates or licenses the sale of businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenue, from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees at the time this Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed: (i) at the Approved Location premises; (ii) within the Franchisee's territory; or (iii) within a five (5) mile of the radius of (a) the Franchisee's territory; or (b) any other territory licensed by the Company as of the date of expiration or termination of this Agreement.

(b) Solicit the Store's customers or contact any of the Company's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose.

8. I agree that each of the foregoing covenants will be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which the Company is a party, I expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.

9. I understand and acknowledge that the Company will have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Agreement, or any portion thereof, without my consent, effective immediately upon receipt by me of written notice thereof; and I agree to comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified.

10. The Company is a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement and may enforce it, solely and/or jointly with the Franchisee. I am aware that my violation of this Agreement will cause the Company and the Franchisee irreparable harm; therefore, I acknowledge and agree that the Franchisee and/or the Company may apply for the issuance of an injunction preventing me from violating this Agreement, and I agree to pay the Franchisee and the Company all the costs it/they incur(s), including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, if this Agreement is enforced against me. Due to the importance of this Agreement to the Franchisee and the Company, any claim I have against the Franchisee or the Company is a separate matter and does not entitle me to violate, or justify any violation of this Agreement.

11. This Agreement will be construed under the laws of the State of Michigan (without reference to its conflict of laws principals). The only way this Agreement can be changed is in writing signed by both the Franchisee and me.

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Address: _____

Title: _____

ACKNOWLEDGED BY FRANCHISEE

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT 6
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
PERSONAL GUARANTY

ARTICLE I
PERSONAL GUARANTY

The undersigned persons (individually and collectively “you”) hereby represent to PSP Franchising, LLC (“Franchisor”) that you are all of the shareholders of the franchisee, or all of the general partners of the franchisee, or all of the members and managers, or the spouse of any such shareholder, general partner, or member or manager of _____ (“Franchisee”). In consideration of the grant by Franchisor to the Franchisee of a franchise pursuant to the franchise agreement to which Personal Guaranty is attached (the “Franchise Agreement”), each of you hereby agree, in consideration of benefits received and to be received by each of you, jointly and severally, and for yourselves, your heirs, legal representatives and assigns, to be firmly bound by all of the terms, provisions and conditions of the foregoing Franchise Agreement, and any other agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor and/or its affiliates, and do hereby unconditionally guarantee the full and timely performance by Franchisee of each and every obligation of Franchisee under the aforesaid Franchise Agreement or other agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee, including, without limitation, any indebtedness to PSP or its affiliates of Franchisee arising under or by virtue of the aforesaid Franchise Agreement and that you (jointly and individually) will not permit or cause any change in the percentage of Franchisee owned, directly or indirectly, by any person, without first obtaining the written consent of Franchisor prior to said proposed transfer, which consent must not be unreasonably withheld, and without first paying or causing to be paid to Franchisor the transfer fee provided for in said Franchise Agreement, if applicable, and without otherwise complying with the transfer provisions of the foregoing Franchise Agreement.

ARTICLE II
CONFIDENTIALITY

During the term of this Agreement, you will receive information which Franchisor considers a trade secret and confidential information (“Confidential Information”). You will not, during the term of this Agreement or thereafter, communicate, divulge, or use for the benefit of any other person, partnership, association, corporation, or limited liability company any Confidential Information including, without limitation, trade secrets, advertising strategies, price marketing mixes related to products and services offered by Stores, supplier networks and pricing arrangements with suppliers, sales promotion aids, business forms, merchandising procedures, accounting procedures, marketing reports, inventory systems, copyrighted materials, and other methods, techniques and know-how concerning the of operation of the Store which may be communicated to you or of which you may be apprised by virtue of your relationship with Franchisee and your role as a Guarantor of the Franchise Agreement. You also acknowledge and agree that certain information, including (i) current customer and prospective customer names and addresses, (ii) information about credit extensions to customers, (iii) customer purchasing histories, (iv) rates charged to customers (subsections (i)-(iv) collectively “Customer Lists”), and (v) sources of suppliers, also constitute PSP’s trade secrets and confidential proprietary information.

ARTICLE III
COVENANTS AGAINST COMPETITION

Section 3.1 **During the Term of the Franchise Agreement.** During the term of the Franchise Agreement, neither you, nor your principals, officers, directors, nor any members of your family or the family of your officers, directors, or principals may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation:

a) Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business or entity which licenses or operates businesses that derive 20% or more of their revenues from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized by PSP for sale by System Franchisees; provided, however, that this Section does not apply to the said parties' operation of a Store under PSP's System, nor does it apply to the said parties' operation of a Wag N' Wash® store under WNW's System; or

b) Divert or attempt to divert any business or customer of the Store to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Proprietary Marks or the System.

Section 3.2 **After the Term of the Franchise Agreement.** For a period of two (2) years after the expiration, transfer or termination of this Agreement, regardless of the cause, neither you, nor your principals, officers, directors, nor any member of your immediate family or the immediate family of your officers, directors, or principals may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation:

a) Enter into any business competing in whole or in part with PSP granting franchises or licenses for businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenues from the sale of pet food, toys, accessories, supplies, grooming products, pet bathing or grooming services, or other products or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees at the time this Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed

b) Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business which operates or licenses others the right to operate businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenue from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized by PSP for sale by System Franchisees at the time the Franchise Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed, (i) at the Store premises; (ii) within the Territory; or (iii) within a 5-mile radius of (a) the Territory being granted hereunder or (b) any other Territory licensed by Franchisor as of the date of expiration or termination of this Agreement; provided, however, that this Section does not apply to the said parties' operation of a Store under PSP's System, nor does it apply to the said parties' operation of a Wag N' Wash® store under WNW's System; or

c) Divert or attempt to divert any business or customer of the Store to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Proprietary Marks or the System.

Section 3.3 **Intent and Enforcement.** It is the parties' intent that the provisions of this Article III be judicially enforced to the fullest extent permissible under applicable law. Accordingly, the parties agree that any reduction in scope or modification of any part of the noncompetition provisions contained herein will not render any other part unenforceable. In the event of the actual

or threatened breach of this Article III by you, any of your principals, or any members of their immediate family, Franchisor will be entitled to an injunction restraining such person from any such actual or threatened breach. You agree that in the event of the actual or threatened breach of this Article III, Franchisor's harm will be irreparable and that Franchisor has no adequate remedy at law to prevent such harm. You acknowledge and agree that each of you has previously worked or been gainfully employed in other careers and that the provisions of this Article III in no way prevent you from earning a living. You further acknowledge and agree that the time limitation of this Article III will be tolled during any default under this Guaranty.

ARTICLE IV DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Section 4.1 Acknowledgment. You acknowledge that this Guaranty is not a Franchise Agreement and does not confer upon you any rights to use the Franchisor's proprietary marks or its system.

Section 4.2 Governing Law. This Guaranty will be deemed to have been made in and governed by the laws of the state of Michigan (without reference to its conflict of laws principals).

Section 4.3 Internal Dispute Resolution. You must first bring any claim or dispute arising out of or relating to the Franchise Agreement or this Personal Guaranty to Franchisor's Chairman of the Board or Chief Executive Officer. You agree to exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before bringing any dispute before a third party. This agreement to engage in internal dispute resolution first will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

Section 4.4 Mediation. At Franchisor's option, all claims or disputes between you and Franchisor arising out of, or in any way relating to, this Personal Guaranty or the Franchise Agreement or any other agreement by and between you and the Franchisor, or any of the parties' respective rights and obligations arising from such agreements must be submitted first to mediation, in Oakland County, Michigan, under the auspices of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"), in accordance with AAA's Commercial Mediation Rules then in effect. Before commencing any legal action against Franchisor or its affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute, you must submit a notice to Franchisor, which specifies, in detail, the precise nature and grounds of such claim or dispute. Franchisor will have a period of 30 days following receipt of such notice within which to notify you as to whether Franchisor or its affiliates elects to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation. You may not commence any action against Franchisor or its affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute in any court unless Franchisor fails to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation, or such mediation proceedings have been terminated either: (i) as the result of a written declaration of the mediator(s) that further mediation efforts are not worthwhile; or (ii) as a result of a written declaration by Franchisor. Franchisor's rights to mediation, as set forth herein, may be specifically enforced by Franchisor. Each party will bear its own cost of mediation and the parties will share the cost of mediator. This agreement to mediate at PSP's option will survive the termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement. There will be no class action mediation.

a) The parties will not be required to first attempt to mediate a controversy, dispute, or claim through mediation as set forth in this Section 4 if such controversy, dispute, or claim concerns an allegation that a party has violated (or threatens to violate, or poses an imminent risk of violating):

(1) Any federally protected intellectual property rights in the Proprietary Marks, the System, Proprietary Materials, Proprietary Software, or in any Confidential Information;

(2) Any claims arising out of or pertaining to any warranty issued;

(3) Any of the restrictive covenants contained in this agreement;

or

(4) Any claims to collect past due amounts owed to PSP or its affiliates.

Section 4.5 Third Party Beneficiaries. PSP's officers, directors, shareholders, agents and/or employees are express third party beneficiaries of the Franchise Agreement and this Guaranty, and the mediation provisions contained herein, each having authority to specifically enforce the right to mediate and arbitrate claims asserted against such person(s) by you.

Section 4.6 Injunctive Relief. Nothing contained in this Guaranty will prevent Franchisor from applying to or obtaining from any court having jurisdiction, without bond, a writ of attachment, temporary injunction, preliminary injunction and/or other emergency relief available to safeguard and protect Franchisor's interest prior to the filing of any mediation proceeding or pending the trial or handing down of a decision or award pursuant to any mediation or judicial proceeding conducted hereunder.

Section 4.7 Jurisdiction and Venue. With respect to any proceeding not subject to mediation, the parties expressly agree submit to the jurisdiction and venue of any court of general jurisdiction in or near Oakland County, Michigan and the jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. The parties agree that all proceedings will be conducted on an individual, not a class-wide basis, and that any proceeding between you, your guarantors, and PSP or its affiliates or employees may not be consolidated with any other proceeding between PSP and any other person or entity.

Section 4.8 Jury Trial Waiver. THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR EQUITY, REGARDLESS OF WHICH PARTY BRINGS SUIT. THIS WAIVER WILL APPLY TO ANY MATTER WHATSOEVER BETWEEN THE PARTIES HERETO WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED IN ANY WAY TO THIS PERSONAL GUARANTY OR THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, THE PERFORMANCE OF EITHER PARTY, AND/OR YOUR PURCHASE FROM FRANCHISOR OF THE FRANCHISE, OPTION AND/OR ANY GOODS OR SERVICES.

Section 4.9 Waiver of Punitive Damages. You waive to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages (including, without limitation, lost profits) which you may have against PSP arising out of any cause whatsoever (whether such cause be based in contract, negligence, strict liability, other tort or otherwise) and agree that in the event of a dispute, your recovery will be limited to actual damages. If any other term of this Personal Guaranty is found or determined to be unconscionable or unenforceable for any reason, the foregoing provisions will continue in full force and effect, including, without limitation, the waiver of any right to claim any consequential damages.

Section 4.10 Limitation on Action. You agree that no cause of action arising out of or under this Guaranty or the Franchise Agreement may be maintained by you unless brought before

the expiration of one (1) year after the act, transaction or occurrence upon which such action is based or the expiration of one (1) year after you become aware of facts or circumstances reasonably indicating that you may have a claim against the Franchisor, whichever occurs sooner, and that any action not brought within this period will be barred as a claim, counterclaim, defense or set-off.

Section 4.11 Attorneys' Fees. If either party institutes any mediation action or judicial proceeding to enforce any monetary or nonmonetary obligation or interpret the terms of this Guaranty and the Franchise Agreement, and Franchisor prevails in such action, you will be liable to Franchisor for all costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred in connection with such proceeding.

Section 4.12 Nonwaiver. Franchisor's failure to insist upon strict compliance with any provision of this Personal Guaranty and the Franchise Agreement will not be a waiver of Franchisor's right to do so, any law, custom, usage or rule to the contrary notwithstanding. Delay or omission by Franchisor respecting any breach or default will not affect Franchisor's rights respecting any subsequent breaches or defaults. All rights and remedies granted in this Guaranty will be cumulative. Franchisor's election to exercise any remedy available by law or contract will not be deemed a waiver or preclude exercise of any other remedy.

Section 4.13 Severability. The parties agree that if any provisions of this Guaranty may be construed in two (2) ways, one (1) of which would render the provision illegal or otherwise voidable or unenforceable and the other which would render it valid and enforceable, such provision will have the meaning, which renders it valid and enforceable. The language of all provisions of this Guaranty will be construed according to fair meaning and not strictly construed against either party. The provisions of this Guaranty are severable, and this Guaranty will be interpreted and enforced as if all completely invalid or unenforceable provisions were not contained herein, and partially valid and enforceable provisions will be enforced to the extent that they are valid and enforceable. If any material provision of this Guaranty will be stricken or declared invalid, the parties agree to negotiate mutually acceptable substitute provisions. In the event that the parties are unable to agree upon such provisions, Franchisor reserves the right to terminate this Guaranty.

Section 4.14 Construction of Language. Any term defined in the Franchise Agreement which is not defined in this Guaranty will be ascribed the meaning given to it in the Franchise Agreement. The language of this Guaranty will be construed according to its fair meaning, and not strictly for or against either party. All words in this Guaranty refer to whatever number or gender the context requires. If more than one party or person is referred to as you, their obligations and liabilities must be joint and several. Headings are for reference purposes and do not control interpretation.

Section 4.15 Successors. References to "Franchisor" or "the undersigned," or "you" include the respective parties' successors, assigns or transferees.

Section 4.16 No Personal Liability. You agree that fulfillment of any and all of Franchisor's obligations written in this Guaranty or in the Franchise Agreement or based on any oral communications which may be ruled to be binding in a Court of Law will be Franchisor's sole responsibility and none of Franchisor's agents, representatives, nor any individuals associated with Franchisor's franchise company will be personally liable to Franchisee or you for any reason.

PERSONAL GUARANTORS

SPOUSES

EXHIBIT G
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT

~~125~~

127

MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is entered into this ___ day of _____, 20__ by and between PSP FRANCHISING, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, whose address is 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369, hereinafter referred to as "PSP"; and _____, a _____, whose address is _____, hereinafter collectively referred to as "You".

BACKGROUND

A. Contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, you and PSP have entered into PSP's current form of single-unit franchise agreement (the "First Franchise Agreement") for the right to establish and operate a single Pet Supplies Plus® franchised business (the "First Franchised Business").

B. PSP offers qualified franchisees the right and option to open and operate additional "Pet Supplies Plus" franchised businesses (collectively, the "Additional Franchised Businesses") during the time periods set forth below and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

C. You wish to purchase an option to establish and operate ___ Additional Franchised Business(es) under the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, for valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

AGREEMENT

ARTICLE I GRANT OF OPTION AND OPENING DEADLINES

Section 1.1 Grant. Upon the execution of this Agreement, you will pay PSP a multi-unit fee equal to: (i) \$49,900 for the obligation and right to operate the first Franchised Business under this Agreement; plus (ii) \$35,000 for the obligation and right to operate each additional Franchised Business under this Agreement for a total of \$_____ (the "Multi-Unit Fee"). The Multi-Unit Fee will include the initial franchise fee set forth in Section 4.1 of the First Franchise Agreement and is deemed fully earned upon payment and is nonrefundable under any circumstances. The Franchised Businesses must be located in the exclusive development area set forth in Exhibit 1 to this Agreement ("Development Area"). The Development Area granted under this Section 1.1 is exclusive, which means PSP will not establish, or license others to establish, Pet Supplies Plus® franchised businesses at any location in the Development Area during the term of this Agreement (refer to Section 3.2 below); provided, further, you will be provided an exclusive territory under each Franchise Agreement you sign as set forth therein.

Section 1.2 Eligibility. You must purchase this option and execute this Agreement contemporaneously with your execution of the First Franchise Agreement.

Section 1.3 Opening Deadlines. You must open and commence operations of the Additional Franchised Businesses in accordance with the following schedule ("Development Schedule"):

Time Period ("Development Period")	Number of Franchise Agreements to be Executed During the Development Period	Number of Stores to be Open During Development Period	Cumulative Number of Stores Open by End of Development Period
Date: _____ (Within ___ Months of this Agreement)	1	1	1
Date: _____ (Within ___ Months of this Agreement)	1	1	2
Date: _____ (Within ___ Months of this Agreement)	1	1	3

ARTICLE II EXERCISE OF OPTION

Section 2.1 Conditions in Order to Exercise Option. In order to open each Additional Franchised Business, you must satisfy all of the following conditions, upon the exercise of each option:

(a) Execute PSP's then-current form of franchise agreement for that Additional Franchised Business (each, an "Additional Franchise Agreement");

(b) You must not default under this Agreement, or any other agreement with PSP, including any other franchise agreements, and must have fully and faithfully performed all of your material obligations under any such agreements throughout their respective terms;

(c) Neither this Agreement, the First Franchise Agreement, nor any other agreement PSP has entered into with you has been terminated by PSP;

(d) You have timely paid any fees or other monies due to PSP as and when due under the terms of the First Franchise Agreement or any other agreement with PSP, including interest or principal due under any note payable to PSP;

(e) There has been no change in the effective control of you (by way of change in share ownership, membership or partnership interest, or otherwise) without PSP's written consent; and

(f) Your personnel have successfully completed PSP's training programs.

ARTICLE III ASSIGNMENT, TERM AND TERMINATION

Section 3.1 Assignment. Your rights under this Agreement are personal to you and you may not sell, transfer, or assign any right granted herein without PSP's prior written consent, which may be withheld in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding, if you are an individual or a partnership, you have the right to assign your rights under this Agreement to a corporation or limited liability company that is wholly owned by you according to the same terms and conditions as provided in the First Franchise Agreement. PSP has the right to assign this Agreement in whole or in part in its sole discretion.

Section 3.2 Term. This Agreement will commence as of the date it is fully-executed and, unless earlier terminated by PSP, will expire on the last day of the calendar month that the final Franchised Business is required to be opened and operating under the Development Schedule, or upon execution of the lease for the final Franchised Business under this Agreement, whichever occurs sooner.

Section 3.3 Termination. PSP will have the right, at its option, to terminate this Agreement and all rights granted to you hereunder, without affording you any opportunity to cure such default, effective upon written notice to you, upon the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) if you become insolvent or are adjudicated bankrupt, or if any action is taken by you, or by others against you, under any insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization act, or if you make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or a receiver is appointed by you; (ii) if you fail to meet any of the Opening Deadlines set forth in Section 1.3 of this Agreement and fail to cure such default within 30 days of receiving notice thereof; or (iii) if the First Franchise Agreement or any Additional Franchise Agreement that is entered into under this Agreement is terminated or subject to termination by PSP, pursuant to the terms of that Franchise Agreement.

ARTICLE IV CHOICE OF LAW AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Section 4.1 Choice of Law. This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Michigan (without reference to its conflict of laws principles).

Section 4.2 Internal Dispute Resolution. You must first bring any claim or dispute between you and PSP to PSP's Board of Directors or Chief Executive Officer after providing notice as set forth in Section 4.6 below. You must exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before you may bring your dispute before a third party. This agreement to first attempt resolution of disputes internally will survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

Section 4.3 Mediation. At PSP's option, all claims or disputes between PSP and you or your affiliates arising out of, or in any way relating to, this Agreement or any other agreement by and between PSP and you or your affiliates, or any of the parties' respective rights and obligations arising from such agreement, which are not first resolved through the internal dispute resolution procedure set forth in Section 4.2 above, must be submitted first to non-binding mediation, in Oakland County, Michigan under the auspices of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"), in accordance with AAA's Commercial Mediation Rules then in effect. Before commencing any legal action against PSP or its affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute, you must submit a notice to PSP, which specifies, in detail, the precise nature and grounds of such claim or dispute. PSP will have a period of 30 days following receipt of such notice within which to notify you as to whether PSP or its affiliates elects to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation. You may not commence

any action against PSP or its affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute in any court unless PSP fails to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation, or such mediation proceedings have been terminated as the result of a written declaration of either: (i) the mediator(s) that further mediation efforts are not worthwhile; or (ii) PSP. PSP's rights to mediation, as set forth herein, may be specifically enforced by PSP. Each party will bear its own costs of mediation and you and PSP will share mediation costs equally. This agreement to mediate will survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement. The parties agree that there will be no class action mediation.

Section 4.4 Injunctive Relief, Selection of Venue and Class Action Waiver. Nothing contained in this Agreement will prevent PSP from applying to and obtaining from any court having jurisdiction a writ of attachment, a temporary injunction, preliminary injunction and/or other emergency relief available to safeguard and protect PSP's interests. If injunctive relief is granted, your only remedy will be the court's dissolution of the injunctive relief. If the injunctive relief was wrongfully issued, you expressly waive all claims for damages you incurred as a result of the wrongful issuance. The parties expressly agree to the jurisdiction and venue of any court of general jurisdiction in or near Oakland County, Michigan and the jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. You acknowledge that this Agreement has been entered into in the State of Michigan, and that you are to receive valuable and continuing services emanating from PSP's headquarters in Michigan, including but not limited to training, assistance, support and the development of the System. In recognition of such services and their origin, you hereby irrevocably consent to the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts of Michigan set forth above. The parties agree that all proceedings will be conducted on an individual, not a class-wide basis, and that any proceeding between you, your guarantors, and PSP or its affiliates or employees may not be consolidated with any other proceeding between PSP and any other person or entity.

Section 4.5 Third Party Beneficiaries. PSP's officers, directors, shareholders, agents and/or employees are express third party beneficiaries of the provisions of this Agreement, including the mediation provisions set forth in this Section 4, each having authority to specifically enforce the right to mediate/arbitrate claims asserted against such person(s) by you.

Section 4.6 Prior Notice of Claims. As a condition precedent to commencing an action for damages or for violation or breach of this Agreement, you must notify PSP within 30 days after the occurrence of the violation or breach, and failure to timely give such notice will preclude any claim for damages.

Section 4.7 No Right to Offset. You are prohibited from withholding all or any part of any payment to PSP or any of its affiliates on the grounds of PSP's alleged nonperformance or as an offset against any amount PSP or any of PSP's affiliates allegedly may owe you under this Agreement or any related agreements.

Section 4.8 Limitation of Action. You further agree that no cause of action arising out of or under this Agreement may be maintained by you against PSP unless brought before the expiration of one (1) year after the act, transaction or occurrence upon which such action is based or the expiration of one (1) year after you become aware of the facts or circumstances reasonably indicating that you may have a claim against PSP hereunder, whichever occurs sooner, and that any action not brought within this period will be barred as a claim, counterclaim, defense, or set-off. You hereby waive the right to obtain any remedy based on alleged fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit by PSP, including, without limitation, rescission of this Agreement, in any mediation, judicial,

or other adjudicatory proceeding arising hereunder, except upon a ground expressly provided in this Agreement, or pursuant to any right expressly granted by any applicable statute expressly regulating the sale of franchises, or any regulation or rules promulgated thereunder.

Section 4.9 Waiver of Punitive Damages. Except as provided for in Section 4.9 of this Agreement, you hereby waive to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages (including, without limitation, lost profits) against PSP arising out of any cause whatsoever (whether such cause be based in contract, negligence, strict liability, other tort or otherwise) and agree that in the event of a dispute, that your recovery is limited to actual damages. If any other term of this Agreement is found or determined to be unconscionable or unenforceable for any reason, the foregoing provisions will continue in full force and effect, including, without limitation, the waiver of any right to claim any consequential damages.

Section 4.10 Jury Trial Waiver. THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR EQUITY, REGARDLESS OF WHICH PARTY BRINGS SUIT. THIS WAIVER WILL APPLY TO ANY MATTER WHATSOEVER BETWEEN THE PARTIES HERETO WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED IN ANY WAY TO THIS AGREEMENT, FRANCHISES DEVELOPED PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT AND/OR ANY OTHER AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES, AND/OR YOUR PURCHASE OF GOODS OR SERVICES FROM PSP OR PSP'S AFFILIATES.

ARTICLE V MISCELLANEOUS

Section 5.1 Time of the Essence. Time is of the essence with respect to any time fixed for performance of any requirement set forth in this Agreement.

Section 5.2 Acknowledgment. You acknowledge that this Agreement is not a franchise agreement and does not confer upon you any rights to use PSP's Proprietary Marks or its System.

Section 5.3 Notices. All notices, requests and reports to be given under this Agreement are to be in writing, and delivered via certified mail, registered mail, or overnight delivery, to the addresses set forth above (which may be changed by written notice). Notice may also be given via email (if to PSP to legal@petsuppliesplus.com; if to Franchisee, to the entity's assigned @pspfranchise.com system email address) provided, however, that transmission of a notice via email does not relieve the sender of the obligation to provide notice via certified mail, registered mail, or overnight delivery.

Section 5.4 No Third Party Rights. Except as expressly provided to the contrary in this Agreement or the First Franchise Agreement, nothing in this Agreement is intended, nor will be deemed, to confer upon any person or legal entity other than you, PSP, and such of PSP's respective successors and assigns as may be contemplated (and, as to you, permitted) by the First Franchise Agreement, any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement.

Section 5.6 Payment of Legal Fees. You agree to pay PSP all damages, costs and expenses (including without limitation reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs, discovery costs, and all other related expenses) that PSP incurs after the termination or expiration of the Additional Franchised Businesses granted under this Agreement in: (a) obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provisions of this Agreement; and/or (b) successfully defending a claim that the provisions of this Agreement are not fair, were not properly entered into, and/or that the terms of this

Agreement (as it may be amended by its terms) do not exclusively govern the parties' relationship.

Section 5.7 Nonwaiver. No delay, waiver, omission, or forbearance on PSP's part to exercise any right, option, duty, or power arising out of any breach or default by you or any other franchisee under any of the terms, provisions, covenants, or conditions of this Agreement, and no custom or practice by the parties at variance with the terms of this Agreement, will constitute a waiver of PSP's right to enforce any such right, option, duty, or power as against you, or as to subsequent breach or default by you. If PSP accepts late payments from you or any payments due, that will not be deemed to be PSP's waiver of any earlier or later breach by you of any terms, provisions, covenants, or conditions of this Agreement.

Section 5.8 Severability. Except as expressly provided to the contrary in this Agreement, each portion, section, part, term, and/or provision of this Agreement will be considered severable. If for any reason, any section, part, term, and/or provision in this Agreement is determined to be invalid and contrary to, or in conflict with, any existing or future law or regulation by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction, such will not impair the operation of, or have any other effect upon, such other portions, sections, parts, terms, and/or provisions of this Agreement as may remain otherwise intelligible; and the latter will continue to be given full force and effect and bind the parties to this Agreement; and said invalid portions, sections, parts, terms, and/or provisions will be deemed not to be a part of this Agreement.

Section 5.9 Construction of Language. Any term defined in the First Franchise Agreement which is not defined in this Agreement will be ascribed the meaning given to it in the First Franchise Agreement. The language of this Agreement will be construed according to its fair meaning, and not strictly for or against either party. All words in this Agreement refer to whatever number or gender the context requires. If more than one party or person is referred to as you, their obligations and liabilities must be joint and several. Headings are for reference purposes and do not control interpretation.

Section 5.10 Successors. References to "PSP" or "you" include the respective parties' successors, assigns or transferees, subject to the limitations of Section 3.1 of this Agreement.

Section 5.11 Additional Documentation. You must from time to time, subsequent to the date first set forth above, at PSP's request and without further consideration, execute and deliver such other documentation or agreement and take such other action as PSP may reasonably require in order to effectuate the transactions contemplated in this Agreement. In the event that you fail to comply with the provisions of this Section, you hereby appoint PSP as your attorney-in-fact to execute any and all documents on your behalf, reasonably necessary to effectuate the transactions contemplated herein.

Section 5.12 No Right to Offset. You may not withhold all or any part of any payment to PSP or any of its affiliates on the grounds of the alleged nonperformance of PSP or any of its affiliates or as an offset against any amount PSP or any of its affiliates may owe or allegedly owe you under this Agreement or any related agreements.

Section 5.13 State Law Applies. If any provision of this Agreement, including but not limited to its provisions for transfer, renewal, termination, notice of termination, or cure rights, is inconsistent with any valid law or regulation of the state in which your First Franchised Business is located, then the valid law or regulation of that state applicable to the franchised business will supersede any provision of this Agreement that is less favorable to you.

Section 5.14 Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties concerning the purchase and operation of the Additional Franchised Businesses; no promises, inducements or representations (other than those in the Franchise Disclosure Document) not contained in this Agreement have been made, nor will any be of any force or effect, or binding on the parties. Except for those changes that PSP is permitted to make unilaterally under this Agreement, no amendment, change, or variance from this Agreement will be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to by the parties and executed by their authorized officers or agents in writing. PSP reserves the right to change PSP’s policies, procedures, standards, specifications or manuals at PSP’s discretion. In the event of a conflict between this Agreement and any Additional Franchise Agreement(s) or the First Franchise Agreement, the terms, conditions and intent of this Agreement will control. Nothing in this Agreement, or any related agreement, is intended to disclaim any of the representations PSP made to you in the Franchise Disclosure Document that PSP provided to you.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly signed and delivered this Agreement in duplicate on the day and year first above written.

“PSP”:
PSP FRANCHISING, LLC

Dated: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Dated: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

“YOU”:

Dated: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT 1
DEVELOPMENT AREA

EXHIBIT H
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
STATE SPECIFIC DISCLOSURES- ADDENDUM AND AGREEMENT AMENDMENTS

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

For franchises and franchisees/developers subject to the California Franchise Investment Law, Cal. Corp. Code § 31000-31516, and the California Franchise Relations Act, Cal. Bus. & Prof. Code §§ 20000-20043, the following information supersedes or supplements, as the case may be, the corresponding disclosures in the main body of the text of the PSP Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document (“FDD”):

CALIFORNIA CORPORATIONS CODE SECTION 31125 REQUIRES THAT THE FRANCHISOR GIVE THE FRANCHISEE A DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT APPROVED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT PRIOR TO A SOLICITATION OF A PROPOSED MATERIAL MODIFICATION OF AN EXISTING FRANCHISE.

THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

Neither we nor any person or franchise broker identified in Item 2 is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 78a et seq., suspending or expelling these persons from membership in that association or exchange.

The California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination and non-renewal of a franchise. If the franchise agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.

You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporations Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).

The Franchise Agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT REQUIRE APPLICATION OF THE LAW OF MICHIGAN AND A FORUM OF MICHIGAN. THESE PROVISIONS MAY NOT BE ENFORCEABLE UNDER CALIFORNIA LAW.

The Franchise Agreement requires the parties to resolve their disputes through non-binding mediation and, if necessary, litigation. The mediation and litigation will occur in Oakland County, Michigan, and you must reimburse us our costs if we prevail in any litigation proceeding. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions

Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.

Regarding our website, www.petsuppliesplus.com, please note the following:

OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION at www.dfpi.ca.gov.

Item 6 of the FDD is amended to disclose that the highest interest rate allowed in California is 10%.

The earnings claims figures found in Item 19 do not reflect the costs of sales, operating expenses, or other costs or expenses that must be deducted from the gross revenue or gross sales figures to obtain your net income or profit. You should conduct an independent investigation of the costs and expenses you will incur in operating your PSP franchise. Franchisees or former franchisees, listed in the FDD, may be one source of this information.

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS**

This Amendment shall pertain to franchises sold in the State of Illinois and shall be for the purpose of complying with Illinois statutes and regulations. Notwithstanding anything which may be contained in the body of the Franchise Agreement to the contrary, the Agreement shall be amended as follows:

1. Section 16.1 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 4.1 of the Multi-Unit Agreement are amended to include the following:

However, the foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon you by the provisions of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 and the Rules and Regulations under the Act with respect to the offer and sale of a franchise and the franchise relationship. Where required under Illinois law, the laws of the State of Illinois will govern.

2. Sections 16.1 and 16.4 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 4.4 of the Multi-Unit Agreement are supplemented to include the following:

Any provision which designates jurisdiction or venue or requires you to agree to jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of Illinois is void with respect to any cause of action which is otherwise enforceable in Illinois, except arbitration may take place outside the State of Illinois.

3. Section 16.9 of the Franchise Agreement, and Section 4.8 of the Multi-Unit Agreement shall be supplemented to include the following:

No action for liability under the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act shall be maintained unless brought before the expiration of three (3) years after the act or transaction constituting the violation upon which it is based, the expiration of one (1) year after Franchisee becomes aware of facts or circumstances reasonably indicating that he may have a claim for relief in respect to conduct governed by the Act, or ninety (90) days after delivery to Franchisee of a written notice disclosing the violation, whichever shall first expire.

4. Section 705/41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act states that "any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act or any other law of Illinois is void." To the extent that Section 2.2(i) of the Franchise Agreement is inconsistent with Illinois law, Illinois law will control.

Franchisee/Developer Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS**

For franchises and Franchisee/developers subject to the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 and the Illinois General Rules and Regulations under the Franchise Disclosure Act, the following information supersedes or supplements, as the case may be, the corresponding disclosures in the main body of the text of the PSP Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document.

Item 17 shall be supplemented to include the following disclosure:

The conditions under which your franchise can be terminated and your rights upon nonrenewal may be affected by Illinois law, 815 ILCS 705/19 and 705/20.

The Franchise Agreement provides that the law of a forum outside of Illinois applies. However, the foregoing choice of law clause should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon you by the provisions of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 and the Rules and Regulations under the Act with respect to the offer and sale of a franchise and the franchise relationship. Where required under Illinois law, the laws of the State of Illinois will govern.

Any provision which designates jurisdiction or venue or requires Franchisee/developer to agree to jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of Illinois is void with respect to any cause of action which is otherwise enforceable in Illinois, except mediation may take place outside the State of Illinois.

Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act states that "any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act is void." To the extent that any provision in the Agreement is inconsistent with Illinois law, Illinois law will control.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

EXHIBIT 5
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR ILLINOIS

ILLINOIS FRANCHISEES: Section 6 and Section 7 below contain a covenant not to compete. Under the Illinois Freedom to Work Act, this must be disclosed to a prospective employee in writing no later than 14 calendar days before the employee starts employment. Depending on the employee's compensation, this agreement may not be enforceable at the time of the employment offer. The Franchisee must specifically (i) advise the employee, in writing, to consult with an attorney before entering into the covenant, and (ii) provide the employee with a copy of the covenant at least 14 calendar days before the employee starts employment or provide the employee with at least 14 calendar days to review the covenant prior to requiring it to be signed. Employees may waive the remainder of the 14 days' notice period by voluntarily signing the covenant before the expiration of the 14-day period.

CONFIDENTIALITY AND RESTRICTIVE COVENANT AGREEMENT
(for managers and principals of the franchisee)

In consideration of my being a [insert here position of employee] of [insert here name of franchisee entity] (the "Franchisee"), and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, I hereby acknowledge and agree that Franchisee has acquired the right and franchise from PSP Franchising, LLC (the "Company") to establish and operate a Pet Supplies Plus® Store (the "Store" or "Store") and the right to use in the operation of the Store the Company's trade names, trademarks and service marks (the "Proprietary Marks") and the Company's unique and distinctive format and system relating to the establishment and operation of Stores (the "System"), as they may be changed, improved and further developed from time to time in the Company's sole discretion, only at the following authorized and approved location: _____ (the "Store Premises").

1. The Company possesses certain proprietary and confidential information relating to the operation of the System, which includes trade secrets, price marketing mixes related to products and services offered by Stores, supplier networks and pricing arrangements with suppliers, copyrighted materials, and other methods, techniques and know-how concerning the operation of the Store (the "Confidential Information").

2. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, and techniques which the Company specifically designates as confidential will be deemed to be Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement.

3. As [insert here position of employee] of the Franchisee, the Company and/or Franchisee will disclose the Confidential Information to me in furnishing to me the training program and subsequent ongoing training, the Company's Operations Manual for system franchisees (the "Manual") and other general assistance during the term of this Agreement.

4. I will not acquire any interest in the Confidential Information, other than the right to utilize it in the operation of the Store during the term hereof, and the use or duplication of the Confidential Information for any use outside the System would constitute an unfair method of competition.

5. The Confidential Information is proprietary, involves trade secrets of the Company, and is disclosed to me solely on the condition that I agree, and I do hereby agree, that I will hold in strict confidence all Confidential Information and all other information designated by the Company as confidential. Unless the Company otherwise agrees in writing, I will disclose and/or use the Confidential Information only in connection with my duties as _____ **[insert here position of employee]** of the Franchisee, and will continue not to disclose any such information even after I cease to be in that position.

6. Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I will not, while in my position with the Franchisee, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, corporation or limited liability company: (a) own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business which operates or licenses the sale of businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenues from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized by the Company for sale by its franchisees; provided, however, that this Section will not apply to my operation of any other Store under the Company's System; or (b) solicit the Store's customers or contact any of the Company's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose.

7. Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I will not, for a period of 2 years after my position with the Franchisee, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, corporation or limited liability company:

(a) Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business which operates or licenses the sale of businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenue, from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees at the time this Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed: (i) at the Approved Location premises; (ii) within the Franchisee's territory; or (iii) within a five (5) mile of the radius of (a) the Franchisee's territory; or (b) any other territory licensed by the Company as of the date of expiration or termination of this Agreement.

(b) Solicit the Store's customers or contact any of the Company's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose.

8. I agree that each of the foregoing covenants will be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which the Company is a party, I expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.

9. I understand and acknowledge that the Company will have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Agreement, or any portion thereof, without my consent, effective immediately upon receipt by me of written notice thereof; and I agree to comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified.

10. The Company is a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement and may enforce it, solely and/or jointly with the Franchisee. I am aware that my violation of this Agreement will cause

the Company and the Franchisee irreparable harm; therefore, I acknowledge and agree that the Franchisee and/or the Company may apply for the issuance of an injunction preventing me from violating this Agreement, and I agree to pay the Franchisee and the Company all the costs it/they incur(s), including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, if this Agreement is enforced against me. Due to the importance of this Agreement to the Franchisee and the Company, any claim I have against the Franchisee or the Company is a separate matter and does not entitle me to violate, or justify any violation of this Agreement.

11. This Agreement will be construed under the laws of the State of Michigan (without reference to its conflict of laws principals). The only way this Agreement can be changed is in writing signed by both the Franchisee and me.

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Address: _____

Title: _____

ACKNOWLEDGED BY FRANCHISEE

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF INDIANA**

This Amendment shall pertain to franchises sold in the State of Indiana and shall be for the purpose of complying with Indiana statutes and regulations. Notwithstanding anything which may be contained in the body of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Agreement to the contrary, the Agreements shall be amended as follows:

1. Section 1.1 of the Franchise Agreement entitled “Grant of License” and Section 1.1 of the Multi-Unit Agreement entitled “Grant of Rights” are supplemented by the following provision:

Ind. Code §§ 23-2-2.7-1(2) and 23-2-2.7-2 (6) prohibit any provision in a Franchise Agreement allowing a franchisor to establish, and prohibit a franchisor from establishing a franchisor-owned outlet engaged in a substantially identical business to that of the franchisee/developer within the Territory granted the franchisee/developer by the Franchise Agreement; or, if no exclusive territory is designated, permitting the franchisor to compete unfairly with the franchisee/developer within a reasonable area. To the extent that any provision of the Agreement conflicts with Indiana law, Indiana law will control.

2. Sections 2.2(i) and 2.4(k) of the Franchise Agreement are supplemented by the following provision:

To the extent you are required to execute a release in favor of PSP Franchising, LLC, such release shall exclude liabilities arising under the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law, Ind. Code § 23-2-2.7-1 (5).

3. Ind. Code § 23-2-2.7-1(10) prohibits any provision in the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Agreement which limit litigation brought for breach of the Agreement in any manner whatsoever. To the extent that any provision of the Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Agreement conflicts with Indiana Code § 23-2-2.7-1 (10), Indiana law will control.

4. Section 15.1 of the Franchise Agreement entitled “Indemnification” are supplemented by the following provision:

; provided, however, such indemnification obligations shall exclude liability caused by your proper reliance on or use of procedures or materials provided by PSP Franchising, LLC or caused by PSP Franchising, LLC’s negligence.

5. Section 3 of the Franchise Agreement is amended by deleting all references to “immediate family members.”

6. Section 3 of the Franchise Agreement regarding covenants of non-competition are supplemented by the following provision:

Notwithstanding the above, the covenant not to compete is limited to your non-exclusive area under this Agreement.

7. Section 12.5 of the Franchise Agreement entitled “Transfer on Death or Incapacity” is supplemented by the following provision:

Ind. Code § 23-2-2.7-2(3) makes it unlawful for a franchisor to deny the surviving spouse, heirs, or estate of a deceased franchisee/developer the opportunity to participate in the ownership of the franchise under a valid Franchise Agreement for a reasonable time after the death of the franchisee/developer, provided that the surviving spouse, heirs or estate maintains all standards and obligations of the franchise.

Further, the term “6 months” shall replace any shorter term in the respective provisions of these Agreements.

8. Section 16.1 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 4.1 of the Multi-Unit Agreement entitled “Choice of Law” are supplemented by the following provision:

However, the foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon you by the provisions of the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law or the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law with respect to the offer and sale of a franchise and the franchise relationship. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, this Agreement shall be governed by the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law Ind. Code § 23-2-2.5 and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law Ind. Code § 23-2-2.7.

9. Sections 16.1 of the Franchise Agreement, Section 4.1 of the Multi-Unit Agreement entitled “Choice of Law, as well as Section 16.4 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 4.4 of the Multi-Unit Agreement entitled “Injunctive Relief” are all supplemented by the following provision:

Indiana franchisee/developer are allowed access to Indiana courts. Any provision which designates jurisdiction or venue or requires the franchisee/developer to agree to jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of Indiana with respect to any matter governed by the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law and Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law is void.

10. Section 16.9 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 4.8 of the Multi-Unit Agreement entitled “Limitation of Action” is supplemented by the following provision:

Ind. Code § 23-2-2.7-1 (1) and 23-2-2.5-30 impose different time limitations or litigation brought for breach of the Agreement or violation of Indiana law in connection with the Agreement. To the extent that any provision of the Agreement conflicts with Indiana law, Indiana law will control.

Franchisee/Developer (Initials/Date)

PSP Franchising, LLC (Initials/Date)

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF INDIANA**

For franchises and franchisees/developer subject to the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law, the following information supersedes or supplements, as the case may be, the corresponding disclosures in the main body of the text of the PSP Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document (“FDD”)

Item 8. Item 8 of the FDD is amended to include the following disclosure:

The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law, Ind. Code §23-2-2.7-1(4) prohibits provisions in a Franchise Agreement subject to the Law which allow the franchisor to obtain money, goods, services, or any other benefit from any other person with whom the franchisee/developer does business, on account of, or in relation to, the transaction between the franchisee/developer and the other person, other than for compensation for services rendered by the franchisor, unless the benefit is promptly accounted for, and transmitted to the franchisee/developer. To the extent that any provision of the Franchise Agreement conflicts with Indiana Law, Indiana Law will control.

The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law, Ind. Code§ 23-2-2.7-2(6) makes it unlawful for any franchisor to obtain money, goods, services, or any other benefit from any other person with whom the franchisee/developer does business, on account of, or in relation to, the transaction between the franchisee/developer and the other person, other than compensation for services rendered by the franchisor, unless the benefit is promptly accounted for, and transmitted to the franchisee/developer. To the extent that any of PSP Franchising, LLC’s business practices conflicts with Indiana Law, Indiana Law will control.

Item 12. Item 12 of the FDD is amended to include the following disclosure:

Ind. Code § 23-2-2.7-1(2) prohibits any provision in the Agreement which allows PSP Franchising, LLC to establish a franchisor-owned outlet engaged in a substantially identical business to that of the Franchised Business within the Territory. Ind. Code § 23-2-2.7-2(4) prohibits any franchisor who has entered into any Franchise Agreement with a franchisee/developer who is either a resident of Indiana or a nonresident operating a franchise in Indiana from establishing a franchisor-owned outlet engaged in a substantially identical business to that of the Franchised Business within the Territory. To the extent that any provision of the Agreement or PSP Franchising, LLC’s business practices conflict with Indiana law, Indiana law will control. This provision is not applicable where DMAs are granted.

Item 17. Item 17 of the FDD is amended to include the following disclosure:

To the extent you are required to execute a release in favor of PSP Franchising, LLC, such release shall exclude liabilities arising under the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law, Ind. Code § 23-2-2.7-1.

Ind. Code §23-2-2.7-2(3) makes it unlawful for a franchisor to deny the surviving spouse, heirs, or estate of a deceased franchisee/developer the opportunity to participate in the ownership of the franchise under a valid Franchise Agreement for a reasonable time after the death of the franchisee/developer, provided that the surviving spouse, heirs or estate maintains all standards and obligations of the franchise. To the extent that the Franchise Agreement requires a surviving spouse, heirs or an estate representative to assume liability under the Franchise Agreement and to complete training, the Franchise Agreement has been amended in accordance with Indiana Law to provide that all such conditions must be met within 6 months of the franchisee/developer's date of death.

Ind. Code §23-2-2.7-1(10) prohibits any provision in the Agreement which limits litigation brought for breach of the Agreement in any manner whatsoever. To the extent that any provision of the Agreement conflicts with Indiana law, Indiana law will control.

The choice of law provision contained in the Franchise Agreement should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon you by the provisions of the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law or the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law with respect to the offer and sale of a franchise and the franchise relationship. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Franchise Agreement shall be governed by the Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law IC § 23-2-2.5 and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law IC § 23-2-2.7, under Ind. Code §23-2-2.7.

Indiana franchisees/developers are allowed access to Indiana courts. Any provision in the Franchise Agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue or requires the franchisee/developer to agree to jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of Indiana with respect to any matter governed by the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Law and Indiana Franchise Disclosure Law is void.

The post term covenant not to compete is limited to your non-exclusive area under the Franchise Agreement pursuant to Ind. Code §23-2-2.7-1(9).

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND**

In recognition of the requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, MD Ann. Code art. 56, Sections 345-365D, the parties to the attached PSP Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Agreement agree as follows:

1. Sections 2.2(i) and 12.4(k) of the Franchise Agreement will be supplemented by the addition of the following language to the end of those respective Sections:

; pursuant to Maryland law, any general release required of the franchisee/developer as a condition of renewal, sale, assignment and/or transfer shall not apply to any release from liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law. The sections of this Agreement which contradict this Code provision are amended accordingly.

2. Sections 16.1 and 16.4 of the Franchise Agreement and Sections 4.1 and 4.3 of the Multi-Unit Agreement are supplemented as follows

; provided, however, that franchisee/developer may file a lawsuit alleging a cause of action arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Maryland.

3. Section 16.9 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 4.8 of the of the Multi-Unit Agreement are supplemented by the addition of the following:

; provided however, that any limitation on the period of time mediation and/or litigation claims must be brought will not act to reduce the 3 year statute of limitations afforded a franchisee for bringing a claim arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

4. The Franchise Agreement shall be supplemented by addition of the following:

Any acknowledgements or representations of the franchisee and/or developer which disclaim the occurrence and/or acknowledge the non-occurrence of acts that would constitute a violation of the Franchise Law are not intended to nor will they act as a release, estoppels, or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

5. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent, with respect to such provision, that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law are met independently without reference to this Amendment.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this Amendment to the Franchise Agreement in duplicate on the date first above written.

Franchisee/Developer Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND**

For franchises and franchisee/developers subject to the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, the following information replaces or supplements, as the case may be, the corresponding disclosures in the main body of the text of the PSP Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document:

Item 17.

The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Agreement provide that PSP Franchising, LLC may terminate these Agreements, as applicable, if you voluntarily or involuntarily file for bankruptcy, as described in the “Summary of Cause Defined” (provision (h.)). This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law.

Any general release signed as a condition to renewal, sale, assignment, or transfer of these Agreements shall not release Franchisor from any liability imposed by the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

Section 14-216(c)(25) of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law requires the franchisor to file an irrevocable consent to be sued in Maryland. Accordingly, the Summary of the Choice of Forum (provision (v.)) is amended to provide that you may file a lawsuit alleging a cause of action arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law in any court of competent jurisdiction within the State of Maryland.

Section 14-227 of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law provides that any action brought under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

This Amendment shall pertain to franchises sold in the State of Minnesota and shall be for the purpose of complying with Minnesota statutes and regulations. Notwithstanding anything which may be contained in the body of the Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Agreement to the contrary, the Agreements shall be amended as follows:

1. Minnesota law provides franchisee/developer with certain termination and nonrenewal rights. As of the date of this Agreement, Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5 require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee/developer be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice of nonrenewal of the Franchise Agreement.
2. PSP Franchising, LLC will protect your right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols or will indemnify you from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding the use of the marks to the extent required by Minnesota law.
3. Sections 16.1 and 16.4 of the Franchise Agreement and Sections 4.1 and 4.3 of the Multi-Unit Agreement shall be supplemented by the following provision:

Pursuant to Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21, this Paragraph shall not in any way abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, including but not limited to the right to submit matters to the jurisdiction of the courts of Minnesota.
4. Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.21 and Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(J) prohibit PSP Franchising, LLC from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring you to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreement(s) can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.
5. To the extent you are required to execute a general release in favor of PSP Franchising, LLC, such release shall exclude liabilities arising under the Minnesota Franchises Act, Minn. Stat. § 80C.01 *et seq.* as provided by Minn. Rule 2860.4400J.
6. Any claims brought pursuant to the Minnesota Franchises Act, § 80C.01 *et seq.* must be brought within 3 years after the cause of action accrues. To the extent that any provision of the Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Agreement imposes a different limitations period, the provision of the Act shall control.
7. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor.

This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Franchisee/Developer Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

For franchises and franchisees/developers subject to the Minnesota Franchise Act, the following information supersedes or supplements, as the case may be, the corresponding disclosures in the main body of the text of the PSP Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document.

Item 13

PSP Franchising, LLC will protect your right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols or will indemnify you from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding the use of the marks to the extent required by Minnesota law.

Item 17

Minnesota law provides franchisee/developers with certain termination and nonrenewal rights. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5 require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee/developer be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for nonrenewal of the Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Agreement.

Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21 provides that any condition, stipulation or provision, including any choice of law provision, purporting to bind any person who, at the time of acquiring a franchise is a resident of Minnesota or, in the case of a partnership or corporation, organized or incorporated under the laws of Minnesota, or purporting to bind a person acquiring any franchise to be operated in Minnesota to waive compliance or which has the effect of waiving compliance with any provision of §§ 80C.01 to 80C.22 of the Minnesota Franchises Act, or any rule or order thereunder, is void.

Minn. Stat. § 80C.21 and Minn. Rule 2860.4400J prohibit PSP Franchising, LLC from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota. In addition, nothing in the Disclosure Document or Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

To the extent you are required to execute a general release in favor of PSP Franchising, LLC, such release shall exclude liabilities arising under the Minnesota Franchises Act, Minn. Stat. §80C.01 *et seq.* as provided by Minn. Rule 2860.4400J.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. STATEMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK**
- 2. AMENDMENT TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND
MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK**
- 3. ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

STATEMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK

THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE PROSPECTUS. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE/DEVELOPER TO ACCEPT TERMS WHICH ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS PROSPECTUS.

**ADDENDUM TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

In recognition of the requirements of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York, the parties to the PSP Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Agreement agree as follows:

1. Sections 2.2(i) and 12.4(k) of the Franchise Agreement will be supplemented by adding the following language at the end of the Section:

provided, however, that all rights enjoyed by Franchisee/developer and any causes of action arising in franchisee/developer's favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this provision that the nonwaiver provisions of Sections 687.4 and 687.5 of the General Business Law be satisfied;

2. Section 16.1 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 4.1 of the Multi-Unit Agreement shall be supplemented by the addition of the following language at the end of the Section:

However, the foregoing choice of law shall not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon franchisee/developer by the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

3. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the General Business Law of the State of New York, Sections 680-695, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this Amendment. This Amendment shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this Amendment to the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Agreement in duplicate on the date indicated below.

Franchisee/Developer Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC'S
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

In recognition of the requirements of the New York General Business Law, Article 33, and of the Codes, Rules, and Regulations of the State of New York, Title 13, Chapter VII, Section 200.2 the Franchise Disclosure Document for PSP Franchising, LLC for use in the State of New York shall be amended as follows:

1. Item 3 shall be supplemented by the following:

Neither we, our predecessor, nor any person identified in Item 2 or an affiliate offering franchises under our principal trademark has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony; a violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law; fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations. In addition, neither we, our predecessor, nor any person identified in Item 2 or an affiliate offering franchises under our principal trademark has any pending actions against them, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.

Neither we, our predecessor, nor any person identified in Item 2 or an affiliate offering franchises under our principal trademark has been convicted of a felony or pleaded *nolo contendere* to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded *nolo contendere* to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud or securities law; fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property, or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.

Neither we, our predecessor, any person identified in Item 2 or an affiliate offering franchises under our principal trademark is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a federal, state or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

2. Item 4 shall be supplemented by the following:

During the 10-year period immediately before the application for registration, neither we nor our affiliate, any predecessor, current officers or general partner has: (a) filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within 1 year after our officer or general partner held this position in the company or partnership.

3. Item 5 shall be supplemented by the following:

We use the initial franchise fee to defray our costs of offering franchises and assisting franchisees to start business. A portion of the initial franchise fee may be profit to us.

4. Item 17, the Summary Column opposite Provision D, shall be amended to also state the following:

The franchisee/multi-unit developer may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.

5. Item 17, the Summary Column opposite Provision J, shall be amended to also state the following:

However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee, who in good faith and judgment of the franchisor, is willing and financially able to assume the franchisor's obligations under the multi-unit option or franchise agreement.

6. Item 17, the Summary Column opposite Provision W, shall be amended to also state the following:

The foregoing Choice of Law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or the franchisee/developer by the General Business Law of the State of New York, Article 33.

Franchisee/Developer Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA**

For franchises and franchisees/developers subject to the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, the following information supersedes or supplements, as the case maybe, the corresponding disclosures in the main body of the text of the PSP Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document.

1. Item 17 is amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

(a) Covenants not to compete upon termination or expiration of a franchise agreement are generally unenforceable in North Dakota, except in certain instances as provided by law.

(b) Any provision in the Franchise Agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue or requires the franchisee to agree to jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of North Dakota is void with respect to any cause of action which is otherwise enforceable in North Dakota.

(c) Any provision in the Franchise Agreement which requires a franchisee to waive his or her right to a jury trial has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

(d) Any provision requiring a franchisee to sign a general release upon renewal of the franchise agreement has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

(e) Any provision in the Franchise Agreement requiring a franchisee to agree to the arbitration or mediation of disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's business has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

(f) Apart from civil liability as set forth in Section 51-19-12 of the N.D.C.C., which is limited to violations of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law (registration and fraud), the liability of the franchisor to a franchisee is based largely on contract law. Despite the fact that those provisions are not contained in the franchise investment law, those provisions contain substantive rights intended to be afforded to North Dakota residents and it is unfair to franchise investors to require them to waive their rights under North Dakota Law.

(g) Any provision in the Franchise Agreement requiring that the Franchise Agreement be construed according to the laws of a state other than North Dakota are unfair, unjust or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

(h) Any provision in the Franchise Agreement requiring a franchisee to consent to termination or liquidated damages is unfair, unjust or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

(i) Any provision in the Franchise Agreement requiring a franchisee to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages is unfair, unjust or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.

Franchisee/Developer Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA**

For franchises and franchisees/developers subject to the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, the following information supersedes or supplements, as the case maybe, the corresponding disclosures in the main body of the text of the PSP Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Agreement.

1. Section 11.1 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to add the following language: "Covenants not to compete such as those mentioned above are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota."

2. Section 16 of the Franchise Agreement and Article 4 of the Multi-Unit Agreement are hereby amended to add the following language:

(a) Any provision requiring a franchisee/developer to agree to the arbitration or mediation of disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's/developer's business has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. These provisions are amended to provide the site of arbitration or mediation must be agreeable to all parties and may not be remote from the franchisee's/developer's place of business.

(b) Any provision which designates jurisdiction or venue or requires the franchisee/developer to agree to jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of North Dakota is void with respect to any cause of action which is otherwise enforceable in North Dakota.

(c) Any provision requiring that the Franchise Agreement and/or Multi-Unit Agreement be construed according to the laws of a state other than North Dakota is unfair, unjust or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and is void. These provisions are hereby amended to provide that the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Agreement are to be construed according to the laws of North Dakota.

3. Section 16.9 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 4.8 of the Multi-Unit Agreement are hereby amended to provide that the statute of limitations under North Dakota law will apply.

4. Section 16.10 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 4.9 of the Multi-Unit Agreement are hereby amended to provide that any provision requiring a franchisee/developer to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages is unfair, unjust or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and is void.

5. Section 16.11 of the Franchise Agreement and Section 4.10 of the Multi-Unit Agreement are hereby amended to provide that any provision requiring a franchisee/developer to waive his or her right to a jury trial has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and is void.

Franchisee/Developer Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

EXHIBIT 5
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR OREGON

OREGON FRANCHISEES: Section 6 and Section 7 below contain a covenant not to compete. Under the Oregon law the employer must inform the employee of this requirement in a written employment offer letter received by the employee at least two weeks before the first day of work , or the non-compete covenant must be entered into upon a subsequent bona fide advancement of the employee. Depending on the employee's compensation, this agreement may not be enforceable at the time of the employment offer.

CONFIDENTIALITY AND RESTRICTIVE COVENANT AGREEMENT
(for managers and principals of the franchisee)

In consideration of my being a [insert here position of employee] of [insert here name of franchisee entity] (the "Franchisee"), and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, I hereby acknowledge and agree that Franchisee has acquired the right and franchise from PSP Franchising, LLC (the "Company") to establish and operate a Pet Supplies Plus® Store (the "Store" or "Store") and the right to use in the operation of the Store the Company's trade names, trademarks and service marks (the "Proprietary Marks") and the Company's unique and distinctive format and system relating to the establishment and operation of Stores (the "System"), as they may be changed, improved and further developed from time to time in the Company's sole discretion, only at the following authorized and approved location: _____ (the "Store Premises").

1. The Company possesses certain proprietary and confidential information relating to the operation of the System, which includes trade secrets, price marketing mixes related to products and services offered by Stores, supplier networks and pricing arrangements with suppliers, copyrighted materials, and other methods, techniques and know-how concerning the of operation of the Store (the "Confidential Information").

2. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, and techniques which the Company specifically designates as confidential will be deemed to be Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement.

3. As [insert here position of employee] of the Franchisee, the Company and/or Franchisee will disclose the Confidential Information to me in furnishing to me the training program and subsequent ongoing training, the Company's Operations Manual for system franchisees (the "Manual") and other general assistance during the term of this Agreement.

4. I will not acquire any interest in the Confidential Information, other than the right to utilize it in the operation of the Store during the term hereof, and the use or duplication of the Confidential Information for any use outside the System would constitute an unfair method of competition.

5. The Confidential Information is proprietary, involves trade secrets of the Company, and is disclosed to me solely on the condition that I agree, and I do hereby agree, that I will hold in strict confidence all Confidential Information and all other information designated by the Company as confidential. Unless the Company otherwise agrees in writing, I will disclose and/or use the Confidential Information only in connection with my duties as _____ [insert here position of employee] of the Franchisee, and will continue not to disclose any such information even after I cease to be in that position.

6. Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I will not, while in my position with the Franchisee, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, corporation or limited liability company: (a) own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business which operates or licenses the sale of businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenues from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized by the Company for sale by its franchisees; provided, however, that this Section will not apply to my operation of any other Store under the Company's System; or (b) solicit the Store's customers or contact any of the Company's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose.

7. Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I will not, for a period of 12 months after my position with the Franchisee, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, corporation or limited liability company:

(a) Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business which operates or licenses the sale of businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenue, from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees at the time this Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed: (i) at the Approved Location premises; (ii) within the Franchisee's territory; or (iii) within a five (5) mile of the radius of (a) the Franchisee's territory; or (b) any other territory licensed by the Company as of the date of expiration or termination of this Agreement.

(b) Solicit the Store's customers or contact any of the Company's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose.

8. I agree that each of the foregoing covenants will be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which the Company is a party, I expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.

9. I understand and acknowledge that the Company will have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Agreement, or any portion thereof, without my consent, effective immediately upon receipt by me of written notice thereof; and I agree to comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified.

10. The Company is a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement and may enforce it, solely and/or jointly with the Franchisee. I am aware that my violation of this Agreement will cause the Company and the Franchisee irreparable harm; therefore, I acknowledge and agree that the Franchisee and/or the Company may apply for the issuance of an injunction preventing me from violating this Agreement, and I agree to pay the Franchisee and the Company all the costs it/they incur(s), including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, if this Agreement is enforced against me. Due to the importance of this Agreement to the Franchisee and the Company, any claim I have against the Franchisee or the Company is a separate matter and does not entitle me to violate, or justify any violation of this Agreement.

11. This Agreement will be construed under the laws of the State of Michigan (without reference to its conflict of laws principals). The only way this Agreement can be changed is in writing signed by both the Franchisee and me.

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Address: _____

Title: _____

ACKNOWLEDGED BY FRANCHISEE

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND**

For franchises and franchisees/developers subject to the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Protection Act, the following information supersedes or supplements, as the case may be, the corresponding disclosures in the main body of the text of the PSP Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document.

Item 17(v) of the Franchise Disclosure Document is hereby amended as follows:

§19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that “A provision in a Franchise Agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act.”

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND**

This Amendment shall pertain to franchises sold in the State of Rhode Island and shall be for the purpose of complying with Rhode Island statutes and regulations. Notwithstanding anything which may be contained in the body of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Agreement to the contrary, the Agreements shall be amended as follows:

Pursuant to §19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment, any provision in the Franchise Agreement/Multi-Unit Agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act.

Franchisee/Developer Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA**

Neither PSP Franchising, LLC, nor any person identified in Item 2 has any material arbitration proceeding pending, or has during the 10-year period immediately preceding the date of this Disclosure Document been a party to concluded material arbitration proceedings.

We may not terminate the Franchise Agreement for a breach, for failure to meet performance and quality standards and/or for failure to make royalty payments unless you receive thirty (30) days prior written notice from us and you are provided with an opportunity to cure the defaults. Covenants not to compete upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement are generally unenforceable in the State of South Dakota.

The laws of the State of South Dakota will govern matters pertaining to franchise registration, employment, covenants not to compete, and other matters of local concern; but as to contractual and all other matters, the Franchise Agreement will be subject to the applications, construction, enforcement and interpretation under the governing law of Michigan.

Any provision in the Franchise Agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside of the State of South Dakota or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under the South Dakota Franchise Act.

Any provision that provides that the parties waive their right to claim punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages may not be enforceable under South Dakota law.

Franchisee/Developer Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA**

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for PSP Franchising, LLC for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

Additional Disclosure: The following statements are added to Item 17.h

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any ground for default or termination stated in the Franchise and Multi-Unit Agreements does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT OR MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON**

ALL FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS EXECUTED IN AND OPERATIVE WITHIN THE STATE OF WASHINGTON ARE HEREBY AMENDED AS FOLLOWS:

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.

RCW 19.100.180 may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the franchise agreement in your relationship with the franchisor including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee may not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rule or order thereunder except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflict with these limitations are void and unenforceable in Washington.

RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

The undersigned hereby acknowledge and agree that this addendum is hereby made part of and incorporated into the foregoing Franchise Agreement.

Franchisee/Developer Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

EXHIBIT 5
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FOR WASHINGTON STATE

WASHINGTON STATE FRANCHISEES: The terms of the non-competition covenant in Section 6 and Section 7 below must be disclosed to a prospective employee in writing no later than the time of the acceptance of the employment offer. Depending on the employee's compensation, this agreement may not be enforceable at the time of the employment offer. The Franchisee must specifically disclose (a) whether the non-competition covenant in Section 6 and Section 7 below is currently enforceable on the date this agreement is executed, and (b) if it is not currently enforceable, that the non-competition covenant in Section 6 and Section 7 below may be enforceable against the employee at a later date due to changes in the employee's compensation.

CONFIDENTIALITY AND RESTRICTIVE COVENANT AGREEMENT
(for managers and principals of the franchisee)

In consideration of my being a [insert here position of employee] of [insert here name of franchisee entity] (the "Franchisee"), and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, I hereby acknowledge and agree that Franchisee has acquired the right and franchise from PSP Franchising, LLC (the "Company") to establish and operate a Pet Supplies Plus® Store (the "Store" or "Store") and the right to use in the operation of the Store the Company's trade names, trademarks and service marks (the "Proprietary Marks") and the Company's unique and distinctive format and system relating to the establishment and operation of Stores (the "System"), as they may be changed, improved and further developed from time to time in the Company's sole discretion, only at the following authorized and approved location: _____ (the "Store Premises").

1. The Company possesses certain proprietary and confidential information relating to the operation of the System, which includes trade secrets, price marketing mixes related to products and services offered by Stores, supplier networks and pricing arrangements with suppliers, copyrighted materials, and other methods, techniques and know-how concerning the operation of the Store (the "Confidential Information").

2. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, and techniques which the Company specifically designates as confidential will be deemed to be Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement.

3. As [insert here position of employee] of the Franchisee, the Company and/or Franchisee will disclose the Confidential Information to me in furnishing to me the training program and subsequent ongoing training, the Company's Operations Manual for system franchisees (the "Manual") and other general assistance during the term of this Agreement.

4. I will not acquire any interest in the Confidential Information, other than the right to utilize it in the operation of the Store during the term hereof, and the use or duplication of the Confidential Information for any use outside the System would constitute an unfair method of competition.

5. The Confidential Information is proprietary, involves trade secrets of the Company, and is disclosed to me solely on the condition that I agree, and I do hereby agree, that I will hold in strict confidence all Confidential Information and all other information designated by the Company as confidential. Unless the Company otherwise agrees in writing, I will disclose and/or use the Confidential Information only in connection with my duties as _____ **[insert here position of employee]** of the Franchisee, and will continue not to disclose any such information even after I cease to be in that position.

6. Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I will not, while in my position with the Franchisee, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, corporation or limited liability company: (a) own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business which operates or licenses the sale of businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenues from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized by the Company for sale by its franchisees; provided, however, that this Section will not apply to my operation of any other Store under the Company's System; or (b) solicit the Store's customers or contact any of the Company's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose.

7. Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I will not, for a period of 18 months after my position with the Franchisee, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, corporation or limited liability company:

(a) Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business which operates or licenses the sale of businesses which derive 20% or more of their revenue, from the sale of pet food, pet supplies, pets, pet grooming and bathing services, and any other products or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees at the time this Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed: (i) at the Approved Location premises; (ii) within the Franchisee's territory; or (iii) within a five (5) mile of the radius of (a) the Franchisee's territory; or (b) any other territory licensed by the Company as of the date of expiration or termination of this Agreement.

(b) Solicit the Store's customers or contact any of the Company's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose.

8. I agree that each of the foregoing covenants will be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which the Company is a party, I expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.

9. I understand and acknowledge that the Company will have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Agreement, or any portion thereof, without my consent, effective immediately upon receipt by me of written notice thereof; and I agree to comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified.

10. The Company is a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement and may enforce it, solely and/or jointly with the Franchisee. I am aware that my violation of this Agreement will cause

the Company and the Franchisee irreparable harm; therefore, I acknowledge and agree that the Franchisee and/or the Company may apply for the issuance of an injunction preventing me from violating this Agreement, and I agree to pay the Franchisee and the Company all the costs it/they incur(s), including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, if this Agreement is enforced against me. Due to the importance of this Agreement to the Franchisee and the Company, any claim I have against the Franchisee or the Company is a separate matter and does not entitle me to violate, or justify any violation of this Agreement.

11. This Agreement will be construed under the laws of the State of Michigan (without reference to its conflict of laws principals). The only way this Agreement can be changed is in writing signed by both the Franchisee and me.

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Address: _____

Title: _____

ACKNOWLEDGED BY FRANCHISEE

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT OR MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WISCONSIN**

This Amendment shall pertain to franchises sold in the State of Wisconsin and shall be for the purpose of complying with the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law. Notwithstanding anything which may be contained in the body of the Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Agreement to be contrary, the Agreements shall be amended as follows:

Ch. 135, Stats., the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, supersedes any provisions of this Agreement or a related document between Franchisor and franchisee/developer inconsistent with the Law.

Franchisee/Developer Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WISCONSIN**

For franchises and franchisees/developers subject to the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, the following information supersedes or supplements, as the case may be, the corresponding disclosures in the main body of the text of the PSP Franchising, LLC Wisconsin Franchise Disclosure Document.

Item 17.

For Wisconsin franchisee/developers, ch. 135, Stats., the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, supersedes any provisions of the Franchise Agreement or a related contract between Franchisor and franchisee/developer inconsistent with the Law.

EXHIBIT I
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
SAMPLE ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION OF FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION OF FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION OF FRANCHISE AGREEMENT ("Assignment") is made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20____, by and between: (i) PSP Franchising, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company with an address at 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369 ("PSP"); (ii) _____, an individual with an address at _____ ("Assignor"); and (iii) _____ a _____ with an address at _____ ("Assignee").

BACKGROUND

A. PSP is the national franchisor of retail stores offering a wide variety of pet food, pet supplies, pets (including small animals, birds, reptiles, and fish, but not dogs or cats), pet grooming and bathing services, and related products and services under the Pet Supplies Plus® mark (each, a "Store").

B. On or around _____, Assignor entered into a franchise agreement with PSP (the "Franchise Agreement"), under which Assignor obtained the right and undertook the obligation to operate a Store at _____ (the "Franchised Business").

C. Assignor desires to assign all of its rights, title, interest and obligations under the Franchise Agreement and Franchised Business to Assignee, pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of the Franchise Agreement.

D. PSP is willing to consent to the assignment of the Franchise Agreement from Assignor to Assignee, subject to the terms and conditions of this Assignment.

AGREEMENT

In consideration of the mutual covenants contained in this Assignment, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, the parties agree as follows:

1. **Background and Definitions.** The parties hereby incorporate by reference all provisions, including definitions, set forth in the Background of this Assignment as if fully set forth herein. The parties further agree and acknowledge that all capitalized terms in this Assignment that are not specifically defined herein will be afforded the meaning they are afforded in the Franchise Agreement. All words in this Assignment refer to whatever number or gender the context requires.

2. **Assignment and Assumption; PSP Consent.** Subject to the provisions of this Assignment, Assignor hereby assigns and transfers over to Assignee all of Assignor's rights, obligations, title and interest in and to the Franchise Agreement, effective as of the date of this Assignment. Assignee hereby assumes all of Assignor's rights, obligations, assignments, commitments, duties and liabilities under the Franchise Agreement, and Assignee agrees to be bound by and observe and faithfully perform all of the obligations, assignments, commitments and duties of the "Franchisee" under the Franchise Agreement with the same force and effect as if the Franchise Agreement were originally written with Assignee as said "Franchisee." PSP hereby consents to the foregoing assignment, subject to the provisions set forth in this

Assignment.

3. **Personal Guaranty.** Assignee agrees to be bound, along with Assignor, by and to all of the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement as if Assignee had originally executed the Personal Guaranty contemporaneous with the execution of the Franchise Agreement. Assignee acknowledges that he has read and understands the terms of the Personal Guaranty and has had an opportunity to review the Personal Guaranty with counsel or other business advisors.

4. **Release.** Upon the execution of this Assignment, Assignor for himself and all persons and entities claiming by, through or under him, hereby release, acquit, and forever discharge PSP and its present and former officers, employees, shareholders, directors, agents, servants, representatives, affiliates, franchisees, licensees, successors and assigns (the "PSP Releasees") from all obligations, claims, debts, demands, covenants, contracts, promises, agreements, liabilities, costs, attorneys' fees, actions or causes of action whatsoever, whether known or unknown, which Assignor, by itself or on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, persons, partnership or corporation, have, had, or might claim to have against the PSP Releasees through the date of this Assignment, including, but not limited to, those arising out of or related to: (i) the offer, sale, operation and transfer of the Franchise Agreement (and Franchised Business); (ii) the parties' respective rights or obligations under the Franchise Agreement; and (iii) any and all rights, obligations or claims under any state franchise regulations or franchise relationship laws. Assignor warrants and represents that he has not assigned or otherwise transferred any claim or cause of action released by this Assignment. Assignor covenants and warrants that he will not sue, nor assist or cooperate with any third party in any third-party action against, any PSP Releasee arising out of or related to the claims released under this Section.

5. **Representation.** Assignor and Assignee represent and warrant: (i) that Assignor and Assignee have obtained the necessary permission and authority to complete the assignment contemplated herein, whether through Assignor or otherwise; and (ii) Assignor and Assignee are otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in Section 12.6 of the Franchise Agreement regarding transfer to a controlled entity.

6. **Successors and Assigns.** This Assignment shall be for the benefit of and binding upon the parties and their respective representatives, successors and assigns (if and as permitted by PSP).

7. **Acknowledgement.** Each party acknowledges that the terms of this Assignment have been completely read and are fully understood and voluntarily accepted by each party, after having a reasonable opportunity to retain and confer with counsel. This Assignment is entered into after a full investigation by the parties, and the parties are not relying upon any statements or representations not embodied in this Assignment.

8. **Binding Effect.** This Assignment shall be binding and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective heirs, successors and assigns.

9. **Entire Agreement.** The Franchise Agreement and this Assignment shall constitute the entire integrated agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter contained herein and shall not be subject to change, modification, amendment or addition without the express written consent of all the parties. In the event of a conflict between the terms of the Franchise Agreement and the terms of this Assignment, the terms of this Assignment will control.

10. **Attorneys' Fees and Costs.** In the event that it becomes necessary for PSP to retain the services of legal counsel to enforce the terms of this Assignment against any other party hereto, PSP shall be entitled to recover all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expert/investigative fees, incurred in enforcing the terms of this Assignment from the breaching party(ies) hereunder.

11. **Choice of Law, Jurisdiction and Venue.** The parties agree and acknowledge that the choice of law, dispute resolution and venue provisions of the Franchise Agreement will also apply to all disputes, claims or causes of action arising out of, or related to, this Assignment.

12. **Authority.** The persons executing this Assignment on behalf of Assignor and Assignee acknowledge their authority to do so.

13. **Counterparts.** This Assignment may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original with the same effect as if the signatures thereto were upon the same instrument. This Assignment shall become effective when each party hereto shall have received a counterpart hereof signed by the other parties hereto.

I HAVE READ THE ABOVE AGREEMENT AND UNDERSTAND ITS TERMS. I WOULD NOT SIGN THIS AGREEMENT IF I DID NOT UNDERSTAND AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have affixed their signatures hereto as of the day and date first above written.

PSP FRANCHISING, LLC

ASSIGNOR

By: _____

By: _____

Name: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

ASSIGNEE

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

EXHIBIT J
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
CONVERSION ADDENDUM

CONVERSION ADDENDUM TO PSP FRANCHISING, LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This Conversion Addendum to the PSP Franchising, LLC Franchise Agreement (the "Addendum") is entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between PSP Franchising, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, whose address is 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369, hereinafter referred to as "PSP"; and _____, a _____ with a business address at _____ (the "Franchisee").

BACKGROUND

A. Contemporaneously with the execution of this Addendum, Franchisee entered into PSP's standard form of franchise agreement (the "Franchise Agreement"), for the right to establish and operate a single Pet Supplies Plus® franchised business (the "Franchised Business") within the Protected Territory as defined on the Data Sheet to the Franchise Agreement (the "Territory").

B. Prior to, and at the time of, Franchisee's execution of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee has owned and operated, and continues to own and operate, an independent pet store (the "Existing Business") located at _____ (the "Premises").

C. Franchisee wishes to convert its Existing Business into a Franchised Business that operates utilizing PSP's Proprietary Marks and System in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement and PSP's standards and specifications, which PSP may set forth and modify from time to time in PSP's Operations Manual and otherwise in writing.

D. Prior to entering into the Franchise Agreement, PSP has inspected the Premises and otherwise audited the operations and certain financial information of the Existing Business to ensure that the Existing Business meets PSP's then-current minimum criteria to convert an existing pet supplies store into a Franchised Business that operates under PSP's Proprietary Marks and System (collectively, the "Conversion Criteria").

E. Based on the foregoing inspection and audit, as well as Franchisee's representation and warranty that the Existing Business meets the Conversion Criteria, PSP has determined that the Existing Business does meet the Conversion Criteria and is willing to permit Franchisee to convert its Existing Business into a Franchised Business.

F. In light of the foregoing, the parties now wish to amend and/or supplement certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement to capture deal points that the parties mutually agree to regarding the intended conversion of Franchisee's Existing Business, as set forth more fully in this Addendum.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements, covenants and promises contained in this Addendum and for mutual consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

AGREEMENT

1. **Definitions.** For purposes of this Addendum, if a capitalized term in this Addendum is not specifically defined herein, that term will be given the same definition that the term is afforded in the Franchise Agreement.

2. **Conversion Criteria.** Franchisee represents and warrants that all the representations Franchisee made to PSP regarding the Premises, operations, and financial history of the Existing Business, as well as the fixtures and equipment located at the Existing Business, are accurate and reflect the current state of the Existing Business as of the date of this Addendum. The parties acknowledge that Franchisee's foregoing representations are, in part, the basis for PSP's determination that the Existing Business meets PSP's current Conversion Criteria and PSP's agreement to enter into this Addendum. Franchisee must ensure that the Existing Business continues to meet the Conversion Criteria throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement (and any renewal terms thereto), unless PSP agrees otherwise in writing, and Franchisee's failure to do so will be deemed a material default under the Franchise Agreement and grounds for termination if not cured within thirty (30) days as set forth more fully in Section 13.4 thereof.

3. **Time to Complete Conversion and Re-Open.** Notwithstanding anything in the Franchise Agreement to the contrary regarding the time in which Franchisee must open its Franchised Business, Franchisee must complete its pre-opening obligations as set forth in this Addendum and the Franchise Agreement to successfully convert its Existing Business to a Franchised Business and "re-open" the converted Franchised Business utilizing PSP's Proprietary Marks and System no later than one hundred eighty (180) days from the execution of this Addendum (the "Conversion Date"). Franchisee may not operate as a Franchised Business without PSP's prior written consent, and Franchisee's failure to re-open as a converted Franchised Business within the prescribed time period above will be grounds for termination of the Franchise Agreement if not cured by Franchisee within fifteen (15) days of receiving written notice of this default from PSP.

4. **Initial Franchise Fee.** Section 5.1 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to provide that Franchisor will waive the Initial Franchise Fee, provided that Franchisee orders all signage designated by PSP contemporaneously with the execution of this Addendum.

5. **Royalty.** The first sentence of Section 4.2 of the Franchise Agreement is amended to provide that Franchisee will pay a royalty fee of _____ for the first _____ full or partial months following the "re-opening" of the converted Franchised Business (as described in Section 3 of this Addendum). Commencing the _____ full month of operations as a Pet Supplies Plus® Franchised Business, and for all subsequent months, Franchisee must pay 3% of Gross Sales generated during the immediately preceding calendar month. At all times, Franchisee is obligated to enter all Gross Sales into the POS System and provide PSP with all other records as required by the Franchise Agreement or otherwise specified by PSP.

6. **Grand Opening Advertisement.** Section 4.4 of the Franchise Agreement is amended to provide that we will collect \$10,000, or you will pay \$10,000 to the Grand Opening event management company we designate, prior to the Conversion Date to conduct a Grand Opening advertisement campaign on behalf of Franchisee of the "re-opening" of the Existing Business as the Franchised Business.

7. Pre-Opening and Certain Other Obligations in Connection with the Conversion. Notwithstanding anything in the Franchise Agreement to the contrary:

a. *Site Selection.* Franchisee will operate the Franchised Business from the Premises, and will not otherwise be required to select and obtain a new location from which to operate the Franchised Business that PSP approves as set forth more fully in Section 3.6 of the Franchise Agreement. The Premises will serve as the approved location of the Franchised Business.

b. *Signage and Remodeling/Refurbishing.* Prior to the Conversion Date, Franchisee must obtain and install all signs and displays bearing PSP's Proprietary Marks in the form and manner prescribed by PSP. Franchisee further agrees to take any and all actions necessary to refurbish and/or remodel the interior of the Premises so that it complies with PSP's then-current standards and specifications for a Franchised Business, as set forth in PSP's Operations Manual or as PSP otherwise specifies in writing.

c. *Discontinuance of Prior Marks.* Upon signing this Addendum, and in accordance with the timeframes prescribed by PSP, Franchisee must take any and all actions necessary to: (i) remove all signage previously used in connection with the Existing Business, as well as any other materials/items at the Premises that display any mark that was used to identify the Existing Business (the "Prior Marks"); and (ii) cease all use of any marketing or other materials that display the Prior Marks in any manner. Notwithstanding the foregoing, PSP may, in its sole discretion, approve a conversion Franchisee's request to incorporate the Prior Marks into the new exterior building signage along with the "Pet Supplies Plus" Mark. In such circumstances, PSP shall create the approved design and provide the specification for fabricating said exterior building sign. For the avoidance of doubt, Franchisee may not under any circumstances continue to use the Prior Marks in any manner associated with Franchised Business without PSP's prior written approval and except in strict accordance with this Section 7(c), and PSP's approval of an exterior building sign incorporating the Prior Marks in no way permits Franchisee to use the Prior Marks or the new design incorporating the Prior Marks in any other manner or context including, without limitation, in any advertising materials. No later than ninety (90) days following the execution of this Addendum, Franchisee must delete or otherwise remove all social media and other Internet listings associated with the Existing Business or Prior Marks.

d. *Training.* Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that prior to the Conversion Date: (i) Franchisee and other required personnel must attend and successfully complete PSP's initial training program as described in Section 10.1 of the Franchise Agreement; and (ii) Franchisee must train its employees pursuant to Section 10.2 of the Franchise Agreement.

e. *Computer System and Hardware.* Upon executing this Addendum, Franchisee must take all necessary steps to implement and use the Microsoft Dynamics AX computer system, and purchase and use all computer software programs ("Software") and computer hardware as required in Section 7.7 of the Franchise Agreement or otherwise specified by PSP. This includes, without limitation: (i) obtaining PSP's approval to operate on the Microsoft Dynamics AX computer system; (ii) executing PSP's designated form of sublease agreement for the right to lease the computer hardware and Software; (iii) obtaining the Proprietary Software Program and the computer hardware to operate the Proprietary Software Program; (iv) upgrading any computer hardware or software to conform to PSP's then-current standards and specifications; and (v) executing all other agreements that PSP may require from time to time. Depending on Franchisee's existing Premises infrastructure, installation of low-voltage wiring may also be required to support the operation of the PSP computer system and hardware. Separate

charges will apply for any such rewiring services needed to bring Premises up to PSP's specifications.

f. *Required Items.* The parties agree that prior to the Conversion Date, Franchisee must purchase specified approved items in the amount specified by PSP, and remove all unapproved items for offering or sale as specified by PSP, provided that Franchisee will be permitted to sell through their existing unapproved items in accordance with PSP's specifications. After the Conversion Date, Franchisee shall purchase all required products, supplies, and other items at the same time and manner that other PSP franchisees are required to obtain and utilize such items, as set forth more fully in the Franchise Agreement and Operations Manual.

g. *Advertising.* Notwithstanding Section 6 of this Agreement, Franchisee must comply with all other advertising requirements and obligations set forth in the Franchise Agreement, and Franchisee must take the necessary steps within its power to remove and/or modify all telephone directory listings and advertisements (including those placed in online directories) used in connection with the Existing Business and Prior Marks to reflect the conversion of the Existing Business to the Franchised Business operating under the Proprietary Marks no later than thirty (30) days from the Conversion Date.

Except for those obligations specifically addressed above or otherwise in this Addendum, Franchisee must fully comply with all other obligations set forth in the Franchise Agreement.

8. **Franchisee Representation.** Franchisee represents and warrants that: (i) Franchisee has the authority to enter into the Franchise Agreement and this Addendum; and (ii) entering into the Franchise Agreement and this Addendum with PSP does not, and will not, result in a breach of Franchisee's obligations under any other agreement Franchisee has entered into with respect to the Existing Business or otherwise. Franchisee understands that PSP materially relied on the foregoing representations, as well as all other acknowledgements and representations made by Franchisee in the Franchise Agreement and franchise application, in agreeing to enter into the Franchise Agreement and this Addendum. The parties agree and acknowledge that PSP may immediately terminate the Franchise Agreement (and this Addendum) upon notice to Franchisee in the event Franchisee has made any misrepresentation under, or otherwise breaches, this Section.

9. **Additional Grounds for Default.** Except for those breaches which this Addendum provides that a shorter cure period or no cure period is appropriate (including Section 2 hereof), any other breach of this Addendum will constitute additional grounds for default under the Franchise Agreement, as described in Section 13.4 thereof, and PSP may terminate the Franchise Agreement if Franchisee fails to cure such default within thirty (30) days of receiving notice of such default from PSP.

10. **Construction of Language.** Any term defined in the Franchise Agreement which is not defined in this Addendum will be ascribed the meaning given to it in the Franchise Agreement. The language of this Addendum will be construed according to its fair meaning, and not strictly for or against either party. The parties have had a reasonable opportunity to review this Addendum. In the event of an ambiguity or if a question of intent or interpretation arises, this Addendum shall be construed as if drafted jointly by all of the parties, and no presumptions or burdens of proof shall arise in favor of any party by virtue of the authorship of any of the provisions of this Addendum. Headings are for reference purposes and do not control interpretation.

11. **Entire Agreement.** The Franchise Agreement and this Addendum constitute the entire, full, and complete agreement between the parties concerning the franchise and supersedes any and all prior agreements. In the event a capitalized term in this Addendum is not specifically defined herein, that term will be given the same definition as the term is afforded in the Franchise Agreement. In the event of a conflict between the terms of the Franchise Agreement and this Addendum, the terms of this Addendum shall control. Except as amended by this Addendum, all the other terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement are hereby ratified and confirmed, including the provisions related to governing law, venue and dispute resolution that will also apply to this Addendum.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum on the date first written above.

“PSP”:
PSP FRANCHISING, LLC

Dated: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Dated: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

FRANCHISEE:

Dated: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT K
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
EQUIPMENT SUBLEASE AGREEMENT

EQUIPMENT SUBLEASE AGREEMENT

This **EQUIPMENT SUBLEASE AGREEMENT** ("Sublease") is made and entered into as of the ___ day of _____ 20__ (the "Effective Date") by and between PSP Franchising, LLC, an Delaware limited liability company whose address is 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369 ("Sublessor") and _____, a _____ ("Sublessee").

BACKGROUND

A. Sublessor's affiliate PSP Stores, LLC and Dell Financial Services L.L.C. ("Dell") are parties to a Master Lease Agreement, as amended (the "Master Lease") with an effective date of August 18, 2015, pursuant to which Dell agreed to lease to PSP Stores, LLC and its sublessees, including Sublessor, certain computer hardware and software as described in the Schedules executed or to be executed pursuant to the Master Lease. A true and complete copy of the Master Lease is attached hereto as Exhibit "A".

B. Sublessee has entered into a franchise agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") with Sublessor dated _____ pursuant to which Sublessee obtained the right and undertook the obligation to operate a Pet Supplies Plus® Store located at _____ (the "Franchised Business").

C. Sublessee desires to lease from Sublessor and Sublessor desires to lease to Sublessee certain items of hardware and software (the "Equipment") to be used solely in connection with Sublessee's operation of the Franchised Business in accordance with the terms of this Sublease.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of these premises and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and legal sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, agree to be bound to the following:

1. Sublease. Sublessor hereby agrees to sublease to Sublessee, and Sublessee hereby agrees to sublease from Sublessor, the Equipment, together with all components, parts, and additions, as described in Schedule 1 of this Sublease. The Equipment shall be used solely in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business.

2. Acknowledgment of Master Lease. Sublessee agrees that it will be bound by each and every covenant, term and condition that is applicable to Sublessor contained in the Master Lease and any schedule thereto, and that all such covenants, terms and conditions to be performed, observed or complied with by the Lessee in the Master Lease are to be performed, observed or complied with by the Sublessee except the obligation and covenant to pay rent to Dell under the Master Lease. Sublessor's rights to use, enjoy and possess the Equipment are contained in and limited to the Master Lease and in no event shall Sublessee have any rights, title or interest in the Equipment greater or more expansive than those contained in the Master Lease, except as amended in this Sublease, the terms of which are incorporated herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any end of term purchase options for the Equipment contained in the Master Lease or any schedule thereto shall inure solely for the benefit of Sublessor and Sublessee acknowledges that Sublessee shall have no right to purchase any of the Equipment upon the expiration or termination of this Sublease or the Master Lease.

3. Term. The term of this Sublease (the "Term") shall begin upon the first of the month following installation of the Equipment and continue for a period of 60 months.

4. Ownership. This Sublease is a contract conveying only rights of possession. Sublessee will not acquire by virtue of this Sublease any ownership, title, property rights, or interest in or to the Equipment, except the right of use in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Sublease. Sublessee grants Dell and Sublessor a security interest in the Equipment and agrees that Dell and/or Sublessor may file a Uniform Commercial Code Financing Statement to perfect their interests in the Equipment.

5. Rent Payments. Notwithstanding Section 2 of this Sublease, the rent payments for the Equipment and all other fees due and payable under this Sublease (the "Rent") shall be in the amounts defined in Schedule 1 of this Sublease, as it may be amended from time to time, and shall be paid to Sublessor via an electronic funds transfer (the "EFT") under which Sublessor automatically deducts the Rent and/or any other amounts owed to Sublessor under this Sublease from Sublessee's bank account. Sublessee will also be responsible for paying Sublessor the sales, use, personal property, or other taxes applicable to Sublessee's Equipment, as well as all expenses incurred in connection with the shipment, delivery, and installation of Sublessee's Equipment, including any one-time expenses for required new hardware or software, replacement hardware or software, or disposal costs. All such expenses must be paid as directed by Sublessor.

6. Events of Default. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default (as defined in Section 12 of the Master Lease and specifically incorporated herein) by or with respect to Sublessee under this Sublease, Sublessor shall have all rights and remedies available to the Lessor in the Master Lease (excluding the right to sell, lease or otherwise dispose of the Equipment). In addition, a default under the Franchise Agreement shall constitute a default of this Sublease.

7. Termination. In the event the Franchise Agreement is terminated prior to the expiration of this Sublease, Sublessee must, within thirty (30) days of the date the Franchise Agreement is terminated: (i) pay Sublessor the entire unpaid portion of the Rent set forth in Schedule 1 to this Sublease, and any other amounts owed to Sublessor under this Sublease, in a single lump sum; (ii) deliver the Equipment to a location and in a manner designated by Sublessor; and (iii) comply with all other post-termination obligations set forth in the Master Lease and Franchise Agreement.

8. Subordination to Master Lease. The parties agree that this Sublease is expressly subject and subordinate to Dell's interest in and to the Equipment and the Master Lease and the rights of Dell under the Master Lease and that, upon the declaration by Dell of an Event of Default under the Master Lease and written notice thereof to the parties by Dell, at the sole discretion of Dell as specified in such notice, this Sublease shall be terminated and Dell shall have all rights and remedies specified in the Master Lease.

9. Insurance.

a. During the Term, Sublessee shall maintain in force, at its sole cost, the following insurance: (i) casualty loss insurance for the Equipment for no less than the Stipulated Loss Value (defined below) naming Sublessor as loss payee; and (ii) liability insurance with respect to the Equipment in an amount as required by Sublessor, naming Sublessor as an additional insured. Upon Sublessor's prior written consent, Sublessee may provide this insurance pursuant to Sublessee's existing self-insurance policy. Sublessee shall either provide Sublessor with an annual certificate of third party insurance or a written description of its self-insurance

policy, as applicable. The certificate of insurance will provide that Sublessor shall receive at least ten (10) days prior written notice of any material change to or cancellation of the insurance policy.

b. If the Equipment is lost, stolen, destroyed, damaged beyond repair or in the event of any condemnation, confiscation, seizure or expropriation of any Equipment (the "Casualty Equipment"), Sublessee shall promptly (i) notify Sublessor of the same, and (ii) pay to Sublessor the Stipulated Loss Value for the Casualty Equipment. The "Stipulated Loss Value" of the Equipment is an amount equal to the sum of (a) all Rent and other amounts then due and owing (including interest at a rate equal to the lesser of 1-1/2% per month or the highest rate permitted by applicable law from the due date until payment is received) under this Sublease, plus (b) the present value of all future Rent to become due under this Sublease during the remainder of the Term, plus (c) the present value of the estimated in place fair market value of the Equipment at the end of the Term as determined by Sublessor and/or Dell. Each of (b) and (c) above shall be calculated using the discount rate of the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago on the Effective Date of this Sublease.

10. Assignment. Without the prior written consent of Sublessor, which consent may be withheld in Sublessor's sole and absolute discretion, (a) Sublessee may not assign, transfer, convey, or pledge this Sublease, the Equipment or any interest therein, whether by operation of law or otherwise, and (b) no interest in Sublessee or the Equipment may be assigned, transferred, conveyed, or pledged, whether by operation of law or otherwise, including, without limitation, a merger or consolidation of Sublessee with another entity or the dissolution of Sublessee. Any assignment, transfer, conveyance, pledge, mortgage or subletting in violation of this Section 9 will be voidable at the sole option of Sublessor. Sublessee acknowledges that any assignment or subletting to which Sublessor may consent will be conditioned upon Dell's consent thereto, if Dell's consent is required under the Master Lease.

11. Indemnity. Sublessee shall indemnify and hold harmless Sublessor from any claims, liabilities and damages that Sublessor may sustain as a result of a breach by Sublessee of this Sublease or any provision of the Master Lease.

12. Notices. Any notice or demand given or made under this Sublease must be served as follows:

a. If given to Sublessor, it must be sent by certified mail, registered mail, or overnight delivery addressed to:

PSP Franchising, LLC
17410 College Parkway
Livonia, MI 48152-2369

or at such other address as Sublessor may designate by notice given as required by this Section. Notice may also be given to PSP via email to legal@petsuppliesplus.com provided, however, that transmission of a notice via email does not relieve the sender of the obligation to provide notice via certified mail, registered mail, or overnight delivery;

b. If given to Sublessee, it must be sent by certified mail, registered mail, or overnight delivery addressed to either the Franchised Business or the Franchise Notice Address set forth in the Data Sheet attached to the Franchise Agreement. Notice may also be given to Sublessee via email to the entity's assigned @pspfranchise.com system email address, provided, however, that transmission of a notice via email does not relieve the sender of the obligation to

provide notice via certified mail, registered mail, or overnight delivery; and

c. Any notice that complies with this Section 12 will be deemed to be received by the recipient on the first date that the United States Post Office or such express courier first attempted delivery of the notice.

13. Entire Agreement. This Sublease contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter contained herein and all prior negotiations and agreements are merged herein. In the event any provisions of this Sublease are held to be invalid or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Sublease shall remain unaffected.

14. Amendments and Modifications. This Sublease may not be modified or amended in any manner other than by a written agreement signed by the party to be charged.

15. Successors and Assigns. The covenants and agreements contained in this Sublease shall bind and inure to the benefit of Sublessor and Sublessee and their respective permitted successors and assigns.

16. Counterparts. This Sublease may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be deemed an original for all purposes, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. A signed copy of this Sublease delivered by either facsimile or e-mail shall be deemed to have the same legal effect as delivery of an original signed copy of this Sublease. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Sublessor and Sublessee each shall deliver original counterparts to the other within ten (10) days of the date hereof.

17. Defined Terms. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Sublease shall have the definitions contained in the Master Lease.

18. Choice of Law; Venue. This Sublease shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Michigan, without regard to conflict of law rules. The parties expressly agree to the jurisdiction and venue of any court of general jurisdiction in or nearest to Oakland County, Michigan and the jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Sublessee is made a part of any action or proceeding involving Sublessor and Dell, Sublessee consents to the venue and jurisdiction of the court in which said action is being heard.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Sublease to be duly executed as of the year and day first above-written.

SUBLESSOR:

PSP FRANCHISING, LLC

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

SUBLESSEE:

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

SCHEDULE 1

State Effective Dates

The following states have franchise laws that require that the Franchise Document be registered or filed with the states, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered, or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

STATE	EFFECTIVE DATE
CALIFORNIA	Pending
FLORIDA	Pending
HAWAII	Not Registered
ILLINOIS	Pending
INDIANA	Pending
MARYLAND	Pending
MICHIGAN	Pending
MINNESOTA	Pending
NEW YORK	Pending
NORTH DAKOTA	Pending
RHODE ISLAND	Pending
SOUTH DAKOTA	Pending
TEXAS	Pending
UTAH	Pending
VIRGINIA	Pending
WASHINGTON	Pending
WISCONSIN	Pending

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

EXHIBIT L
TO THE PSP FRANCHISING, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
RECEIPTS

RECEIPT

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Disclosure Document and all agreements carefully.

If PSP Franchising, LLC ("PSP") offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you: (a) 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, us or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale, or (b) under New York and Rhode Island law, if applicable, at the earlier of (i) your first personal meeting to discuss the franchise, or (ii) 10 business days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make payment to us or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale, or (c) under Michigan law, at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If PSP does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and to the appropriate state agency listed in Exhibit A.

Issuance Date: April 3, 2024

The franchise seller is: PSP Franchising, LLC, 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369 (734) 793-6600

Any additional individual franchise sellers involved in offering the Pet Supplies Plus store franchises are:

_____.

PSP authorizes the registered agents listed in Exhibit B and Mr. Chris Rowland, CEO, at 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369 to receive service of process for PSP.

I have received a Disclosure Document dated April 3, 2024, as amended November 11, 2024, that included the following Exhibits:

- | | |
|--|---|
| A List of State Administrators | H State Specific Disclosures-Addendums and |
| B PSP's Agents for Service of Process | Agreement Amendments |
| C Table of Contents to the Operations Manual | I Sample Assignment and Assumption of Franchise |
| D List of Franchises | Agreement |
| E Financial Statements | J Conversion Addendum |
| F Franchise Agreement | K Equipment Sublease Agreement |
| G Multi-Unit Agreement | L Receipts |

Signed: _____	Signed: _____
Print Name: _____	Print Name: _____
Address: _____	Address: _____
City: _____ State: _____	City: _____ State: _____
Zip: _____ Telephone: _____	Zip: _____ Telephone: _____
Dated: _____	Dated: _____

TO BE RETAINED BY YOU

RECEIPT

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Disclosure Document and all agreements carefully.

If PSP Franchising, LLC ("PSP") offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you: (a) 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, us or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale, or (b) under New York and Rhode Island law, if applicable, at the earlier of (i) your first personal meeting to discuss the franchise, or (ii) 10 business days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make payment to us or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale, or (c) under Michigan law, at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If PSP does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and to the appropriate state agency listed in Exhibit A.

Issuance Date: April 3, 2024

The franchise seller is: PSP Franchising, LLC, 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369 (734) 793-6600

Any additional individual franchise sellers involved in offering the Pet Supplies Plus store franchises are:

_____.

PSP authorizes the registered agents listed in Exhibit B and Mr. Chris Rowland, CEO, at 17410 College Parkway, Livonia, MI 48152-2369 to receive service of process for PSP.

I have received a Disclosure Document dated April 3, 2024, as amended November 11, 2024, that included the following Exhibits:

- | | |
|--|---|
| A List of State Administrators | H State Specific Disclosures-Addendums and |
| B PSP's Agents for Service of Process | Agreement Amendments |
| C Table of Contents to the Operations Manual | I Sample Assignment and Assumption of Franchise |
| D List of Franchises | Agreement |
| E Financial Statements | J Conversion Addendum |
| F Franchise Agreement | K Equipment Sublease Agreement |
| G Multi-Unit Agreement | L Receipts |

Signed: _____	Signed: _____
Print Name: _____	Print Name: _____
Address: _____	Address: _____
City: _____ State: _____	City: _____ State: _____
Zip: _____ Telephone: _____	Zip: _____ Telephone: _____
Dated: _____	Dated: _____

TO BE RETURNED TO US